

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_160727**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY



**OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY**

Call No. 181.4 / V 461m. Accession No. 18692

Author Venkata Subbiah

Title *Wedic Studies*

This book should be returned on or before the date last marked below.



# **VEDIC STUDIES**

**BY**

**A. VENKATASUBBIAH**

**Vol. 1**

**MYSORE:**

**SURABHI AND COMPANY**

**LANSDOWNE BUILDING**

**1932**

**MYSORA.**  
**SREE PANCHACHARYA ELECTRIC PRESS,**  
**1932.**

Om

námo vācē yā coditā yā cānuditā tásyai vācē námo  
námo vācē námo vācásphátaye náma ḍśibhyo mantrakýdbhyo  
mántrapatibhyo mā mām ḍśayo mantrakýto mantrapátayah  
párā dur mā 'hám ḍśin mantrakýto mantrapálín párā  
dām ||

TA. 4, 1



## PREFACE

In the years 1926-1929, there were published by me in the *Indian Antiquary* and the *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* some articles under the general title of 'Vedic Studies.' As it has been thought that it would be more convenient to students if these articles were collected together and printed in the form of a book, I have done so here with the kind permission of the editors of those journals. Four articles however are new, and slight alterations have been made here and there in some of the others.

Owing to unexpected delays, the printing had to be done at a time when I was unable to read the proofs with the care which such work demands. In consequence, there is a fairly large number of typographical errors in the book; and their number would undoubtedly have been larger had it not been for the kindness of Mr. S. Sitaramayya and some other friends who obligingly took on themselves the task of reading some of the proofs. Such of the errors as I have noticed are corrected in the *Errata* given on the next page: some of them are due to the diacritical marks breaking off in the course of printing, and may not be found in all copies.

As is indicated by the title itself, I am in this book following the path trodden by the eminent German scholars Pischel and Geldner in their *Vedische Studien* which consists of articles devoted to the interpretation of obscure or misunderstood Vedic words. Like them (see op. cit., I, xxx), I have endeavoured to avoid reading un-Indian meanings into the Rgveda, and, as far as possible, to elucidate the meaning of Rgvedic passages by means of other RV passages. I venture to believe that I have adhered to this principle more closely than the above-named scholars; and this, as also the difference of personal outlook, will perhaps explain why my interpretations of some words (e.g. *dān*, *padbhīḥ*, *admasid*, *nirekā*) differ from those given by them.

The abbreviations used to denote Vedic texts are the same as, or very similar to, those used by Bloomfield in his *Vedic Concordance* and explained on pp. xvi—xxii of the Introduction of that book.

### **Errata**

Read in 2, 28: *vacyámāna*; 3, 34: Grassmann; 9, 26: *uśatīr*; 15, 26: with; 16, 3: *tanvāḥ*; 16, 11: *dhenūṁ*; 30, 18: *śocīṣā*; 32, 1: *adarśi*; 63, 30: *Nālāyanī*; 88, 1: *śīśum*; 103, 31: *evānenā havīṣā* yakṣi *devān*; 124, 2: *devīḥ*; 131, 27: referred; 139, 25: *divyā*; 145, 12: *āśāvō*; 149, 12: *sanīṣyāvah*; 174, 32: (after Švet. Up. 3, 18): *navadvārc pure dehī haṁso lelāyate bahīḥ*; Brh. Up. 2, 5, 18; 196, 28: Āpastamba; 211, 4: 8, 15, 8 (instead of 1, 15, 1); 236, 11: *smád-dīṣṭi*; 249, 13: *pība*; 272, 23: 3, 12, 1 (instead of 3, 11, 1).

## Contents

	Page
§ 1. <i>nitya</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	1
2. <i>śunám</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	50
3. <i>indraseruā</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	61
4. <i>śagmá</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	72
5. <i>svásara</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	82
6. <i>arati</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	100
7. <i>dán</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	116
8. <i>pṛthak</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	136
9. <i>yakṣám</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	150
10. <i>ábhwā</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	197
11. <i>admasád</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	211
12. <i>nireká</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	223
13. <i>smáddiṣṭi</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	234
14. <i>fāḍbhīḥ</i> .... .... .... .... .... ....	262
<b>Indexes</b> .... .... .... .... .... ....	<b>287</b>



## VEDIC STUDIES

§ 1

*nitya*

This is a very familiar word that occurs about thirty-eight times in the RV and very frequently in the other Vedic texts and in later literature. The commentators, Indian as well as European, are at one in interpreting this word as (1) *svīya*, *sahaja*, own, and (2) *dhrुva*, lasting, constant, perpetual, uninterrupted, imperishable, eternal, etc. In assuming the second of the above two meanings for this word in the RV, the commentators have been no doubt guided by the circumstance that the word *nitya* has that meaning in later texts. But as a matter of fact, this latter meaning is not appropriate and does not yield good sense in a number of passages—for instance, in 1, 66, 1 : *āyur ná prāṇo nityo ná sūnūḥ* and 1, 185, 2 : *nityam ná sūnūm pitrór upasthe dyāvā rākṣataṁ pṛthivī no ábhvāt* where *nityaḥ sūnūḥ* is explained by Sāyaṇa as *dhruvah ātmajah*, and by Ludwig as 'ein überlebender Sohn' (1, 66, 1) and 'lebender Sohn'; in 1, 166, 2 : *nityam ná sūnūm mādhu bibhrata úpa kriṇanti kriṇā vidátheṣu gṝsvayaḥ* where *nityam sūnūm* is translated by Ludwig as 'einen nicht absterbenden Sohn'; in AV. 7, 109 : *kāḥ pṛśniṁ dhenūm várūṇena dattām átharvāṇe sudúghām nityavatsām*, Śāṅkh. GS. 3, 2, 5 : *enām śisuh krandat� ā kumāra enān dhenuh krandatu nitya-vatsā* and ibid. 3, 2, 8 : *āsyandantām dhenavo nitya-vatsāḥ* where the expression *nitya-vatsā dhenuh* is explained as 'cow with constant calf' by Whitney (*AV. Translation*) and 'unceasingly fertile cow' (SBE. 29, 93) and 'immer fruchtbare Kuh' and 'beständig fruchtbare Kuh' by Oldenberg (*Ind. Stud.* 15, 71); and in 10, 39, 14 : *ny àmr̄ksāma yóśanām ná márye nityam ná sūnūm tānayam dādhānāḥ* where *nitya* is found as the tertium comparationis in a simile.

The other meaning 'own' is still less appropriate here; and it therefore becomes clear that in these and other similar passages the word *nitya* has a meaning different from the two mentioned above.

What this meaning is, can be found out with the help of 1, 66, 1 ; 1, 166, 2 and 10, 39, 14, all which verses contain similes with *nitya* as tertium comparationis. In the first of these verses it is said that Agni is *nitya* as a son (*sūnū*) ; in the second, that honey (*mádhu*) is *nitya* as a son (*sūnū*) ; and in the third, that a hymn of praise (*stóma*) is *nitya* as a son (*sūnū*). A comparison therefore of the adjectives which these words—*sūnū*, *mádhu*, *stóma* and *agní*—receive in the RV, will show what characteristics are common to the things denoted by them and will thus determine the sense of *nitya*.

Of these words, *sūnū* receives the following adjectives,—*trayayāyya*, *priyá*, *márya*, *vijávan*, *súci*, *suśéva*, *hṛdyá* and *nitya*; and *mádhu*, the following,—*ádhigartya*, *úsnāpinaddha*, *kámya*, *góṛjika*, *ghṛtá*, *cáru*, *tridhátu*, *divyá*, *daivya*, *pakvá*, *páriṣikta*, *púṣkare níṣikta*, *prátibhṛta*, *priyá*, *madirá*, *vāraṇá*, *sāraghá*, *sukṣáya*, *sutá*, *somyá*, *spárhá* and *nitya*; while *stóma* has the following adjectives—*ákṣitoti*, *agriyá*, *ántama*, *ántara*, *ápūrvya*, *ámarda*, *amṛta*, *uruvyáć*, *étaśa*, *éva*, *kámya*, *krátumān*, *giyámāna*, *gír* (?), *dýśika*, *dyutádyāman*, *dyumnín*, *dhanasā*, *námasvān*, *návajāta*, *návya*, *nútana*, *purutáma*, *pūtú*, *pūrvyá*, *priyá*, *préṣṭha*, *mádhummattama*, *madhyamá*, *mánasā*, *váyámāna*, *mandin*, *mahát*, *ratnadhátama*, *rudriyá*, (?), *vánīvan*, *vájáyan*, *váhiṣṭha*, *vidúṣā*, *árdhya*, *sámitama*, *sasyámāna*, *śukrá*, *súci*, *sūṣá*, *sūṣyá*, *satrājít*, *sādhú*, *sidhrá*, *suvrktí* (?), *haviṣmān*, *hṛdā*, *taṣṭá*, *hṛdispýk*, and also *nitya*.

It will be seen that the only adjective (besides *nitya*) common to the three words *sūnū*, *mádhu* and *stóma* is *priyá* (in the case of *stóma*, we find instead of *priyá* its superlative form *préṣṭha*) and the only characteristic that is common to the things denoted by these words is

*priyatva.* *priyá* is used as an epithet of *agní* also in 1, 143, 1 ; 5, 23, 3 ; and 6, 1, 6, while Agni, further, is called *priyāñām* *présthah* once and *purupriyáh* many times. Thus the only adjective (beside *nitya* whose meaning we are engaged in finding out) and the only characteristic that are common to the above-mentioned four words and the things denoted by them, are *priya* and *priyatva*<sup>1</sup> ; which makes it probable that *nitya* means *priyá* in the above passages. The probability, in this instance, is converted into certainty by the parallelism of *priyá* and *nitya* in 1, 91, 6c : *priyástotro vánaspátih* and and 9, 12, 7a : *nityastotro vánaspátih*.

*nitya* thus means *priya*, dear, pleasing, beloved, favourite. It has this meaning in the following passages :

1, 73, 4 : *tám tvā náro dáma á nityam iddhám  
ágne sácanta kṣitíṣu dhruvásu |  
ádhí dyumínám ní dadhur bhúry asmin  
bhávā viśváyur dharúṇo rayinám ||*

" Men have worshipped in their stable dwellings, O Agni, thee that art dear and flaming : they have placed much splendour in him. Do thou become the bearer of riches, the vivifier of all." Compare the many passages where Agni is called *priyá*, namely, 1, 26, 7 ; 1, 75, 4 ; 1, 91, 3 ; 1, 128, 7-8 ; 1, 143, 1 ; 2, 4, 3 ; 5, 1, 9 ; 5, 23, 3 ; 6, 1, 6 ; 6, 2, 7 ; 6, 16, 42 ; 6, 48, 1 ; 7, 16, 1 ; 8, 84, 1 ; and also 6, 15, 6 (*priyám-priyam*) ; 1, 186, 3 and 8, 84, 1 (*présthám*) and 8, 103, 10 (*priyāñām* *présthám*) ; compare also the passages where he receives the epithet *purupriyá* (see Grassmann, *s.v.*) and *mandrá* (see *ibid.*, *s.v.*).

7, 1, 2 : *tám agním áste vásavo ny ḷṇvan  
supraticákṣam ávase kútaś cit |  
dakṣáyyo yó dáma ása nityah ||*

<sup>1</sup> This seems to have been felt by Grassman also who in 1, 66, 1, has translated *nityo ná sūnūḥ* as ' wie eigener Sohn, lieb.' Sāyaṇa too, similarly explains *nityam ná sūnūm* in 1, 166, 2, as *nityam aurasam priyam putram iva.*

"The bright ones, for their protection from everything, set him down in the dwelling, Agni, beautiful to look at, who sat down in the house, dear and capable." The verse occurs in the first hymn of the seventh Maṇḍala whose authorship is ascribed to the Vasiṣṭhas; and as the word *vásiṣṭha* is the superlative of the word *vásu*, Sāyaṇa is perhaps right in saying that the word *vásavah* here refers to the Vasiṣṭhas.

3, 25, 5 : *ágne apāṁ sám idhyase duroné  
nítyah sūno sahaso jātavedaḥ |  
sadhásthāni maháyamāna ūti ||*

"Thou, the glorifier of dwelling-houses with thy protection, the beloved, art kindled in the abode of the waters, O Agni Jātavedas, son of strength."

5, 1, 7 : *prá nū tyáṁ vípram adhvareśu sādhúm  
agníṁ hótaram īlate námobhiḥ |  
á yás tatāna ródasi rténa  
nítyam mṛjanti vājinam ghrténa ||*

"They worship him with adorations, Agni, the wise, the hotṛ, the ornament of the sacrifices, who extended the two worlds according to divine ordinance. They adorn (him), the beloved (like a) race-horse, with ghee."

10, 12, 2 : *devó devān paribhúr rténa  
váhā no havyáṁ prathamás cikitvān |  
dhūmáketuh samídhā bhárjiko  
mandró hótā nítyo vācā yájiyān ||*

"The god (*sc.* Agni) encompasses the gods; bear thou, (O Agni), our offering (to the gods) according to divine ordinance, thou that art knowing, the first, smoke-bannered and with brightness as thy ornament (when kindled) with fuel, the pleasing beloved hotṛ that worshippes (the gods) better (than human hotṛs) with thy voice." Compare 6, 1, 6 : *saparyéṇyah sá priyó vikṣv  
agnir hótā mandró ní ṣasādā yájiyān | tám tvā vayáṁ  
dáma á dīdivámsam úpa jñubādho námasā sadema and*

1, 26, 7 : *priyó no astu viśpátiḥ hótā mandrō várṇyah*  
 where the expression *priyó mandrō hótā* corresponds to  
*nityo mandrō hótā* in this verse. Compare also 1, 44, 3 :  
*adyā dūtám vṛṇīmahe vásuṁ agním purupriyám | dhūmá-  
 ketum bhārjīkam vyuṣṭiṣu yaññānām adhvvaraśriyam ||*

1, 66, 1 : *rayir ná citrā súro ná saṃdṛg  
 āyúr ná prāṇó nityo ná sūnúḥ ||*

“(Agni), brilliant like wealth, (effulgent) like the sun in appearance, vivifier like the *prāṇa* (the life-breath), dear like a son.” Compare 1, 69, 5 : *putró ná jātó  
 rāṇvó duroné* “pleasing in the house like a son that is born.”

3, 15, 2 : *tvám no asyā uṣá-o vyuṣṭau  
 tvám súra údite bodhi gopāḥ |  
 jánmeva nityam tánayam juṣasva  
 stómam me agne tanvā sujāta ||*

“Become our protector when this dawn dawns and the sun rises; cherish, O Agni well-born of thy own self, this (dear) praise of mine as a father (cherishes) his dear son.” I follow Sāyaṇa in understanding *jánman* as father in spite of its being accented on the root-syllable; compare 7, 54, 2 : *pitéva putrān práti no juṣasva* and 10, 22, 3 : *pitā putrám iva priyám*. Compare also 5, 42, 2 and 10, 119, 4 *putrám iva priyám*. To *nityam* *stómam* here corresponds *priyám bráhma* in 1, 75, 2 ; 5, 42, 2 ; 5, 85, 1 ; *priyám mánma* in 6, 68, 9 ; 10, 54, 6 ; 10, 96, 11 ; 2, 41, 18 ; *priyá maniṣá* in 6, 67, 2 ; *préṣṭhā matih* in 7, 88, 1 ; *préṣṭhā suṣṭutih* in 4, 43, 1 ; *préṣṭham námaḥ* in 7, 36, 5 ; and *préṣṭhah stómah* in 7, 34, 14 ; *mandrā gih* in 7, 18, 3 and *mandrā hr̥dāḥ* in 8, 43, 31.

10, 39, 14 : *etám rām stómam aśvinav akarmā-  
 takṣāma bhṛgavo ná rátham |  
 ny àmṛkṣāma yóṣaṇām ná márye  
 nityam ná sūnūm tánayam dādlānāḥ ||*

“We have made this praise for you, O Aśvins; we have cut them (into shape) as Bhṛgus a chariot.

Holding it (carefully) as (parents do) a dear son, we have polished and embellished it as (one adorns) a woman for a young man."

1, 185, 2 : *bhúrim dvé ácarantí cárantam  
padvántam gárbham apádi dadháte |  
nityam ná súnúm pitrór upásthe  
dyávā rákṣatam prthiví no ábhvāt ||*

"The two, unmoving and footless, bear much offspring that has feet and moves. Like a dear son in the lap of his parents—protect us, O Heaven and Earth, from the evil being." There is an anacoluthon in the second half-verse; the meaning is, 'O Heaven and Earth, protect us from the evil being and give us shelter as parents shelter a dear son in their lap and ward off from him all harm.' Compare 6, 75, 4: *máteva putrám bibhṛtám upásthe | ápa sátrūn vidhyatám saṁvidānē.*

7, 1, 21 : *tvám agne suhávo rāyvásamindrk  
sudití súno sahaso didihi |  
má tvé sácā tánaye nítya á dhan  
má vīró asmán náryo ví dásít ||*

"Thou, O Agni, art easy to invoke and of pleasing appearance; shine with bright gleams, O son of strength. Let not evil befall our dear son (when he is) with thee; may we not want a valorous son."

1, 166, 2 *nityam ná súnúm mádhu bíbhrata úpa  
kriñanti kriñlā vidátheṣu ghṛṣvayah |  
náksanti rudrā ávasā namasvínam  
ná mardhanti svátavaso haviṣkṛtam ||*

"Carrying honey that is dear as a son, the swift terrible (Maruts) bound forward in battles. The sons of Rudra come with protection to the adorer; they, strong of themselves, do not injure him that offers oblations (to them)." The 'honey' (*mádhu*) that the Maruts are here represented as carrying is without doubt the same with which they besprinkle the earth; compare 5, 54, 8:

*pīnvanty útsam yád ináso ásvaran vy ùndanti prthivím  
mádhvo ándhasā.* madhu receives the epithet *priyá* in eight passages; see Grassmann, S. V. *priyám* (n.); cp. also *kámyam* *mádhū* in 9, 72, 2. With the first pāda, *nityam ná sūnúm* *mádhū bibhrata úpa*, compare *nityam ná sūnúm* *tánayam dákānāh* in 10, 39, 14 explained above.

7, 1, 12 : *yám asvī nityam upayáti yajñám  
prajávantam svapatyám kṣáyam nah |  
svájanmanā séśasā vāvṛdhānám ||*

This verse is obscure ; I understand it as a continuation of the preceding verse<sup>1</sup>, ‘ May we not sit down in the empty dwelling of men ; may we not sit round thee without son, without offspring ; (may we sit) in houses full of children, O thou that makest houses to prosper’ and translate : “(May we sit down in) our dear dwelling with good offspring, with children, which is prospering with issue born of us, which is the seat of sacrifices, and to which (Agni), who has horses, goes.” I follow Sāyaṇa in taking *yajñám* as an adjective of *kṣáyam* and meaning *yajñāśraya*. There seems to be no doubt that *yajñá* is an adjective here of *kṣáya*, and that being so, it can be best interpreted here as *yajñāśraya* or *yajanīya*. The words *yajñá* and *kṣáya* occur together again in 1, 132, 3, which, too, is obscure. As regards *asvī*, Oldenberg’s observations (*RV. Noten*, II, p. 4) that it refers to a human and not to a god do not seem to me to be convincing ; and I still think that it refers to a god, to wit, Agni. Compare 5, 6, 1 (explained below) which describes Agni as ‘ the home to which the swift horses go,’ that is, as the treasure-house of horses ; compare also 5, 6, 2.

8, 31, 5 : *yā dámpati sámanasā sunutá å ca dhāvataḥ |  
dévāso nityayayásirā ||*

<sup>1</sup> *mā śúne agne ní ṣadāma nrñám  
máśeśaso 'vīratā pāri tvā |  
prajāvatīṣu dūryāsu durya :*

"The husband and wife, O gods, who thinking all press and wash (Soma and mix) with pleasing admixtures The admixture referred to is that of milk, sour (dadhi) or barley; compare 9, 101, 8: *sám u priyā anū, gāvo mādāya ghṛṣvayah* where the admixture of nāgāvah, receives the epithet *priyā*.

4, 4, 7: *séd agne astu subhágah sudānur  
yás tva nityena haviṣā yá ukthaiḥ |  
pípriṣati svá āyuṣi durqné  
viśvēd asmai sudinā sāsad iṣṭih ||*

"May he, O Agni, be fortunate and rich who wishes to sacrifice to thee with pleasing oblations at hymns in his house through his life. Let all (days) fortunate days for him—such is the prayer." The meaning of *sudānu* is not clear: Oldenberg translates (*SBE.*, 46, p. 331) as 'blessed with good rain,' Grassmann (*Ueber.*) as 'reich an Gut' and Geldner ('Glossar') 'reich-beschenkt.' There is no doubt that the two last mentioned meanings express very nearly what the poet must have had in his mind; and I have therefore, default of a more accurate knowledge of the meaning of the word, here rendered it as 'rich.' With regard to *nityena haviṣā*, compare *priyām haviḥ* in 10, 86, 12. *priyátamām haviḥ* in 9, 34, 5 and *júṣṭam haviḥ* in 3, 59

1, 66, 5: *durokaśocih krátur ná nityo  
jāyéva yónāv úram viśvasmai ||*

"(Agni), of unaccustomed brilliance, dear like ideal, like a wife in the house, ready for everything."

8, 75, 6: *tásmai nūnám abhidyave vācā virūpa nitya  
vṛṣṇe codasva susṭutim ||*

"Send forth now, O Virūpa, a well-made (hymn) praise with thy dear pleasing voice towards the strī (Agni), the heavenly (?)." Regarding *nityā vāk* here compare *mandrā vāk* in 8, 100, 11.

9, 12, 7 : *nityastotro vánaspátiḥ*  
*dhīnām antáḥ sabardúghah |*  
*hinvānó mānuṣā yugā ||*

“(Soma), the lord of the forest, fond of praises, who milks nectar amidst the praise-hymns and stimulates the generations of men.” As mentioned above, to *nityastotro vánaspátiḥ* here corresponds *priyástotro vánaspátiḥ* in 1, 91, 6.

5, 6, 1 : *agníṁ tājī manye yó vásur*  
*ástam yám yánti dhenávah |*  
*ástam árvanta āśávóstam nityāso vājīna*  
*īśam stotýbhya á bhara ||*

“I praise that Agni who is a Vasu, to whom the milch-cows go home, the swift horses go home, the dear patrons go home; bring food (nourishment) to thy praisers.” The word *vājīnah* in the fourth pāda which I have translated as ‘patrons’ denotes the rich men who institute sacrifices, the *yajamānah* as Sāyaṇa has correctly explained and not priests (Grassmann, *RV. Ueber*) or race-horses as Ludwig and Oldenberg (*SBE.*, 46, p. 379) think. This is shown clearly by the following verse, *só agnír yó vásur gṛhē sám yám āyánti dhenávah| sám árvanto raghudrúvah sám sujātāsaḥ sūráya īśam stotýbhya á bhara* which is parallel to the preceding one and where the fourth pāda mentions explicitly the *sujātāsaḥ sūráyah*.

1, 71, 1 : *úpa prá jinvan̄ uśatir uśántam*  
*pátim ná nityam jánayah sániṣṭāḥ |*  
*svásāraḥ syāvīm áruṣīm ajuṣrañ*  
*citrám ucchántim uśásam ná gāvah ||*

“The loving (women) have stimulated (to activity) their lover as wives in the same bed (literally, in the same nest) stimulate (to amorous activity) their dear husband. The sisters have cherished the Dark and the Bright as the cows have cherished the brightly dawning Dawn.” The ‘loving women,’ *uśatih*, denote in all probability, the prayers that are addressed to Agni—

who is referred to here by the word *uśāntam*—and that are supposed to arouse him to activity, so that Agni will bring the gods to the sacrifice, carry offerings to them, etc.; see Bergaigne II, p. 68. The import of the second half-verse is obscure; see however Oldenberg, *SBE.*, 46, p. 75 f. and *RV.Noten* I, p. 73. With regard to *nityam pátim* compare *júṣṭam pátim* in 9, 97, 22; *ād īm āyan várām ā vāvaśānā júṣṭam pátim kaláše gāvā īndum* where I believe, differing from Graßmann (s.v. *vāś*), that the word *vāvaśānāḥ* should be derived from the root *vāś* (to wish, to desire; *vāśa kāntau*) and be interpreted in the same sense as *uśatih* in this passage and in 1, 62, 11. Compare also 1, 62, 11 and the verse that follows here, 1, 140, 7.

1, 140, 7 : *sá samstíro viśtirah sám grbhāyati  
jánānu evá janatir nítva ā śaye |  
púnar vardhante úpi yanti devyām  
anyád várpaḥ pitróḥ kṛpavate sáca ||*

“ He (*sc.* Agni) clasps (the plants, etc.) that have been laid together and have been laid out. Being intimate with them that are intimate with him, and being their dear (lover), he lies with them. They grow up again and attain to godhead; they together give another form to their parents (that is, to Heaven and Earth). ”

1, 141, 2 : *prkṣó rápuḥ pitumān nitya ā śaye  
dvitiyam ā saptásivāsu mātṛṣu |  
tytiyam asya vr̄ṣabhbhāsyā dohāse  
dáśa pramatim janayanta yóṣanāḥ ||*

“ The beloved (Agni), strong, rich in food, rests in the brilliant (sun); secondly, in the seven auspicious mothers; thirdly the ten women (that is, the ten fingers) have engendered him who looks after (us), in order to milk this bull.” I have followed here the suggestion of Grassmann and PW. about reading *saptá śivāsu* and *dáśa pramatim* in the text though the text as it stands—*saptásivāsu* (seven-fold auspicious) and *dáśapramatim*

(having ten to care for him; cared for by ten)—is not unintelligible. The words *dvitīyam* and *tritīyam* seem to indicate that the first pāda refers to the first ‘birth’ of Agni as the sun that shines in the sky. It is therefore possible to understand *vāpuḥ*, brilliant, as referring to the bright sky (*dyoḥ*) and to translate “The beloved Agni, strong, rich in food, entered in the brilliant sky.” With reference to the sun being ‘rich in food,’ compare Chān. Up. 3, 1, 1: *asau vā ādityo devamadhu* and also the first ten *khaṇḍas* of that chapter. In the first pāda, the author of the Padapāṭha has decomposed *nitya āśaye* into *nityah āśaye*; and the translation given above follows this view. But the words *dvitīyam ā saptāśivāsu mātṛṣu* that follow seem to indicate that *nitya* too should be regarded as a locative so that the *padaccheda* would be *nitye āśaye*. The meaning in this case would be: “The brilliant (Agni), strong, rich in food, has entered in his own (place), that is, is in the sky”: see Macdonell’s *Vedic Mythology*, p. 92 and the passages referred to therein.

10, 31, 4: *nityaś cākanyāt svāpatir dāmūnā  
yāsmā u devāḥ savitā jajāna |  
bhāgo vā góbhir aryamēm anajyāt  
só asmai cárus chadayad utá syāt ||*

“May the friend of the house, lord of his self, the beloved, for whom god Savitṛ has begotten, be pleased; may Bhaga or Aryaman ornament him with kine (or, anoint him with butter); may he shine beautifully, may he be our shelter.”

4, 41, 10: *ásvyasya tmānā ráthyasya puṣṭer  
nityasya rāyāḥ pátayaḥ syāma |  
tā cakrānā ūtibhir návyasibhir  
asmatrā rāyo niyútaḥ sacantām ||*

‘May we be lords of prosperity in horse-herds and chariots and of beloved wealth. The two, (Indra and Varuṇa) helping us newly with their protection—may

riches come to us (together, like) a team of horses." There is an anacoluthon in the second half-verse where the nominative dual *tā* has no predicate. With respect to *nityasya rāyāḥ*, compare *priyāṁ vásu* in 4, 8, 3 and 7, 32, 15, etc., *vāmāṁ vásu* in 6, 10, 5 and *spārhāṁ vásu* in 2, 23, 9, etc., *sṝphayāyyo rayīḥ* and *puruspṝhāṁ rayīṁ* (see Grassmann, s. v. *sṝphayāyya* and *puruspṝh*).

8, 4, 18 : *pára gávo yávasam kác cid āghr̄ne  
nityam rékṇo amartya |  
asmákam pūṣann avitā śivó bhava  
mánihiṣṭho vājasātaye ||*

"O Pūṣan, brilliant, immortal, our dear wealth (namely), our kine, has gone away somewhere, to some meadow; be our gracious helper and most liberal in the winning of the wealth (that is, graciously recover them for us)." The prayer is addressed to Pūṣan, who is the recoverer of lost goods; see Macdonell's *Ved. Mythology*, p. 36. With *nityam rékṇah* here, compare *priyāṁ rékṇah* in 10, 132, 3.

7, 1, 17 : *tvé agna āhávanāni bhúri-  
śānāsa ā juhuyāma nityā |  
ubhā kr̄nvánto vahatú miyédhe ||*

"We, O Agni, being prosperous, offer to thee many pleasing oblations, bringing (to thee) both kinds of offerings." The meaning of the last pāda is obscure; see Oldenberg, *RV.Noten*, II, p. 4. Regarding *nityā āhávanāni*, compare *nityena havisā* in 4, 4, 7 explained above.

2, 27, 12 : *yó rājabhya ṛtaibhyo dadāśa  
yám vardháyanti puṣṭáyaś ca nityāḥ |  
sá revān yāti prathamó ráthena  
vasudāvā vidátheṣu praśastāḥ ||*

"Who offers to the kings, the leaders of *rta* (*sc.* the Ādityas), whom wished-for prosperities cause to thrive, he being rich and the giver of riches goes first in his chariot and is praised in the assemblies."

1, 148, 5 : ná yám ripávo ná riṣanyávo  
 gárbe sántam̄ reṣanā̄ reṣayanti |  
 andhā̄ apaṣyā̄ ná dabhan̄ abhikhyā̄  
 nityāsa īm̄ pretārō arakṣan ||

“Whom, while in the womb, enemies that want to injure and can injure, do not injure. The blind, not seeing, did not harm; his dear well-wishers protected him with watchfulness.” *pretārah*, which I have rendered as ‘well-wishers,’ literally means ‘lovers, pleasers.’ It is preferable to construe *abhikhyā̄*, literally, with sight, that is, with forethought, with watchfulness, with *arakṣan* rather than with *andhā̄ apaṣyā̄ ná dabhan* (as Grassmann in *RV. Ueber*, Ludwig and Oldenberg, *SBE*. 46, p. 173 have done); for the translation ‘The blind, not seeing, did not injure him with their look’ hardly yields good sense. *nityāḥ pretārah* means the dear well-wishers of Agni (who is the deity of this verse), that is, the priests who are dear to Agni and to whom Agni is dear. Compare 1, 26, 7 : *priyó no astu viśpátir hótā mandró várənyah | priyāḥ svagnáyo vayám.*

10, 7, 4 : sidhrā agne dhíyo asmē sánutrīr  
 yám tráyase dámā ā nityahotā |  
 rtāvā sa rohidaśvah̄ purukṣür  
 dyúbhīr asmā āhabhir vāmám astu ||

“Efficacious, O Agni, and winners (of wealth) are the prayers of us<sup>1</sup> whom thou, the dear hotṛ in the house protectest. He, the red-horsed, is holy and has much food: may everything pleasing happen to him (the sacrificer, *yajamāna*) every day.” In the light of the foregoing, I have taken *nityahotā* (with accent on *nitya*)

<sup>1</sup> Is it possible, however, that there is a word *asme* derived from the radix *a*—meaning this (*idam*)? The correlation of *yat* in this verse and in verse 8, 63, 12 would seem to show that this is the case with the word *asme* in these verses. Likewise, the *asme* in verses 1, 24, 7 ; 1, 71, 2 ; 1, 102, 2 ; 8, 51, 10 and 10, 61, 25 seems to be of this character.

as a *karmadhāraya* compound; it is, however, also possible to regard it as a *bahuvrihi* compound meaning 'he to whom the priest, *hotṛ*, is dear'; compare *priyāḥ svagnáyo vayám* in 1, 26, 7 cited above; compare also the following passage:

Maitr. Sam. 1, 1, 12: *nityahotāram tvā kave dyumantah sam idhimahi* |

The corresponding passage in the other *Yajus-samhitās* reads *vītihotram tvā kave dyumántam sám idhimahi* | *ágne bṛhántam adhvare* where *vītihotram* means 'to whom the *hotra*, the office of the *hotṛ*, is dear'; compare Uvaṭa on VS. 2, 4: *vītih abhilāṣah hotṛ-karmāṇi yasya sah vītihotrah*. I therefore take *nityahotāram* here as a *bahuvrihi* and translate: "We, the bright, kindle, O wise one, thee to whom the *hotṛ* is dear." Or is the word *hotṛ* here used in the abstract sense of *hotra* or *hotṛtra*—*blāvā-pradhāno nirdesah*? If so, *nityahotāram* would be the exact equivalent of *vītihotram*.

Saṅkh. GS. 3, 2, 5: *enām sīśuh krandaty ā kumāra enām dhenuh krandatu nitya-vatsā* |

"The child, the young one, cries near it; may the milch-cow to whom the calf is dear, low near it." The milch-cow lowing to her calf is a familiar figure of comparison even in the RV; compare 9, 12, 2: *abhí vīprā anūṣata gāvo vatsám ná mātārah* | *īndram* 'the priests call out to Indra as mother-cows low to their calves;' 2, 2, 2: *abhí tvā náktir uṣáso vavāśirégne vatsám ná svásareṣu dhenávah* 'to thee, O Agni, they called out at nights and at dawns as the milch-cows low to their calves in evenings'; 8, 88, 1: *abhí vatsám ná svásareṣu dhenávā īndram girbhīr navāmahe* 'we call out to Indra with our hymns of praise as milch-cows low to their calves in evenings'; 6, 45, 25; 8, 95, 1; etc.

Ibid., 3, 2, 8: *enām sīśuh krandaty ā kumāra āsyandantām dhenavo nitya-vatsāh* |

"The child, the young one cries to it; may milch-cows to whom the calf is dear, pour forth (milk from their udders) near it." Oldenberg has here interpreted the verb *syandantām* in the sense of 'flocking' (*SBE*, 29, p. 93); but the reference here is to the return home of milch-cows after grazing in the pastures, eager to rejoin their calves and therefore lowing to them (this idea is expressed in *Śāṅkh.* *GS*. 3, 2, 5, explained above, by the word *krandatu*), and, as the Indian poets express it, with udders oozing milk; compare Raghuvanśa, 1, 84: (*anindyā Nandinī nāma dhenur āvavṛte vanāt*) . . . . *bhuvam koṣṇena kundodhni medhyenācabhṛthād* *api | prasraveṇābhivarṣanti vatsāloka-pravartinā ||* and Harśacarita (Nirṇayasāgara edition, p. 80): *divasa-vihṛti-pratyāgalām prasnuta-stanām . . . . dhenu-vargam udgata-kṣiram.* Compare also 2, 34, 8: *dhenūr ná śisve svásareṣu pīnvaṭe jánaya rātāhaviṣe mahim iṣam* 'they (sc. the Maruts) ooze with copious food for every man who has offered them oblations as a milch-cow oozes milk for her calf in evenings'; 10, 75, 4: *abhi tvā sindho śisum in ná mātāro vāśrā arṣanti pāyaseva dhenāvah* 'they (the rivers) run towards thee, O Sindhu, as milch-cows, lowing, and with (oozing) milk, run to their calves'; 9, 94, 2; *dhīyah pīnvānāḥ svásare ná gāva ṛtāyāntir abhi vāvaśra īndum* 'the hymns of praise, following ṛta, lowed to Soma as cows overflowing (with milk) low (to their calves) in the evening'; 9, 68, 1: *āsiṣyadanta gāva ā ná dhenāvah | barhiṣádo vacanāvanta ūdhabhiḥ parisrūtam usriyā nirṇijam dhire;* and 9, 77, 1: *abhim ṛtasya sudúghā ghṛtaścuto vāśrā arṣanti pāyaseva dhenāvah;* and 10, 31, 11: *prā kṛṣṇāya rūṣad apīnvatódhah.*

AV. 7, 109 (104), 1: *kāḥ pīśnīm dhenūm vāruṇena dattām*  
*ātharvane sudúghām nītyavatsām |*  
*bṛhaspatinā sakhyām juṣāṇo*  
*yathāvaśām tanvāḥ kalpayāti ||*

"Who, enjoying companionship with Bṛhaspati shall at his will make use of the spotted milch-cow,

well-milking, fond of her calf, given by Varuṇa to Atharvan?" I understand *tanvāḥ* here as equivalent to *ātmanaḥ* so that *tanvāḥ kalpayāti* means *ātmana upakalpayati*, 'makes ready for one's own use, that is, makes use of.' Whitney translates "Who, enjoying companionship with Br̥haspati, shall shape its body at his will—the spotted milch-cow, well-milking," etc., which is unintelligible to me.

AV. 9, 4, 21 : *ayāṁ pīpāna īndra id  
rayīm dadhātu cetanīm |  
ayāṁ dhenūm sudūghām nityavatsām  
vāśām duhām vipascitām parō divāḥ ||*

"Let this burly one, a very Indra, bestow conspicuous wealth; let this (one) (bestow) a well-milking cow, fond of (her) calf; let him yield inspired will from beyond the sky"

This closes the list of passages where *nitya* has the meaning *priya*: it has the meaning *svīya, sahaja, 'own,'* in the passages that follow:

RV 7, 4, 7: *pariṣādyām hy āraṇasya rékṇo  
nityasya rāyāḥ pātayaḥ syāma |  
ná śeṣo agne anyājātam asty  
ācetānasya mā pathó vī dukṣah ||*

This verse is not quite clear: but I believe that Yāska's interpretation of it (*Nirukta*, 3, 2) and of the verse that follows, is on the whole correct. I therefore translate, following him, "The wealth left by a stranger is to be avoided: may we be lords of our own wealth. There is no (such thing as) offspring that is begot by another. Do not foul the paths for me that am ignorant." As pointed out by Yāska, the 'wealth' mentioned in the first half-verse means 'son'; compare *śeṣah* in the second half-verse and in the verses that precede and follow this. The last pāda means, "Do not, hiding the right path, point out a wrong path to me who am already ignorant; do not misguide me by saying that another's son can be *my* son."

8, 56, 2 : *dáśa máhyam pautakratáḥ  
sahásrā dásyave vṛkāḥ |  
nityād rāyó amānihata ||*

“ Pautakrata, the Cutter of the Foe, has given me ten thousand from his own wealth.”

9, 92, 3 : *prá sumedhā gātuvíd viśvádevah  
sómaḥ puṇānāḥ sáda eti nítyam |  
bhúvad viśveṣu kāvyeṣu rāntā  
nu jánāpū yata te páñca dhīraḥ ||*

“ Soma, the wise, the knower of ways, used (?) of all gods, being purified goes to his own seat ; he takes pleasure in all praises ; the wise one stimulates the five folks.”

1, 148, 3 : *nítye cín nū yám sádane jagybhre  
prásastibhir dadhiré yajñíyásah |  
prá sū nayanta gṛbháyanta iṣṭāv  
ásvāso ná rathyò rārahāṇāḥ ||*

“ Whom the worshipful (gods) caught hold of in his own place, carried with praises, and holding him and speeding like the horses of a chariot led him in the sacrifice.” The reference here is to the original carrying off of Agni from his place in the highest heavens by Mātarisvan, Vivasvat, Bhṛgu, the devas, etc.; compare 10, 46, 9 : *dyávā yám agním prthivi jániṣṭām āpas  
tváṣṭā bhṛgavo yám sáhobhiḥ | ilényam prathamám  
mātarisvā devás tataksur mánave yájatram* and also Macdonell's *Vedic Mythology*, p. 71. The word *yajñiyāḥ* refers to the deities above-named.

1, 140, 12 : *ráthāya návam utá no gṛhāya  
nityáritrām padvátīm rāsy agne |  
asmākam virāṇi utá no maghóno  
jánāṁś ca yā pārāyāc chárma yā ca ||*

“ Give us for chariot and for house, O Agni, a ship that has its own oars (that is to say, that is propelled of itself) and (moves on its own) feet, that will carry over

our sons and our patrons and our people, and that is a shelter."

5, 85, 7 : *aryamyām varuṇa mitryām vā  
sákhāyām vā sádām id bhrātaraṇām vā |  
vesām vā nityām varuṇāraṇām vā  
yát sīm ágās cakrmā śisrāthas tát ||*

"Free us from the sin, O Varuṇa, that we have at all times committed against our companion, friend, acquaintance, or brother or our own neighbour or stranger."

7, 88, 6 : *yá ápīr nityo varuṇa priyāḥ sán  
tvām ágāmī kṛṇāvat sákhā te |  
má ta énasvanto yakṣin bhujema  
yandhí smā vípra stuvaté várūtham ||*

"He, O Varuṇa, who being thy own dear friend and comrade, has committed evil towards you,—may we not, being sinful feel (thy might), O mighty one. Grant, O thou that art wise, protection (literally, cover) to thy praiser." The *yāḥ* beginning the first half-verse has apparently no antecedent in correlation with it; but there does not seem to be any doubt that in reality it has for antecedent the plural *vayam* that is to be supplied in the third pāda; the meaning therefore is: "Though, O Varuṇa, I, being thy own dear friend and comrade, have sinned against thee, do not, O mighty one, make me suffer for it, but graciously become, thou that art wise (and therefore knowest that I am not solely responsible for such sins) the shelter and protector of me that am now praying to you." Compare in this connection the following two verses likewise addressed by Vasiṣṭha to Varuṇa—7, 87, 7 : *yó mṝlāyāti cakruṣe cid ágāḥ* 'who (Varuṇa) is beneficent and gracious even to one that has committed sins against him' and 7, 86, 6 : *ná sá svó dákṣo varuṇa dhrūtiḥ sá súrā manyúr vibhīdako ácittih | ásti jyāyān kániyasa upāré svápnas canéd ánṛtasya prayotā* "It is not my own impulse, O Varuṇa; it is

predestination, drink, anger, dice, or ignorance (that has led me to sin); there is the elder close to the younger (who has to bear the responsibility, either for having prompted the sin or for not having prevented its commission); even sleep is the promoter of acts against the Law (*rta*)."

3, 53, 24: *imá indra bharatásya putrā  
apapitvám cikitur ná prapitvám |  
hinvánty ásvam áraṇam ná nítyam  
jyāvājam párī yayanty ājaú ||*

This verse is the last of a quartet of verses known as *vasiṣṭhadveśiyah* as they have been written, it is said, in disparagement of the Vasiṣṭhas. It is clear that the verse speaks of the stupidity of the Bharatas; but, for the rest, its exact sense has not yet been made out: see Oldenberg, *RV. Noten* I, p. 256. I translate tentatively as follows: "These sons of Bharata, O Indra, know neither the time for resting nor that for going. They ride their own horse as if it were another's; in battle, they carry round ceremoniously the (bow) strengthened with bow-string." 'Riding their own horse as if it were another's' means, not so much 'so ungeschickt und dem Tier ungewohnt wie ein fremder Jockey' (Geldner in *Ved. St.* 2, p. 160, n. 5) as 'using the horse unsparingly as if it were another's; not taking proper care of the horse'; for, it is natural on the part of the owner of the horse to use it carefully and not to beat it cruelly or make it strain its powers and go beyond its strength, while it is as natural for one who is not the owner to pay no attention to the horse or its capacity but to make it go as fast as it can be made by blows and other similar means to go. Compare the saying current in the Kannada country, *bitṭi kudure āvarike cabbe*, 'another's horse, and a rod cut from the āvarike (*cassia auriculata*, Lin.; a shrub that is found almost everywhere; the rods cut from it are regarded as unusually tough) shrub

(to beat it with so as to make it go faster)' and the English proverb 'Set a beggar on horseback and he will ride it to death'. In the fourth pāda, the European interpreters have understood the word *jyāvāja* as referring to a horse and meaning 'strong (swift) as bow-string. This may perhaps be looked upon as an ordinary figure of speech in European languages in which things or persons are commonly described as being as tough or as strong as 'whipcord' or 'wire', as being 'wiry', etc.; but, I do not know of any instance in Indian literature where the horse is described to be as strong (or as swift) as bow-string. The idea in fact is, I believe, quite unknown and wholly foreign not only to Sanskrit literature but to other Indian literatures as well. I believe therefore that Sāyaṇa is right in regarding the word as an epithet of *dhanus* understood here. The verb *pari-ṇī* does not mean simply 'to lead round; to carry round' a thing or person but to do so ceremoniously (hence, *pari-ṇī* means also 'to marry' as in the ceremony the bride is led by hand thrice ceremoniously round the fire). The sense therefore of the fourth pāda is 'These stupid Bharatas, instead of using a bow, that is strung and ready for use, in battle to shoot arrows with, carry it ceremoniously in procession'! Compare the first pāda of the preceding verse, *ná sāyakasya cikite janāsaḥ* 'an arrow was not thought of, O men (by these Bharatas when they brought the strung bow to the battle-field).'

This closes the list of passages in the RV in which the word *nitya* occurs. It will have been noticed that I have interpreted this word either as (1) *svīya*, *sahaja*, 'own' or as (2) *priya*, 'dear' and that such interpretation has everywhere yielded good sense. It is however true that the meaning (3) *dhrūva* also (which the word *nitya* has in the Brāhmaṇas and in later literature) is not inappropriate in some of the above passages, for instance, in 4, 4, 7; 4, 41, 10; 9, 12, 7; 1, 73, 4 and 7, 1, 2; but I have felt it unnecessary to

adopt that meaning for the RV inasmuch as it is quite necessary to make use of the first two meanings in the RV and these two meanings are enough to explain all the passages (in the RV) in which the word *nitya* occurs. The assumption of the third meaning *dhruba* also for the RV would, in these circumstances, mean a needless multiplication of meanings.

As regards the first two meanings, too, it must be observed that in some passages it is difficult to choose between the two as either will do equally well in them. Thus, for instance, one can also interpret *nityam kṣayam naḥ* in 7, 1, 12 as 'our own house', *nityena harīṣā* in 4, 4, 7 as 'by (his) own oblation', *nityayā vācā* in 8, 75, 6 as 'with (thy) own voice', *nityād rāyāḥ* in 5, 8, 2 as 'from (his) desirable wealth' and *nityam sādah* in 9, 92, 3 as 'beloved seat'. In such passages, I have preferred one of them to the other and chosen what seemed to me, considering the context, to be the better of the two meanings. I believe, however, that the poet must have had both meanings in his mind when he 'wrote' such passages, and that the more correct course to follow would be to make use of both of them together in the explanation—a course that is occasionally followed by Indian commentators.<sup>3</sup>

I can not say how the (third) meaning *dhruba* came to attach itself to the word *nitya*<sup>4</sup>; but it is easy to

<sup>3</sup> I cite here some instances of this kind from Sāyaṇa's *Vedabhāṣya*. *pūriṣam=udakam*, 5, 55, 5; *pūriṣāt=pūrakāt mandalāt*, 10, 27, 21; *pūriṣāt=sarvakāmānām pūrakāt udakāt*, 1, 163, 1; (Ved. St. 1, p. vi); *ātkah=vyāptah*, 8, 41, 7; *ātkam=rūpam*, 1, 122, 2; *ātkam=vyāptarūpam*, 10, 123, 7; (*Ibid.* 2, p. 193); *īrinam=ūṣarapradeśam*, 1, 186, 9; *īrinam=nistr̥nam taṭākadesam*, 8, 4, 3; *īrinam=nistr̥nam ūṣarasthānam Śatap. Br.*, 7, 2, 68; (*Ibid.* 2, p. 223); *drapsām=drutagāminam*, 8, 96, 14; *drapsāḥ=rasāḥ* 10, 17, 13; *drapsāḥ=drutagāmino rasāḥ*, 9, 106, 8; *ūrvāt=vistr̥tāt*, 4, 12, 5; *ūrvāḥ=badabānalah*, 3, 30, 19; *ūrva=vistr̥tagne*, *TS.* 5, 10, 6 (*Ibid.* 2, p. 269).

understand how the (second) meaning *priya* has developed from that of *svīya*, *sahaja*. What is one's 'own', is, in this world, generally, 'dear' to one, which explains how *nitya* originally meaning *svīya*, *sahaja* came to have the secondary meaning *priya* also.

It is remarkable that the converse also is true: what is 'dear' to one will generally be acquired and made one's 'own' or at least, will be the object of endeavours to acquire and make one's 'own'. Hence it has also come about that the word *priya* itself which primarily means 'dear, pleasing, agreeable,' etc., has the secondary meaning 'own'.

The number of passages in the Vedas where *priya* has the sense 'own' is indeed considerable; but, so far, in two or three passages only have the Vedic interpreters recognised that *priya*=own. One such passage is 1, 82, 2: *ákṣann ámīmadanta hy áva priyā adhūṣata*

---

<sup>4</sup> It is however of interest to note in this connection the analogy of the words *rata* and *nirata*. Both these words signify 'fond of, taking pleasure in' primarily, but they have also the secondary meaning 'engaged in; always or incessantly engaged in'. *tapo-rata* or *tapo-nirata* thus means 'fond of tapas, taking pleasure in performing tapas' and also 'engaged in tapas, always or incessantly engaged in performing tapas'; similarly *dharma-nirata*, *dhyāna-nirata*, *yajñādhyayana-nirata* mean 'fond of dharma, of dhyāna, of yajña and adhyayana' and also 'unceasingly or always engaged in the practice of dharma, of dhyāna, of sacrifice and study.' These words are thus synonyms of *tapo-nitya*, *dharma-nitya*, *dhyāna-nitya* and *yajñādhyayana-nitya* which too have the above two meanings.

It seems to me therefore that, as in the case of *rata* and *nirata*, so in the case of *nitya* also, the meaning 'always, unceasing' is a secondary meaning derived from that of 'dear'. One to whom the practice of *tapas* or the performance of sacrifice is pleasing will naturally endeavour to devote as much time as possible to such pleasing work; and hence the development of the secondary meaning 'always, unceasingly' from that of 'dear'.

Max Müller, in SBE. 32, p. 215, gives another explanation of how *nitya* came to signify 'always, unceasingly'; this explanation however seems to me to be unsatisfactory.

where Sāyaṇa explains *priyāḥ* as *svakiyāś tanūḥ avādhūṣ-ata akampayan*; Ludwig, too, translates *priyāḥ* here as 'sich' while Grassmann (*RV. Ueber.*) and Oldenberg (*RV. Noten*, I, p. 83) adhere to the meaning 'dear'. Another passage is 1, 114, 7: *mā nah priyāś tanvō rudra ririṣah* (with which should be compared the parallel passage from AV. 11, 2, 29: *svāṁ tanvāṁ rudra mā ririṣo nah*) where Sāyaṇa adheres to the meaning 'dear', but which has been correctly explained by Bergaigne (III, 152) as 'nos propres corps', by Ludwig as 'unsere eigenen leiber' and by Max Müller (*SBE*. 32, p. 423) as 'our own bodies'. Max Müller has also (*op. cit.*, p. 425) added the following note: "Priya, dear, used like Gk. *philos*, in the sense of our own. See Bergaigne III, 152". With these exceptions,<sup>5</sup> the word *priya* is everywhere explained as 'dear,' 'agreeable,' 'pleasant,' etc., by the exegetists, though, as said above, in a considerable number of passages, the word *priya* is used, not in that sense at all, but in that of 'own'. This is specially the case in the passages which contain compounds with *priya* as a component word:

8, 27, 19 : *yád adyá súrya udyati  
priyakṣatrā ṛtám dadhá |  
yán nimirúci prabúdhi viśvavedaso  
yád vā madhyámuine diváḥ ||*

"Whether you uphold ḫta, O ye that are independent, when the sun rises to-day, or when he goes down, or at midday or at daybreak (literally, at the time of awaking from sleep), O ye that possess all wealth." The hymn in which this verse occurs is addressed to the *Viśve*

<sup>5</sup> Further, Oldenberg has suggested (*SBE*, 46, p. 62) that *priyā* may have the sense 'own', in 1, 67, 6. Not only in 1, 67, 6 but in 3, 5, 5 ; 3, 7, 7 and 4, 5, 8 does *priyā* in my opinion, mean 'own.' The sense of these passages, however, is obscure and I have therefore been unable to include them in those that follow, where *priyā*= 'own'.

*devāḥ* or All-Gods to whom therefore the vocatives *priyakṣatrāḥ* and *viśvavedasāḥ* refer. *priyakṣatrāḥ* here does not mean 'whose rule is agreeable (freundlich herrschend; PW, Grassmann, Ludwig)'; but *priya* here = own, *sva*, and *priyakṣatrāḥ* = *svakṣatrāḥ*, 'ruling themselves, independent'. Compare 5, 48, 1: *kád u priyāya dhāmne manāmahe svákṣatrāya sváyaśase mahé vayám* which is likewise addressed to the *Viśve devāḥ* who are here called *svákṣatrāḥ*; compare also 1, 165, 5 where the Maruts are described as *svákṣatrāḥ*. *priyakṣatra* is thus a synonym of *svákṣatra*, *svarāj*, *svápati*.

8, 71, 2: *nahí manyúḥ paúruṣeya iśe hí vah priyajāta | tvám id asi kṣápavān ||*

"The anger of man, O (Agni) born of thyself, has no power over you; thou indeed art the ruler of the earth." *priyajāta* here does not mean 'als freund geborener' (Ludwig) or 'erwünscht geboren' (Grassmann), but is equivalent to *svajāta*, 'born of his own self', an epithet that is frequently applied to Agni; compare *agne tanvā sujāta* in 3, 15, 2; compare also the epithet *tanūnapāt*, 'son of self' used of Agni.

10, 150, 3: *tvām u jātāvedasam viśvávārasam gṛṇe dhiyā | ágne devāñ á vaha nah priyávratān mṛlikāya priyávratān ||*

"I praise thee, Jātavedas, that hast all desirable things, with hymn. Bring to us, O Agni, the gods, whose are the ordinances—for grace, (those) whose are the ordinances." *priyávratān* = *svavratān*, those whose are the ordinances; that is, either (1) those who follow their own ordinances (cp. 3, 7, 7: *devā devānām ánu hí vratā gúḥ* 'the gods followed the ordinances of the gods') and not those of others; that is to say, those who are independent, sovereign; or what comes to the same thing, (2) those from whom come the divine ordinances which are followed in the universe; compare

1, 164, 50 : *yajñéna yajñám ayajanta devás tāni dhármāni prathamāny āsan*; 3, 56, 1 : *ná tā minanti māyino ná dhīrā vratā devānām prathamā dhruvāṇi*; 1, 36, 5 : *tvé rīsvā sāṅgatāni vratā dhruvā yāni devā ákṛṣvata*, and the expression *daivyāni vratāni* (see Grassmann, s.v. *vratā*).

1, 140, 1 : *vedisáde priyádhāmāya sudýute  
dhāsim iva prá bharā yónim agnáye |  
vástrneva vāsayā mánmanā śúcim  
jyotirathām śukrávarṇam tamohánam ||*

“Offer, like food, a place for Agni, who sits on the altar, whose are the laws and who shines well. Adorn with the hymn, as if with an ornament, (Agni), the bright, the destroyer of darkness, the brilliant-coloured, who has a chariot of splendour”. *priyádhāmāya*= *svadhāmne*= *svavratāya* in either of the meanings given above. Compare 3, 21, 2 where Agni is addressed as *svádharmān* ‘following his own laws’; regarding the second sense, compare the epithet *vratapāḥ* (see Grassmann, s. v.) that is applied to Agni; compare also 7, 6, 2 : *agnér vratāni pūrvyā mahāni*; 2, 8, 3 : *yásya* (sc. *agner*) *vratām ná miyate*; 1, 69, 7 : *nákiṣ ṭa (agneh) etā vratā minanti*; and 6, 7, 5 : *vaísvānara táva tāni vratāni mahāny agne nákir ḫ dadharsa*. In the second pāda the word *iva* has really the force of *ca* and *dkāsim iva yonim prabhara* means *dhāsim yonim ca prabhara*.

There can be no doubt that the word *priyádhāman* has this same meaning in AV. 17, 1, 10 also : *tvám na indrotibhiḥ śivābhiḥ sántamo bhava | ārōhaṁs tridiváṁ divó gṛṇānāḥ sómapitaye priyádhāmā svastáye . . . .* “Do thou, O Indra, be most beneficent to us with propitious aids—(thou) ascending to the triple heaven of the heaven, praised (that is, invoked) for drinking the Soma and for well-being, sovereign . . . .”

TS. 1, 3, 8, 1 : *révatīr yajñápatim priyadhā viśata!* The Maitr. Sam. (1, 2, 15; p. 25, l. 7) and the Kāth. Sam. (3, 6; p. 25, l. 13) read *revati predhā yajñapatim*

*āviśa*, while the Vāj. Saṁ. (6, 11) reads *rēvati yájamāne priyám dhā ḫviśa*. It seems clear therefore that *priya* has become shortened to *pre* in *predhā* and that the *anusvāra* in *priyamdhā* is an intruder.<sup>6</sup> The word itself is formed from *priya* with the suffix *dhā* (see Whitney's *Grammar*, § 1104). *priyadhā* here is equivalent to *svadhā*, and I translate: "O ye that have riches, enter into the sacrificer according to your wont". The commentator Bhaṭṭabhāskara takes *rēvatiḥ* as an epithet of *paśvavaya-vāḥ* while Uvaṭa and Mahidhara interpret *revati* as referring to *vāk*.

*priya*, uncompounded, has the meaning *sva*, 'own', in the following passages:—

1, 114, 7 : *mā no mahántam utá mā no arbhakám  
mā na úkṣantam utá mā na ukṣitám |  
mā no vadhiḥ pitáram móta mātáram  
priyá mā nas tanvò rudra ririṣah ||*

"Do not injure our great or our small ones, our growing or our grown ones, our father or our mother, or our own selves, O Rudra".

1, 154, 5 : *tád asya priyám abhí pātho aśyām  
náro vátra devayávo mādanti |  
urukramásya sá hí bándhur itthā  
víṣṇoh padé paramé mādhva útsah ||*

"May I attain the abode, where pious people rejoice, of him whose steps are broad. He is thus our relation; there is a spring of honey in the supreme abode of Viṣṇu". *priyam pāthah* here has the same meaning as

---

\*The accent on -*dha* in the Vāj. Saṁ. causes difficulties; and Uvaṭa and Mahidhara hence regard *priyamdhā* (ā viśa) as two words, *priyam* and *dhāḥ* (= *dhehi*). But the Padapāṭha of the Maitr. Saṁ., too, (see Schröder's footnote 8 on p. 25) has *predhāḥ* | *priyamdhā* iti *priyam*—*dhāḥ*; and there is thus no doubt that *priyamdhā* (not -*dhāḥ*: the author of the Padapāṭha is wrong in reading -*dhāḥ*) is one word and that it is accented on the last syllable.

*priyám dhāma* in the passages given below; it means the own abode of Viṣṇu, *vīṣṇoh paramām padām* as the fourth pāda expresses it, the Viṣṇuloka of later times.

1, 162, 2 : *yán nirṇijā rékṣasā prāvṛtasya  
rātīm grbhitām mukható náyanti |  
súprān ajó mémyad viśvárūpa  
iñdrāpūṣṇóh priyám ápy eti pāthah ||*

“When they lead (it) in front of the offering covered with wealth and jewels (that is, of the sacrificial horse), the goat of all forms, bleating, goes directly forward to the own abode of Indra and Pūṣan”.

10, 15, 5 : *úpahūtāḥ pitárah somyáso  
barhiṣyēṣu nídhíṣu priyéṣu |  
tá ā gamantu tá ihá śruvantv  
ádhí bruvantu tē'vantv asmān ||*

“The Soma-deserving fathers are called (to appear and seat themselves) in their own seats on the barhis. May they come here, hear us, speak assuringly to us and protect us.” This verse, as also the two preceding verses are addressed to the *barhiṣadāḥ pitārah*, the ‘pitṛs that sit on the barhis’; hence the prayer to them to take their own seats on the barhis.

9, 55, 2 : *índo yáthā túva stávo yáthā te jātum ándhasah |  
ní barhiṣi priyé sadah ||*

“O Indu, according to the praise addressed to thee (that is, the prayer) and to what has happened to thy juice, seat thyself on thy own barhis (that is, on thy own seat on the barhis)”.

8, 13, 24 : *tám imáhe puruṣutám  
yahvám pratnábbhir útibhiḥ |  
ní barhiṣi priyé sadad ádha dvitā ||*

“We pray to him who is often-praised, who is active with protection extending from old time; may he seat himself on his own seat on the barhis”.

1, 85, 7 : *tē'vardhanta svátavaso mahitvanā  
nākam̄ tастhūr urū cakrire sádah |  
viṣṇur yád dhāvad vṛṣaṇam̄ madacyútam̄  
váyo ná sīdann ádhi barhiṣi priyé ||*

“They that are naturally mighty grew with their might; they went to heaven and made a large seat. When Viṣṇu ran to the strong, intoxicating (Soma), they seated themselves in their own barhis like birds (in their nests).”

1, 189, 4 : *pāhī no agne pāyúbhīr ájasrair  
utá priyé sádana ā śuśukvān̄ |  
mā te bhayám̄ jaritāram̄ yaviṣṭha  
nūnám̄ vidan mā parám̄ sahasrah̄ ||*

“O Agni, do thou, shining in thy own abode, protect us with unwearied protections ; O thou that art strong, the youngest, may not (thy) praiser suffer from any fear of thee or from any other fear.” The expression *priyé sádana ā śuśukvān̄* here corresponds exactly to *dīdivāṁsam̄ své dámē*, 2, 2, 11; *dīdivim̄* (*várdhamānam̄*) *své dámē*, 1, 1, 8; *gopā ṛtásya dīdihi své dámē*, 3, 10, 2; *svá ā yás tūbhyam̄ dámā ā vibhāti*, 1, 71, 6; *yó dīdāya sámiddhah své duroṇé*, 7, 12, 1; and *dīdyan mártycṣvā* | *své kṣáye śucivrata* in 10, 118, 1.

10, 13, 4 : *devébhyaḥ kám avṛṇīta mytyum̄  
prajāyai kám amṛtam̄ nāvṛṇīta |  
bṛhaspátim̄ yajñám̄ akṛṇvata ḫsim̄  
priyám̄ yamás tanvām̄ prārīrecit ||*

“He held back death from the gods ; he did not hold back immortality from men ; he made Bṛhaspati the sacrifice and the ḫsi ; Yama let our own body (or self) remain”.

9, 73, 2 : *samyák samyáñco mahiṣā aheṣata  
síndhor ūrmāv ádhi venā avīviṣṭan̄ |  
mádhor dhārābhir janáyanto arkám̄ it̄  
priyám̄ indrasya tanvām̄ avīvṛdhan̄ ||*

“The beautiful strong ones have moved well forward ; the loving ones have moved in the wave of the sea ; with the streams of mead producing a song, they have made Indra's own body grow.”

10, 132, 5 : *asmin sv ètac chákapūta éno  
hité mitré nígatān hanti vīrān |  
avór vā yád dhåt tanúsv  
ávah priyāsu yajñiyāsv árvā ||*

“ Śakapūta kills the brave men that have committed this sin in respect of this well-disposed Mitra when the courser placed his strength in the own worshipful bodies of these two (sc. of Mitra and Varuṇa)”. The meaning of this verse is not clear and widely-divergent explanations are given of it by Sāyaṇa and Ludwig. It is difficult to say who is denoted by the term *arvā* (courser) in pāda d and if the word *śakapūta* is really a proper name.

2, 20, 6 : *sá ha śrutá índro náma devá  
úrdhvó bhuvan mánuse dasmátamah |  
áva priyám arśasánásya sáhváñ  
chíro bharad dásásya svadhávān ||*

“ He, the god known by the name of Indra, of most wonderful might, raised himself aloft high over man ; he, the mighty conqueror, brought down the own head of the evil-doing dāsa.”

8, 12, 32 : *yád asya dhåmani priyé samicináso ásvaran |  
nábhā yajñásya dohánā prádhvaré ||*

“ When the united ones (priests?) made a sound (song?) in his own abode, in the navel of the sacrifice, by milking in the sacrifice.”

6, 67, 9 : *prá yád vām mitravarunā spúrdhán  
priyā dhåma yuvádhitā minánti |  
ná yé deváṣa óhasā ná mártā  
áyajñasáco ápyo ná putráḥ ||*

"When they, O Mitra and Varuṇa, become jealous of you and violate the own ordinances laid down by you—they, who are by repute no gods and no mortals, who, like the sons of Apī, are no performers of sacrifice." The second half-verse is not clear; in the first half-verse, the expression *priyā dhāma yuvádhitā* 'the own ordinances laid down by you,' is equivalent to 'your own ordinances; the ordinances laid down by you in person'.

3, 55, 10 : *vīṣṇur gopāḥ paramāṁ pāti pāthah  
priyā dhāmāny amṛtā dādhānah |  
agniś tā vīśvā bhūvanāni veda  
mahād devānām asuratvām ékam ||*

"Viṣṇu, the protector, rules over the supreme realm, supporting his own immortal abodes: Agni knows all those worlds. The asura-hood (might ?) of the gods is alone great."

4, 5, 4 : *prá tāñ agnir babhasat tigmájambhas  
tápiṣṭhena sōciṣā yáḥ surādhāḥ |  
prá yé minánti várūṇasya dhāma  
priyā mitrásya cétato dhruváṇi ||*

"May Agni, who has sharp jaws and who makes good gifts, eat up with his hottest flames those who violate the own immutable ordinances of Varuṇa and of Mitra who observes (or, who knows)."

1, 87, 6 : *śriyáse kám bhānúbhīḥ sáṁ mimikṣire  
té raśmíbhis tá ḍkvabhiḥ sukhādáyah |  
té vāśimanta iṣmīṇo ábhīravo  
vidré priyásya mārutasya dhāmnah ||*

"For their glory, they (*sc.* the Maruts) united themselves with bright reins and brilliant (ornaments): they, with beautiful khādis and axes, impetuous, fearless, knew of their own Marut troop". The meaning of the fourth pāda is not clear as the word *dhāma* used in it is ambiguous.

9, 12, 8 : abhī priyā divás padā sómo hinvānó arṣati |  
víprasya dhárayā kavīḥ ||

“The wise Soma being impelled flows swiftly with (his) stream (and with the hymn of praise) of the priest to his own places in heaven”.

9, 38, 6 : eṣá syá pītāye sutó hárir arṣati dharṇasih |  
krándan yónim abhī priyám ||

“This strong, yellow (Soma), that is expressed for being drunk, rushes crying to his own place.”

4, 45, 3 : mādhwah pibataṁ madhupébhīr āśābhīr  
utā priyám mādhune yuñjāthām rātham |  
ā vartaním mādhunā jinwathah pathó  
dṝtim vahethe mādhumantam aśvinā ||

“Drink, O ye Aśvins, of mead with your mead-drinking mouths; yoke your own chariot for the purpose of (drinking) mead; you stimulate with mead the course of the path; you carry a leather-bag of mead”.

6, 51, 1 : úd u tyác cákṣur máhi mitráyor āñ  
éti priyám váruṇayor ádabdham |  
ṛtásya śuci darsatám ánikam  
rukmó ná divá úditā vy àdyaut ||

“This great own eye of Mitra and Varuṇa, which cannot be deceived, arises; the pure and beautiful face of ṣta has blazed forth in rising like a brilliant jewel in the sky”.

4, 52, 7 : ā dyām̄ tanosi raśmībhīr  
āntárikṣam urú priyám |  
uṣah̄ śukréṇa sōciṣā ||

“Thou extendest the heaven with thy rays and also thy own broad sky with thy radiant effulgence, O Uṣas’. The sky, *antarikṣa*, is called “Uṣas’ own” probably because Uṣas is an *antarikṣa-sthāniya-devatā* and the *antarikṣa* thus belongs to her.

1, 124, 4 : *úpo aharśi sundhyúvo ná vákṣo  
nodhā ivāvīr akṛta priyāṇi |  
admasán ná sasatō bodháyantī  
śaśvatlamāgät pūnar eyuṣiṇām ||*

"The breast (that is, the upper body) of Uṣas has come to view like that of a resplendent (young) woman ; she has made manifest her own (greatness) like *nodhas* : waking the sleepers like the hotṛ, she has come again, the most frequent comer of those that come again". After *priyāṇi*, own, I supply the word *mahimnāḥ* following 7, 75, 1 : *vy uṣā āvo divijā ṛtēnāviṣkṛṇvānā mahimānam āgāt*. The same word, or, if a neuter noun be deemed necessary, the word *mahitvam* or *mahitvanam*, it seems to me, should be supplied also in 4, 4, 5 : *āvīś kṛṇuṣva daivyāny agne* (*daivyāni=daivyāni mahitvāni*; *daivyāni viryāṇi*; Sāyaṇa supplies *tejāṁsi*) and 2, 23, 14 : *āvīś tát kṛṣva yád ásat ta ukthyām* (*yat=yat mahitvam*; *yad viryam*; Sāyaṇa has *yad viryam*). *nodhas* still remains an obscure word and its meaning is unknown.

*priyā* means 'own' in the following passages also : TS. 5, 1, 5, 2 : *chāndāṇi khálū vā agnéḥ priyā tanúḥ | priyáyaivainam tanúvā páridadhāti* "the *chandāṇi*, indeed, are the own body (self) of Agni; he covers him with his own body (self)" ; *ibid.*, 5, 1, 6, 2 : *eṣā vā agnéḥ priyā tanúr yád ajā priyáyaivainam tanúvā sānsi jati* "this namely, the she-goat, is verily the own body (self) of Agni; he unites him with his own body (self)" ; *ibid.*, 5, 7, 3, 4 : *eṣā khálū vā agnéḥ priyā tanúr yád vaiśvānaráḥ | priyáyām evainam tanúvām prátiṣṭhāpayati* "this, namely, Vaiśvānara, is verily Agni's own body; he establishes him in his own body" (compare *vaiśvānara iti vā agneḥ priyām dhāma* "Vaiśvānara is Agni's own body" in Tāṇḍya Br. 14, 2, 3 ; and Ait. Br. 3, 8, 6-7) ; TS. 5, 3, 10, 3 : *etád vā agnéḥ priyām dhāma yád ghṛtám priyéṇaivainam dhāmnā sámardhayati* "this namely, ghee, is verily the own form of Agni; he makes him thrive with his own

form"; KS. 20, 1: *agner vā eṣā vaiśvānarasya priyā tanūr yat sīkatāḥ* "this, namely, sand, is verily the own body of Agni"; *ibid.*, 21, 3: *priyayaivaināṁ tanvā samardhayati* "he makes him thrive with his own body (form)".

Likewise, it means 'own' in VS. 2, 17: *agnēḥ priyāṁ pātho 'pitam* "Go to the own abode of Agni"; in VS. 8, 50: *agnēḥ, īdrasya, viśveṣāṁ devānāṁ, priyāṁ pātho 'pihi* "Go to the own abode of Agni, Indra, Viśvedevas" (compare *svām pātho apītha* 'go to your own abode' in ĀŚS. 1, 11, 8); and AV. 2, 34, 2: *pramuñcānto bhūvanasya réto gātūṁ dhatta yájamānāya devāḥ | upākṛtaṁ sāśamānāṁ yád ásthāt priyāṁ devānāṁ ápy etu pāthah* "Do ye, releasing the seed of being, show the way to the sacrificer, O gods; what, brought hither and immolated, stood up, living, let it go to the own abode of the gods (compare TS. 3, 1, 4, 3: *upākṛtaṁ sāśamānāṁ yád ásthāj jīvāṁ devānāṁ ápy etu pāthah* and TS. 5, 1, 11, 4: *áśvo ghṛtēna tmányā sāmakta úpa devānū rtusāḥ pāthah etu*).") And similarly *priya* means 'own' in TS. 1, 5, 3, 2-3: *saptā te agne samīdhah saptā jihvāḥ saptā ḥsayāḥ saptā dhāma priyāṇi* and in *ibid.*, 1, 5, 4, 4: *saptā sapta vā saptadhāgnēḥ priyāḥ tanūvāḥ*.

In the same way there can be no doubt that *priya* generally means 'own' in the expression *priyāṁ dhāma* which occurs fairly frequently in the Yajus-saṁhitās and Brāhmaṇas and is interpreted by Böhtlingk and Roth (s.v. *dhāma*) as 'gewohnte Heimath, Lieblingsstätte, Lieblingssache, Liebhaberei, Lieblings-name,-preise, -person' and by Geldner (*Glossar*, s.v. *dhāma*) as 'das liebe Wesen, die liebe Persönlichkeit, Lieblingsname, die liebe Person,' etc.; thus:

Kauṣ. Up. 3, 1: *pratardano ha daivodāśir īdrasya priyāṁ dhāmopajagāma yuddhena pauruṣena ca | tam hendra uvāca pratardana varam te dadānīti ||*

"Pratardana, son of Divodāsa, went to Indra's own abode by means of battle and valour. Indra said to him,

'Pratardana, I grant thee a boon.' " *Indrasya priyam dhāma* here does not mean 'Freundschaft, Gunst, Liebe' of Indra (as Geldner would have it) or 'gewohnte Heimath' of Indra (PW), but 'Indra's own abode', the domain that he rules over and that is known as Indraloka or *svarga* in later literature which Pratardana won through his valour in battle (see Macdonell in *Vedic Index*, s.v. *Pratardana*). The allusion here is to the well-known belief of the Indian writers that those who die in battle fighting valiantly go to heaven; compare Manu, 7, 89: *āhaveṣu mitho 'nyonyam jighāṁsanto mahīkṣitah | yudhyāmānāḥ param śaktyā svargam yānty aparāṇīmukhāḥ*, and Kauṭilya's *Arthaśāstra*, 10, 3 (p. 365): *vedeṣv apy anuśrūyate—samāpta-dakṣiṇānām yajñānām avabhrtheṣu sā te gatir yā sūrāṇām iti . . . yān yajñasaṅghais tapasā ca viprāḥ svargaiṣiṇāḥ pātracayaś ca yānti | kṣaṇena tān apy apiyānti sūrāḥ prāṇān suyuddheṣu parityajantāḥ*.

Ait. Br. 6, 20, 9-10: *etena vai vasiṣṭha indrasya priyam dhāmopāgacchat ! sa paramam lokam ajayat | upendrasya priyam dhāma* (Aufrecht's edition reads *lokam* here which is incorrect) *gacchati jayati paramam lokam ya evam veda ||*

"By means of this (*sūkta*; hymn of praise), verily, Vasiṣṭha attained the own abode of Indra, he won the highest world; he who knows this goes to Indra's own abode, wins the highest world."

And similarly, in *ibid.*, 5, 2, 5: *etena vai gr̥tsamada indrasya priyam dhāmopāgacchat*; 5, 2, 12: *gayaḥ plāto viśveṣām devānām priyam dhāmopāgacchat*; 1, 21, 6: *etābhīr hāśvinoh kakṣivān priyam dhāmopāgacchat*; TS. 5, 2, 1, 6: *etēna vai vatsaprir bhālandanō 'gneḥ priyám dhāmāvārundha*; *ibid.* 5, 2, 3, 4: *etēna vai viśvāmitro 'gneḥ priyám dhāmāvārundha*; and in *ibid.*, 5, 3, 11, 3: *agnēḥ priyám dhāma, ṛtūnām priyám dhāma*, I take *priya* in the sense of 'own' and *dhāma* in the sense of 'abode.' With regard to the latter word, the meaning of

' Persönlichkeit, Wesen, Form ', suggested by Geldner is however not unsuitable in these passages which can be translated as " By means of this (hymn of praise) Gr̄tsamada attained verily the own personality of Indra ", etc.; for, in similar passages in later literature that describe the virtue of hymns of praise (*stotra*) or of mantras, we read not only that the author of the hymn of praise and the others that made use of the *stotra* or mantra in question. (compare *upa agneḥ, indrasya, priyām dhāma gacchati ya evam veda* in the above passages) attain the world of the particular deity (*sāyujyām gacchati, salokatām āpnoti*) that is addressed by the *stotra* or mantra but also that they become such deity itself (*sarūpatām āpnoti*). Compare for instance, Lalitāsaḥasra-nāmaśotra (Nirṇaya-sāgara ed., v. 289 ff.): *pratimāsam paurṇamāsyām ebhir nāmasaḥasrakaiḥ | rātrau yaś cakra- rājasthām arcayet para devatām || sa eva lalitārūpaś tadrūpā lalitā svayam | na tayor vidyate bhedo bhedakṛt pāpākṛd bhavet ||*; Avyaktopaniṣat, Kh. 7: *ya imām vidyām adhīte . . . dehānte tamasah param dhāma prāpnu�āt | yatra virāt nr̄siṁho'vabhāsate . . . tatsvarūpa-dhyāna parā munaya ākalpante tasminn eva liyante*; Tripurātāpini Upaniṣat, 4: *om namaś śivāyeti yājuṣam antropāsako rudratvām prāpnoti*; and Rāmarahasyopaniṣat, Ch. 5: *rāmamantrānām kṛta puraścaraṇo rāmacandro bhavati*.

*priya* means ' own ' in the other passages too given in PW. Thus, VS. 1, 31 : *dhāma nāmāsi priyām devānām* " Thou art the gods' own form and name "; *ibid.*, 2, 6 : *priyēṇa dhāmnā priyām sāda āśida* " Sit in thy own seat in thy own form "; *priyā dhāmāni* and *priyā pāthān̄si* in VS. 21, 46 ff. mean ' own abodes, own domains ' ; Śata. Br. 3, 4, 2, 5 : *te devā juṣṭās tanūḥ priyāni dhāmāni sārdham samavadādare* " The gods took together portions from their own selves, from their own powers "; *ibid.*, 10, 1, 3, 11 : *etad dhāsyā priyām dhāma yad yaviṣṭha iti* " This is indeed his own name, that of ' youngest ' " ; and *ibid.* 2, 3, 4, 24 : *āhutayo vā asya priyām dhāma* " The

oblations are indeed the own essence of him"; *priyenaivainam dhāmnā samardhayati, saṁsparśayati, pratyeti*, etc.) "With his own body (or form, or nature, etc.) he makes him thrive (covers him, etc.)."

The word *svā*, which, like *nitya*, primarily means 'own,' seems likewise to be used in the sense of *priya* in some passages. Instances of such usage are:

2, 5, 7 : *svāḥ svāya dhāyase  
kṛṣṇutāṁ ṛtvīg ṛtvijam |  
stōmāṁ yajñām cād áram  
vanémā rārimā vayám ||*

"May the beloved (Agni), the priest, for the sake of dear food, make ready the (human) priest; may he then control the praise and sacrifice; we have offered (oblations)". The sense of this verse is obscure and 1, 31, 13 where the words *dhāyase*, *vanoṣi* and *mantram* occur, scarcely helps here. But *sva* seems to mean 'dear, beloved' here; compare the passages given above where Agni is called 'dear'. Regarding *svāṁ dhāyah* compare 10, 112, 4 : *priyébhīr yāhi priyám ánnam áccha* and note the repetition of the word *priya* here similar to that of *sva* in the above verse. Compare also 1, 58, 2 : *ā svám ádma yuvámano ajárah . . ataséṣu tiṣṭhati* where too perhaps *sva* means 'dear'.

3, 31, 21 : *ádediṣṭa vṛtrahā gópatir gā  
antāḥ kṛṣṇān̄ aruṣaīr dhāmabhir gāt |  
prá sūnytā diśámāna rténa  
dúras ca vísvā avṛṇod ápa svāḥ ||*

"The destroyer of Vṛtra, the lord of cows, has given cows; with his bright troops he penetrated into the dark ones. Bestowing riches rightly, he has opened all the dear doors." To interpret the last pāda as 'he has opened all his own doors' hardly yields any sense; I therefore take *svāḥ* here as equivalent to *priyāḥ*. Compare 1, 142, 6 : *pāvakāsaḥ puruspṝho dvāro devīr asaścātaḥ*; 7, 17, 2 : *utá dvāra uśatīr ví śrayantām* and

10, 70, 5 : *vi śrayadhvam . . . uśatīr dvārah* where the doors are called ‘much-beloved, dear’. The ‘dear’ doors are, evidently, those that give access to the chamber or other receptacle that contains wealth (compare, *rāyo durah* in 1, 68, 10 : *vi rāya aurṇod dūrah purukṣuh*) ; and the epithet ‘dear’ seems to be transferred to the doors from the wealth which as we know is often described in the RV. as being ‘dear’ ; compare 4, 41, 10 given above and the passages cited in connection therewith.

10, 120, 8 : *imā brāhma bṛhāddivo vivakt-  
īndrāya sūṣām agriyāḥ svarṣāḥ |  
mahō gotrāsyā kṣayati svarājō  
dūras ca vīśvā avṛṇod āpa svāḥ ||*

“ These mighty hymns Bṛhaddiva speaks out for Indra. He, the foremost, the winner of light, is the lord of the mighty and independent stone ; he has opened all the dear doors”. By the ‘mighty and independent stone’ is here meant the Vajra or thunderbolt of Indra with which he opens the doors of the receptacle containing riches and which is elsewhere called *adri*, *parvata* and *āśman* : compare 4, 22, 1 : *yó* (sc. *indrah*) *āśmānam śāvasā bībhrad éti* ; 6, 22, 6 : *manojúrā svatavaḥ páravatena | ácyutā cid viśitā svojo rujāḥ* ; and 1, 51, 3 : *saséna cid vimadāyāvaho vásu ājāv ádrīm vāvasānāsyā nartāyan*. The epithet *svarāj*, ‘independent,’ indicates perhaps that the Vajra is irresistible and overcomes all.

8, 70, 11 : *anyávratam ámānuśam  
áyajvānam ádevayum |  
áva svāḥ sákha dudhuvīta párvataḥ  
sughnāya dásyum párvataḥ ||*

“ May the dear friend Parvata shake off him who follows another’s ordinance, who is not human, who does not sacrifice, who is impious ; and may Parvata (shake off) the Dasyu for swift death (?) ”.

3, 31, 10: *sam̄pāśyamānā amadann abhī svām  
pāyah pratnāsyā rétaso dūghānāḥ |  
ví rōdasī atapad ghōṣa eṣāṁ  
jaté niṣṭhāṁ ádadur góṣu vīrāṇ ||*

" Seeing and milking the milk of the old one's semen, they (the Aṅgirases) gladdened the dear (Indra). Their shout warmed the two worlds; they placed him the foremost in what is born (that is, in the creation); they placed heroes amidst the kine (or, in the kine)". I understand this verse as referring to the winning of the sun which also is one of the exploits of Indra in association with the Aṅgirases; see Macdonell's *Vedic Mythology*, pp. 61 and 143. The 'old one,' *pratna*, is Dyaus or Heaven and his 'seed,' *rētaḥ*, is the sun; compare 8, 6, 30: *ād it pratnāsyā rétaso jyotiṣ paśyanti vāsarām*; 1, 100, 3: *divó ná yásya rétaso dūghānāḥ*; 5, 17, 3: *divó ná yásya rétasā bṛhac chócanty arcáyah*; and 10, 37, 1: *divás putrāya súryāya śamsata*. The second pāda therefore means, 'making the sun appear'. In the first pāda, the word *svam* has been interpreted by Geldner (*Kommentar*, p. 51), following Sāyaṇa, as *svakīyam godhanam* and the verb *abhi amadan* in the sense of 'rejoicing' (*Glossar*; sich freuen über). The combination *abhi mad* is however met with in another verse of the RV, namely, in 1, 51, 1: *abhī tyám meṣāṁ puruhūtāṁ ṛgmīyam īndram gīrbhir madata* where it has the sense, not of 'rejoicing' but of 'gladdening'. I believe that this is the sense here also, and that *amadann abhi svam* means 'they gladdened the dear (Indra)', that is to say, that they praised him; compare 1, 62, 5: *gr̄nānō áṅgirobhir dasma ví var uśasā súryeṇa góbhīr ándhaḥ*. Compare also 1, 142, 4; 5, 5, 3; 8, 50, 3; and 8, 98, 4 where the epithet *priya* is used of Indra. In the last pāda, the expression 'they placed heroes in the kine (or, amidst the kine)' is not very intelligible to me; Oldenberg (*RV. Noten* 1, p. 241) suggests that it

means that 'they exerted themselves in such a way that the heroes were no more cut off from the possession of cows.'

AV. 6, 83, 4 : *vihī svām āhutim juṣāṇo māuasā  
svāhā mānasā yád idám juhómi |*

"Consume the dear oblation, enjoying with the mind, hail, as now I make oblation with the mind."

AV. 3, 19, 3 : *nīcāḥ padyantām ádhare bhavantu  
yē nah sūrīm maghāvānam pṛtanyān |  
kṣiṇāmi brāhmaṇāmītrān  
ún nayāmi svān ahám ||*

"Downward let them fall, let them become inferior, who may fight against our liberal patron. With my incantation, I destroy the enemies ; I raise those that are dear (to me)." Though the interpretation of *svān* as '(my) own people' is not unsuited here, the contrast between *amitrān* and *svān* shows that the latter word has here the sense of 'those that are dear to me ; those whom I like ; friends.'

AV. 7, 77, 5 : *taptó vām gharmó nakṣatu sváhotā  
prá vām adhvaryūś caratu páyasyāvān |  
mádhor dugdhásyāśvinā tanāyā  
vītām pātām páyasa usriyāyāḥ ||*

"The *gharma* is heated for you ; let the dear hot approach ; let the adhvaryu, rich in milk, move forward. Eat ye, O Aśvins, of this milked sweet ; drink ye of this cow's milk." The word *tanāyāḥ* is obscure and I have followed Ludwig here in translating it as 'this.' Regarding *sváhotā*, compare what has been said above under *nityahotā*. Compare also 7, 73, 2 : *ny ù priyó mānuṣah sādi  
hótā nāsatyā yó yájate vāndate ca | aśnitām mádhvo aśvinā  
upāká ā vām voce vidátheṣu práyasyāvān* where the expressions *priyo hotā*, *aśnitām madhvo aśvinā*, and *prayasyāvān* are parallel to *svahotā*, *madhor aśvinā vītam*, and *prayasyāvān* (for, this is the correct reading, found, as is noted by

Whitney in his *Translation*, in the Kauśika-sūtra and the Vaitāna-sūtra and also in Sāyaṇa's commentary, and not *payasvān*) in the above verse.

10, 21, 1 : *āgnīm ná svávṛktibhir hótaram tvā vrñimahē | yajñāya stírñábarhiṣe vī vo máde śirám pāvakásociṣam vivakṣase ||*

"As Agni, we, with pleasingly-cut (hymns of praise), choose thee hotṛ for the sacrifice where the *barhis* is spread—thee that art burning and that hast clear light." Compare *priyā taṣṭāni*, pleasingly-cut, pleasingly-fashion-ed (limbs) in 10, 86, 5 and the verses 1, 130, 6 ; 5, 2, 11 ; 5, 29, 15 ; 5, 73, 10 ; etc., which speak of hymns being 'cut' or 'fashioned' into shape. Concerning the refrain, *vī vo máde . . . vivakṣase*, which is not here translated, see Oldenberg, *RV. Noten II*, p. 221 and the literature referred to therein.

8, 32, 20 : *pība svádhainavānām utá yás túgrye sácā | utāyám indra yás táva ||*

"Drink of these (Somas that are mixed) with pleasing milk; and what is with Tugrya and that which is here, O Indra, are thine." *svádhainavānām* is equivalent to *priyadhairavānām*: the reference is to the milk which is added to the Soma juice. Compare 9, 101, 8 : *sám u priyā anūṣata gāvo mādāya ghṛtvayah | sómāsaḥ kṛṇvate pāthāḥ pāvamānāsa īndavah*; compare also 9, 32, 5 : *abhi gāvo anūṣata yóṣā jārám iwa priyám*; 9, 1, 9 : *abhi mām ághnyā utá śriṇānti dhenavah śisum | sómam īndrāya pātave*; 9, 9, 1 : *pári priyā divāḥ kavír vāyāmsi naptyor hitāḥ | sucānō yāti kavikratuh*.

VS. 22, 19 : *ihá dhṛtir ihá svádhṛtiḥ svāhā |*  
"Here steadiness; here pleasing steadiness, hail."

In the above translations, I have assumed that the words *svávṛkti*, *svádhainava* and *svádhṛti* have really the word *sva* as a component, in which case *priyavṛkti*, *priyadhairava* and *priyadhairti* are the best equivalents

for them. I do not however feel certain that this assumption is correct; or rather, I feel inclined to believe that the word *sva* is not really a component of these words at all. We know that in Sanskrit there exist a number of words beginning really with *su-* but having a variant form beginning with *sva-*. As examples of such, I may cite the following from PW—*svagupta*, *svagrītanāman*, *svadhā*, *svadhita*, *svadhitī*, *svastha*, *svabrahmaṇyā*, *svabhadrā*, *svavāsinī*, and *svarāṣṭra* (proper name of a people), *svapura* (name of a town), *svabhūmi* (proper name), and *svareṇu* (proper name) all which have also forms beginning with *su-* instead of *sva-*. The word *sujana* occurs in the form *svajana* in *Ind. Spr.* (II), 6672, *svajana-durjanyoh*, and it is remarked in PW ‘nicht selten werden *svajana* und *sujana* mit einander verwechselt.’ Similarly, the PW gives references to passages where the word *svaprakāśa* has the meaning ‘clear,’ that is, of *suprakāśa*. In the RV itself, we have the form *svadhā*, nectar, instead of *sudhā* and the form *sváyaśastaram* in 8, 60, 11 where the SV reads *suyaśastaram*. I am inclined to think that the words *svávrkti*, *svádhainava*, and *svádhṛti* also belong to this class and that they are but variants of the words *suvrkti*, *sudhainava* and *sudhṛti*. Of these latter, the word *suvrkti* occurs frequently in the RV. It is derived from the root *vr̥c* in PW but I believe that it really comes from the root *vṛj* ‘to cut’ (compare the word *vrkta-barhis*) and that the meaning is ‘well cut, well-fashioned’; see what has been said above under 10, 21, 1. I would therefore translate the passages 10, 21, 1 ; 8, 32, 20 ; and VS. 22, 19 as follows: “As Agni, we with well-fashioned (hymns) choose thee hotṛ for the sacrifice,” etc. ; “Drink of these Somas that are well mixed with good milk,” etc. ; and “Here steadiness; here good steadiness, hail!”. With regard to the VS passage, the commentator Uvaṭa, I may here observe, has paraphrased *svadhṛti* by *sādhu-dhṛti* which seems to show that he too regarded it as a variant of *sudhṛti*.

Wackernagel, in his *Altindische Grammatik* II, § 33b (p. 81), refers to the frequently-expressed opinion, the best exposition of which is by Zubaty' in KZ, 31, p. 52ff., that *su-* in compounds has, in addition to itself, an *ablaut* form *sva-*, and observes that the examples adduced by Zubaty' namely, *svadhā-sudhā*, *svadhiti-sudhiti*, and *svadhita-sudhita* are too few in number to justify such an opinion. The number of examples, however, is not, as he thinks, restricted to the three mentioned here; for we have already met with two more examples above—*svávrkti-suvrkti*, *sváyaśastara-suyaśastara* and we shall meet with some more presently. And, secondly, the statement that '*su-* has in addition to itself an *ablaut* form *sva-* in compounds' gives but a partial and incorrect representation of the real fact, namely, that in Sanskrit, and in the Vedic language also, there occur a certain number of words beginning with *su-* that have got variant forms beginning with *sva-* or, alternatively, that there occur a certain number of words beginning with *sva-* that have got variant forms beginning with *su-*. This does not mean that the first word in all such compounds is in reality *su* and that the form beginning with *sva-* is a variant of this; for there occur some compounds in which the first word is really *sva* and in whose case the form beginning with *su-* is a variant of such original form with *sva-*. Compare Tait. Up. 2, 7 : *asad vā idam agra āśit | tato vai sad ajāyata | tad ātmānaū svayam akuruta | tasmāt tat sukṛtam ucyata iti*; the word *sukṛta* here stands patently for *svakṛta* and is thus a variant of it; compare Śaṅkara's commentary thereon: *sukṛtam svayaṁ-kartr ucyate* and Śaṅkarānanda's scholium, *sukṛtam svārthe 'yam soḥ prayogah | svena saṁskṛtavat svakṛtam*. Compare also Mund. Up. 1, 2, 1: *eṣa vah panthāḥ sukṛtasya loke* (Śaṅkara: *sukṛtasya svayaṁ nirvartitasya karmāṇo loke*); ibid., 1, 2, 6: *eṣa vah puṇyah sukṛto brahma-lokah* and also ibid., 1, 2, 10: *nākasya pr̥ṣṭhe te sukṛte 'nubhūtvā imam lokam kīnataram vā viśanti* where too in all

probability *sukṛtah*=*svakṛtah*: and Kaṭha Up. 1, 3, 1 : *ṛtam pibantau sukṛtasya loke chāyāṁ praviṣṭau parame parārdhe* where Śaṅkara has explained *sukṛtasya* as *svayam kṛtasya karmaṇah*. It must therefore be understood that in the case of compounds that occur in two forms, one beginning with *su-* and the other with *sva-*, the original form may be either the one beginning with *su-* or the one beginning with *sva-*. And as a corollary, it has also to be admitted that in the case of compounds that occur in one form only, either beginning with *su-* or beginning with *sva-*, it is possible that such form beginning with *su-* or *sva-* may not be the original form of the word at all, but only a variant of the original form beginning with *sva-* or *su-* as the case may be.

In other words, when we meet with compounds with *su-* or *sva-*, it is desirable to investigate first if such compound occurs in both forms or in one form only. In the latter case, one should further find out which of the two words, *su* and *sva*, gives the better meaning for the compound in connection with the passage where it occurs and determine accordingly the original form of the word and its meaning and also whether the word occurs in the given passage in its original form or in a variant form. The same thing has to be done in the former case also ; but if, as sometimes happens, both the words *su* and *sva* are found to give the better meaning, each in its own context, one should postulate two original forms, beginning with *su* and *sva* respectively, and interpret the words accordingly: if, on the other hand, one only of the two words, *su* and *sva*, is found to give a good meaning (or the better meaning) in all the passages (where the compound occurs in either form), one should postulate one original form (beginning with *su-* or *sva-* as the case may be) and regard the other form (beginning with *sva-* or *su-* as the case may be) as a variant of it and interpret the passages accordingly.

The bearing of the foregoing remarks may perhaps be better understood from a consideration of some

compounds beginning with *sva-* and *su-*. The words *svákṣatra-sukṣatrá* both occur in the RV; and the originality of the form *svákṣatra* is proved by the occurrence of the parallel word *priyakṣatra*; see above. One has therefore to consider if the word *sukṣatrá*, in the passages where it occurs, gives a better meaning when one regards it as occurring in its original form and therefore interprets it as 'having excellent dominion' (*śobhanam kṣatram yasya*) or when it is regarded as a variant of the word *svákṣatra* and therefore interpreted as 'whose is dominion' (*svam kṣatram yasya*), that is, 'ruling over others; sovereign.' Considering that the word *sukṣatrá* is used almost exclusively as an epithet of various gods, and that in their case, the meaning 'sovereign; ruling over others' is more appropriate and forceful than that of 'having excellent dominion,' I feel inclined to give preference to the latter of the above meanings and thus to regard *sukṣatrá* as a variant of the original form *svákṣatra*, which, too, be it noted, is used almost exclusively as an epithet of various gods. On the other hand, in the case of the words *suścandrá-sváscandra* both occurring in the RV, I consider that the interpretation 'well-shining' is, in every passage, to be preferred to that of 'shining of itself,' 'self-shining'; and I therefore regard *sváscandra* in 1, 52, 9, the only passage where it occurs, as equivalent to *suścandrá* and as meaning 'well-shining.' As regards the words *suhótṛ* (RV)—*sváhotṛ* (AV), the occurrence of the word *nityahotṛ* (see p. 14 above) seems to show that the latter form (in AV. 7, 77, 5) is original and should be interpreted in the same way as *nityahotṛ*, while the juxtaposition of the word *svadhvará* in 8, 103, 12: *yáḥ suhótā svadhvaráḥ* seems to show that here the interpretation "good *hotṛ*" gives the better meaning. I therefore regard both words as being in their original forms. Of the pair *sváyasastara*, 'renowned of one's self' (RV)—*suyaśastara* 'having much renown' (SV), it is obvious

that the latter is the better meaning. I believe therefore that *sváyasastara* in the RV is a variant of *súyasastara* and means the same as that word, and likewise that the word *sváyasas* occurring frequently in the RV, is a variant of, and has the same meaning as, *súyasas*. Similarly, of the pair *sugopá* (having a good protector ; well-protected)—*svágopā* (protected by one's self ; self-protected), both occurring in the RV, the former meaning seems to be obviously better than the latter ; and I therefore think it preferable to interpret *svágopā* in 10, 31, 10 (the only passage where the word occurs): *vyáthir avyathih kṛṇuta svágopā*, as 'well-protected' and to regard it as a variant of the word *sugopā*; while, of the pair *suyúj* ('well-yoked') -*svayúj* ('yoking itself; yoked of its own self') both occurring in the RV, it is equally obvious that the latter meaning suits the context better than the former which is, when compared with it, a weak and colourless epithet. I therefore look upon the word *suyúj* (in the RV passages where it occurs) as a variant of, and having the same meaning as, *svayúj*. Compare the epithet *manoyúj*, which, like *suyúj*, is applied to hymns, horses, and chariots ; and compare specially 1, 121, 12 : *tvám indra náryo yāñ ávo nṛn tishṭhā vātasya suyújo vāhiṣṭhān | yám te kāvyá usánā mandinām dād vrtraháṇam pāryam tatakṣa vājram* (with 1, 51, 10 : *tákṣad yát ta usánā sáhasā sáho vī ródasi majmánā bādhate śávah | ā tvā vātasya nṛmaṇo manoyúja ā pūryamāṇam avahann abhí śrávah* and 5, 31, 10 : *vātasya yuktān suyújas cid áśvān* with 4, 48, 4 : *vāhantu tvā manoyújo yuktāso navatir náva vāyo . . .* where the word *suyúj* in the former pair of verses is obviously parallel to the word *manoyúj* in the latter pair thus indicating clearly that *suyúj* is equivalent to *svayúj*. Compare also the verse 3, 58, 3 : *suyúgbhir áśvaiḥ suvṛtā ráthena dásrāv imám śṛṇutām ślókam ádreḥ* with the verse 5, 75, 6 : *ā vām narā manoyújó 'śvāsaḥ pruśitápsavah | vāyo vahantu pītāye sahā sumnēbhīr aśvinā* and with the verse 1, 119, 4 :

*yuvām bhujyūm bhurāmāṇam vibhir gatām svāyuktibhir nivāhantā pitṛbhya* ā and note that the epithets *suyúj*, *manoyúj* and *svāyukti* are parallelly applied to the bird-horses of the Aśvins indicating that they express the same idea. The horses (birds) of Vāyu (Vāta) and of the Aśvins yoke themselves to the chariot when their masters think<sup>7</sup> of setting forth in it, and are hence *manoyújah* as well as *svayújah*.

This is not however the occasion for investigating exhaustively the nature and meaning of all the Vedic compounds beginning with *sva-* and *su-*. The foregoing observations will, I believe, have shown the necessity of such an investigation ; and I therefore close this digression and return to our subject.

*svá* has the sense of *priyá* in the derivative *svadhā* also which in the instrumental case means not only ‘according to one’s own nature or wont’ but also ‘willingly, with gladness, with pleasure,’ *nach eigenem Gefallen, gern, aus eigener Lust* (Grassmann), *Neigung* (Geldner, *Glossar*).

Like *nityá* and *svá*, the word *nijá*, too, means primarily ‘own’; and like these two words, it too seems to have the meaning *priyá* in the following passage : AV. 3, 5, 2 : *máyi kṣatrám parṇamaṇe máyi dhārayatād rayim | ahám rāṣṭrásyābhivargé nijó bhūyāsam uttamāh* “In me maintain dominion, *parṇa* amulet, in me maintain wealth; may I, in the sphere of (my) kingdom, be beloved, supreme”.

*jūṣṭa* like *priyá*, originally means ‘pleasing, agreeable, dear’ and like *priyá*, has, seemingly, the meaning ‘own’ in the following passages :

Śata. Br. 3, 4, 2, 5 : *te devā jūṣṭās tanūḥ priyāni dhāmāni sārdham samavadadire |* This passage has already

---

<sup>7</sup> According to another conception, these horses yoke themselves to the chariot when their masters express their intention of setting forth in it *in words*; they are hence also called *vacoyújah*. They are thus at the same time *manoyújah* or *vacoyújah* and *svayújah*.

been cited above (see p. 35) and explained as “The gods put together portions from their own selves, from their own powers”. Note the parallelism of the word *jūṣṭāḥ* with the word *priyāṇi* that follows.

1, 33, 2 : *úpēd ahám dhanadām ápratitam  
jūṣṭām ná śyenó vasatīm patāmi |  
índram namasyánn upamébhīr arkair  
yáḥ stotṛbhyo hávyo ásti yáman ||*

“I fly (for protection), like the hawk to its own nest, to the giver of wealth, the irresistible, adoring with the best chants Indra who in battle is to be invoked by his praisers.” *jūṣṭā vasatīḥ* is here equivalent to *svā vasatīḥ*; compare 1, 25, 4 : *páraḥ hi me vímanyavah pátanti  
vásya-iṣṭaye | váyo ná vasatīr úpa*; 9, 71, 6 : *śyenó ná  
yónim sádanam . . . eşati*.

4, 29, 3 : *śravāyéd asya kárñā vājayádhyai  
jūṣṭām ánu prá díśam mandayádhyai |  
udvāvṛṣāṇó rādhase túviṣmān  
káran na índrah sutírthābhayaṁ ca ||*

“Quicken his ears for hearing; make him find pleasure in (our) own direction; may Indra the mighty, showering gifts, make for us good crossings and safety.” The expression ‘make him find pleasure in our own direction,’ means, probably, ‘make him find pleasure with us, in our sacrifice’; compare 8, 12, 17 : *yád  
vā śakra parāváti samudré ádhi mánḍase | asmākam it suté  
ranā sám indubhiḥ*. The ‘good crossings’ desired are no doubt across evils, *duriṭā*, and enemies, *dviṣah*. Instead of *prá díśam*, I read *pradíśam*: see Oldenberg, *Veda-forschung*, p. 110.

1, 182, 6 : *ávaviddham taugryám apsv àntár  
anārambhaṇé támasi práviddhama |  
cátasro návo jáṭhalasya júṣṭā  
úd aśvibhyām iṣitāḥ pārayanti ||*

“The four own ships of Jāṭhala impelled by the Aśvins, bring over safely the son of Tugra who was

abandoned in the midst of the waters and who was stuck in bottomless darkness." I take *jāthala* here as a proper name: the person referred to is perhaps the same as the *Jāthara* mentioned in 1, 112, 17, in a hymn likewise addressed to the *Aśvins*. The four ships that brought over Tugra's son to safety are perhaps the same as the four birds that are said to have carried him in 8, 74, 14 : *māṁ catvāra āśávah śáviṣṭhasya dravitnávah | suráthāso abhi práyo vákṣan váyo ná túgryam.*

Likewise, *jūṣṭa* seems to have this meaning of 'own' in the formula *amuṣmai tvā jūṣṭam prokṣāmi* (*nirvapāmi*, etc.; see *Concordance*); the meaning seems to be "I sprinkle thee that art the own (portion) of such-and-such."

Similarly, the word *vāmā* also, meaning primarily 'dear, pleasing', etc., seems to have the meaning 'own' in the following passages :

10, 140, 3 : *úrjo napāj jātavedah suśastibhir  
mándasva dhītibhir hitāḥ |  
tvé iṣāḥ sám dadhur bhūrvarpasaś  
citrótayo vāmājātāḥ ||*

" O Jātavedas son of vigour, rejoice thou, beneficent, with the hymns containing fine praises. They put in you manifold nourishments, they whose help is wonderful, who are born of own self ". *vāmājātāḥ* here, like *priyājāta* in 8, 71, 2 above, seems to be equivalent to *svajātāḥ*.

T.S. 1, 5, 1, 1 : *devāsurāḥ sámyattā āsan | té devā  
vijayám upayánto 'gnáu vāmām vásu sám nyadadhata |  
idám u no bhaviṣyati | yádi no jesyántiti |*

" The gods and asuras prepared to fight. The gods, setting out for the battle, deposited their own wealth with Agni (thinking), 'this will be ours in case they vanquish us' ".

Tait. Br. 1, 1, 2, 3 : *yáḥ purā bhadráḥ sán pāpiyān  
syāt | sá púnarvasvor agním ādadhitā | púnar evainam  
vāmām vásupāvartate | bhadró bhavati |*

" He who having been formerly prosperous (literally, splendid or glorious) is now worse off, should establish the fires in Punarvasu (*nakṣatra*). (His) own glory (*i.e.*, wealth) will again come back to him and he will become glorious (prosperous)." *vāmam̄ vasu* here seems clearly to be equivalent to *svakīyam̄ vasu*.

In the case of these words also, *priyá*, *svá*, *júṣṭa* and *vāmá*, I have to repeat the observation made above with regard to *nitya*—namely, that in some passages, either of the meanings, 'dear' and 'own', is suitable, and that, though in the translations given above, I have chosen in such instances what seemed to me the better of the two, a combination of the two meanings would perhaps better represent the idea which the poet had in his mind when he used these words.

The use of the word *nitya* in the sense of 'dear' (*priya*) is not confined to Vedic literature but is occasionally met with in later literature also. Thus, it is said in the Mahābhārata (1, 169, 14) of Ghaṭotkaca—

*anuraktaś ca tān āsīt Pāñḍavān sa Ghaṭotkacah |  
teṣāṁ ca dayito nityam ātmāṇītyo babhūva ha ||*

" That Ghaṭotkaca loved the sons of Pāñḍu and he was always dear to them, as dear as their own self ". *nitya* in *ātmāṇītya* signifies, it seems to me, 'dear' and the word *ātmāṇītya* means therefore 'dear as the *ātmā* or own self' and not 'im Selbst haftend, an s Herz gewachsen' as suggested in the PW (*s.v.*); for the word *nitya* has no connection with 'haften' or 'wachsen.'

Similarly it is not unlikely that the word *nitya* at the end of some compounds (like *aranya-nitya*, *dharma-nitya*, *tapo-nitya*, *satya-nitya*, *adhyātmajñāna-nityatvam* in *Bh. Gītā* 13, 11) has the signification 'dear'. In *Bh. Gītā* 13, 11 especially (*adhyātmajñāna-nityatvam tattva-jñānārtha-darśanam | etaj jñānam iti proktam . . . .*) the words *etaj jñānam* in the third pāda make it very probable that *nitya* here means 'dear'.

Likewise there is no doubt that *nitya* means 'dear' in the compound *strinitya* that occurs in Kathāsaritsāgara 45. 183: *nissnehena kim etena sva-priyās tyajatā bahih | itīva nidrā strinityasyaikasyāpy asya nāyayau ||* "As if thinking, 'Of what use to me is this (Sūryaprabha) who is without love and has left his wives outside', Sleep did not visit him who was fond of women, though he was alone". Compare in this connection the epithet *strīlampaṭa* that is applied to Sūryaprabha in *ibid.* 47. 101-102.

## § 2

### *śunām*

Amongst the words *nitya*, *svā*, *nijá*, *vāmā*, and *jūṣṭa* that have been mentioned in the preceding article as signifying both (1) own, *svīya*, and (2) dear, pleasing, etc., *priya*, should be included the word *śunā* also.

This word is enumerated by the author of the *Nighaṇṭu* amongst the synonyms of *sukha*, happiness; and this meaning *sukha* or the derived meaning *sukhakara* is repeated by Sāyaṇa in the course of his commentary on all the RV passages where the word occurs. In 3, 30, 22, however, he has in addition explained *śunam* as *śūnam utsāhena pravīddham*, thus connecting the word with the verb *śū* or *śvay*, 'to swell.' This derivation is given in the PW by Roth who explains the word as (adv.) glücklich, mit Erfolg, zum Gedeihen; (n.) Erfolg, Gedeihen' and by Grassmann who explains it as '(1) Wachsthum, Gedeihen; (2) Gedeihen, Wohlergehen, Glück, Segen; (3) (adv.) zum Gedeihen, zum Wohlergehen, zum Segen.' Geldner, on the other hand, has suggested (*RV. Glossar*) that the word is related to *śivam*, and has explained it as 'Heil, zum Heil (*svastaye*).'. And this suggestion seems to have found favour with Hillebrandt who has translated *śunam* as 'zum Heil' in

*Lieder des Rgveda*, p. 106. Later, however, Geldner himself has translated (*RV. Uebersetzung*) the word in this passage by ‘gedeihlich, zum Gedeihen’ and in 3, 30, 22 by ‘mit Erfolg’ and seems therefore to have abandoned his suggestion and gone back to the meanings proposed by Roth.

None of the above-mentioned meanings, however, suits the context in a passage of the Maitr. Saṁ. (1, 4, 11; p. 60, l. 3f.) which reads as follows :

*na vai tad vidma yadi brāhmaṇā vā smo 'brāhmaṇā vā | yadi tasya va ṛṣeh smo 'nyasya vā yasya brūmahe | yasya ha tv eva bruvāṇo yajate tam tad iṣṭam āgacchati netaram upanamati | tat pravare pravaryamāne brūyāt | devāḥ pitaraḥ pitaro devā yo 'smi sa san yaje | yo 'smi sa san karomi | śunām ma iṣṭam śunām śāntam śunām kṛtam bhūyāt | iti tad ya eva kaś ca sa san yajate tam tad iṣṭam āgacchati netaram upanamati ||*

The mantra *devāḥ pitaraḥ . . .* occurring in this passage is found in the Ait. Br., Tait. Br., and Kāṭhaka-saṁhitā also, but in a slightly different form, namely, as *devāḥ pitaraḥ pitaro devā yo 'smi sa san yaje yasyāsmi na tam antar emi svām ma iṣṭam svām dattam svām pūrtam svām śāntam svām hutam* in Tait. Br. 3, 7, 5, 4 and Āp. Śr. Sūtra 4, 9, 6 and as *devāḥ pitaraḥ pitaro devā yo 'smi sa san yaje tad vah prabrahīmi tasya me vitta svām ma iṣṭam astu śunām śāntam svām kṛtam* in KS. 4, 14. The word *śunām* in the MS reading of the mantra is thus parallel to the word *svām* in the TB reading of it, and is obviously equivalent to it. The above passage from the MS therefore means: “We do not know whether we are Brāhmaṇas or not Brāhmaṇas, whether we are (the descendants) of the ṛṣi whom we name or of another. But (the fruit of) the sacrifice goes to (the descendant of) him who is named and to no other. Therefore when the lineage (*pravara*) is being proclaimed (?), he should recite: ‘O Gods, O Fathers, O Fathers,

O Gods, it is I, whoever I may be (that is, whosesoever descendant I may be), that sacrifice ; it is I, whoever I may be, that perform. Let (this) sacrifice of mine be (my) own, (this) work (my) own, (this) act (my) own.' In this way, whoever he be who sacrifices, (the fruit of) the sacrifice goes to him and to no other."

Similarly, it is equally obvious that *śunam=svam* (with which it is parallelly used) in the KS reading of the mantra: *devāḥ pitaraḥ pitaro devā yo 'smi sa san  
yaje tad vah prabrahvīmi tasya me vitta svām ma iṣṭam  
astu śunam śāntam svām kṛtam* "O Gods, O Fathers, O Fathers, O Gods, it is I, whoever I may be, that sacrifice ; this I declare unto you ; bear witness to this on my behalf. Let (this) sacrifice be (my) own, (this) performance (my) own, (this) work (my) own."

On the other hand, this meaning *svam*, 'own' is unsuited to the word *śunām* in the passages of the RV and other texts where the word occurs. And I therefore infer, from the analogy of the words *priyā*, *vāmā* and *jūṣṭa* or *nitya*, *svā* and *nijā*, that mean both 'dear' and 'own,' that *śunā*, too, has these two meanings, and that it has, in the passages referred to, the meaning *priya*, 'dear, pleasing, agreeable.' This meaning *priya*, as I shall now show, suits the context well and yields good sense in these passages.

Sāṅkh. GS. 2, 10, 6 : *agnih śraddhām ca medhām ca  
'vini pātām smṛtiṁ ca me |  
īlito jātavedā ayam  
śunam nah samprayacchatu ||*

. . . " May Agni bestow faith and intelligence, not falling off (unforgetfulness?) and memory on me. May this Agni Jātavedas, praised (by us) bestow pleasing things on us." Compare the similar use of *priya* and *vāma* in TS. 4, 7, 3, 1 : *priyām ca me 'nukāmás ca me . . . (yajñéna kalpantām)*; RV. 4, 30, 24 : *vāmām-  
vāmām ta ādure devó dadātv aryamā | vāmām pūṣā vāmām*

*bhágo vāmám deváḥ kárūlatī*; 10, 56, 2: *vāmám asmá-bhyam dhātu sárma túbhym*.

RV. Khila 10, 128, 4: *śunam aham hiranyasya  
pitur nāmeva jagrabha |  
tena mām sūryatvacam  
akaram pūruṣu priyam ||*

“I have invoked the dear name of *hiranya* (gold) that is as dear as that of the father. I have therewith made myself sun-skinned (*i.e.*, bright as the sun to look at) and pleasing to men.” Compare 7, 56, 10: *priyā vo nāma huve turāṇām*; 10, 84, 5: *priyám te nāma sahure grūmāsi* where the epithet *priya* is applied to *nāman*. Compare also, with regard to the invoking of the father, 2, 10, 1: *johútro agníḥ prathamáḥ pítéva*; 8, 21, 14: *ād it pítéva hūyase*; 6, 52, 6: *agníḥ susámsah suhávah pítéva*; 1, 104, 9: *pítéva nah śrīnuhi hūyámānah*; 10, 39, 1: *pítur ná nāma suhávam havāmahe*, etc.

10, 160, 5: *asvāyánto gavyánto vājáyanto  
hávāmahe tvópagantavā u |  
ābhūṣantas te sumataú návāyām  
vayám indra tvā śunām huvema ||*

“Desiring horses, cows, and riches, we call on thee to come here. Desiring to be in thy new (*i.e.*, latest) favour, O Indra, we invoke thee that art dear.” Compare the verses 8, 98, 4: *éndra no gadhi priyáḥ* and 1, 142, 4: *indram citrám ihá priyám* where the epithet *priya* is applied to Indra.

3, 30, 22: *śunām huvema maghávānam índram  
asmin bháre nṛtamám vājasātāu |  
śrīvántam ugrám útāye samátsu  
ghnántam vr̄trāṇi samjítam dhánānām ||*

“We invoke in this battle, in the winning of booty, dear Indra, liberal, most valiant, fierce, who hears (our cry) for protection, kills enemies in fights, and is the winner of wealth,”

6, 16, 4 : *tvām īle ádha dvitā  
bharatō vājibhiḥ śunām |  
ījé yajñēsu yajñiyam ||*

“ Bharata again, also, with the sacrificers has praised thee (sc. Agni) that art dear; he has offered worship to thee that art worthy of worship in sacrifices.” Compare 1, 128, 8 : *agním hótaram īlate vásudhitim priyám cétiṣṭham*; 1, 128, 7 : *agnír yajñēsu jényo ná viśpátiḥ priyó yajñēsu viśpátiḥ* and the other passages referred to on p. 3 above where Agni is called *priya*, *puruṇpriya*, *preṣṭha*, etc.,

10, 126, 7 : *śunām asmábhyam ūtāye  
váruṇo mitrō aryamā |  
śárma yacchantu saprātha  
ādityāso yád īmahe áti dvīṣah ||*

“ May the Ādityas Varuṇa, Mitra and Aryamā grant us for our protection (their) dear wide-extended shelter which we pray for (and carry us) across enemies.” Compare 10, 126, 4 : *yuṣmākam śármanī priyé syāma*; 7, 95, 5 : *táva śárman priyátame dádhānā úpa stheyāma śaranyām ná vṛkṣám* in which the epithet *priya* is applied to *śarman*.

1, 117, 18 : *śunām andháya bháram ahvayat sā  
vrkīr aśvinā vṛṣanā náréti |  
jārāḥ kanīna iva cakṣadānā  
ṛjrāsvah śatám ékaṁ ca meṣān ||*

“(May) that which is pleasing (i.e., favourable) (happen) to the blind man, O ye bulls, valiant Aśvins,’ cried the she-wolf, ‘like a youthful lover has Ṛjrāsva cut up a hundred and one goats.’ ”

Maitr. Saṁ., 2, 7, 12 :

*śunām naro lāṅgalenānaḍudbhīr  
bhagāḥ phālaiḥ sīrapatir marudbhīḥ |  
parjanyo bījam īrayāno dhinotu  
śunāśīrā kṛṇutāṁ dhānyām nah ||*

" May the men (give) pleasure with the plough and oxen ; may Bhaga with the ploughshares and the lord of the plough with the Maruts (give) pleasure. May Parjanya, impelling the seed (to sprout and grow) delight us ; may Śuna and Sira confer grain on us." One has to supply the word *kṛṇotu*, *dadātu* or similar word after *śunam* in the first half-verse. Note the parallelism of *dhinotu* in the second half-verse with *śunam* (*kṛṇotu* or *dadātu*) in the second.

Kauśika-sūtra, 46, 54 : *śunām vada dakṣinataḥ*  
*śunam uttarato vada |*  
*śunām purastān no vada*  
*śunām paścāt kapiñjala ||*

" Say what is pleasing to the right ; say what is pleasing to the north ; say what is pleasing in front ; say, O partridge, what is pleasing behind." That is to say, whether you cry to our right or to our left, in front of us or behind us, O, partridge, may such cry portend and bring to us what is pleasing or favourable.

RV. 4, 57, 8 : *śunām naḥ phālā vī kṛṣantu bhūmim*  
*śunām kīnāśā abhī yantu vāhaiḥ |*  
*śunām parjānyo mádhunā páyobhiḥ*  
*súnāśīrā śunām asmāś! dhattam ||*

" May our ploughshares plough the land pleasingly ; may the ploughers proceed pleasingly with the draught-animals. May Parjanya with waters and honey do us favour ; may Śuna and Sīra confer pleasing things (favours) on us." The word *śunam* in the first half-verse is used adverbially and denotes ' pleasingly ; in a pleasing manner ; well,' while in the second half-verse, it is a substantive as in the above passages. In the third pāda one has to supply a word like *kṛṇotu* or *dadhātu* on the analogy of the fourth pāda. Compare also 4, 2, 8 : *priyām vā tvā kṛṇavate havīṣmān* and the phrase *rāṇām dhāḥ* and *rāṇām kṛdhi* in 8, 96, 16 : *vibhumádbhyo bhūvanebhyo rāṇām dhāḥ* and 10, 112, 10 : *rāṇām kṛdhi ranakṛt satyaśuṣma*.

4, 57, 4 : *śunám vāhāḥ śunám nárah  
śunám kṛṣatu lángalam |  
śunám varatrā badhyantām  
śunám áṣṭrām úd iṅgaya ||*

“Pleasingly (*i.e.*, well) may the draught-animals, the men, (and) the plough plough; may the straps be tied well; well may the goad be applied (*i.e.*, may the ploughing of the draught-animals, men and the plough, the tying of the straps, and the application of the goad, all bring pleasing results to us).”

10, 102, 8 : *śunám áṣṭrāvya àcarat kapardī  
varatrāyām dārvā náhyamānah |  
nṛmṇāni kṛṣván baháve jánāya  
gāḥ pāspasānás táviśir adhatta ||*

“Being goaded, he (*i.e.*, the bull), who was wearing cowries and who was hitched in the strap (*i.e.*, harness) with the wood, moved pleasingly (*i.e.*, well). Performing valiant deeds before many people, he put on mettle when he saw the bulls.”

The hymn to which this verse belongs has been much discussed by the exegetists and been interpreted in many ways; for literature connected with it, see Oldenberg, *RV. Noten* II, p. 318. I agree with him and Geldner (*Ved. Studien* 2) in their opinion that it deals with the story of a Brāhmaṇa couple and a chariot-race.

The subject of *acarat* in pāda a above is the bull, *vṛṣabha*, that is mentioned in the previous verse as running—*áramhata pádyābhiḥ kakúdmān*. And hence I interpret *kapardī* as ‘wearing cowries’ instead of as ‘wearing a braid, *zottig*’ (Roth, Geldner, Oldenberg, etc.) as this latter epithet is unintelligible to me in connection with a bull. The custom, on the other hand, of ornamenting bulls and oxen with strings of cowries fastened round the neck is fairly wide-spread in India, and I conceive that this must have been the case with

Mudgala's bull also. *dāru* in the second pāda refers, of course, to the *drughaṇa* or block of wood mentioned in the next verse.

It has been suggested by Oldenberg (*l.c.*), perhaps with a view to get over the difficulty caused by the word *kapardī* (which he interprets as 'wearing a braid, *zottig*'), that the subject of *acarat* is not the bull but Mudgala. This does not seem to be correct; for I believe with Geldner that Mudgala was too old to take part in a chariot-race and that the chariot was in fact ridden by Indrasenā with Keśinī as charioteer; see the article on *Indrasenā* that follows below.

4, 3, 11 : *ṛtēnādriṁ vy ḥsan bhidāntah  
sām āṅgiraso navanta góbhīḥ |  
śunām nārah pāri ṣadann uṣāsam  
āvīḥ svār abhavaj jātē agnau ||*

"Properly did they burst open the rock, shattering it. The Āṅgirases lowed with the cows. Pleasingly (*i.e.*, with pleasing results; well) did the men worship the Dawn; the sun made himself manifest when Agni was born." The explanation of *pariṣadan* as 'umlagerten' by Roth, Grassmann and Geldner (*RV. Uebersetzung*) seems to me to be hardly satisfactory; and I prefer to follow Bhaṭṭabhaskara who has paraphrased *pariṣadyam* in TB. 3, 1, 2, 9 as *parīta upāsyam* (*cf.* also Mahīdhara on VS. 5, 32) and regard *pariṣadan* here as equivalent to *paryupāśāmcakrīc*. Compare 7, 76, 6: *prāti tvā stōmair īlate vāsiṣṭhā uṣarbhūdhaḥ subhage tuṣṭuvāṁsaḥ | gāvām netri vājapatnī na ucchōṣaḥ sujāte prathamā jarasva*; 7, 78, 2: *prāti śīm agnīr jarate sāmiddhaḥ prāti vīprāso matibhir gr̥ṇāntaḥ | uṣā yāti jyotiṣā bādhamānā vīśvā tāmāmsi duritāpa devī*; 7, 80, 1: *prāti stōmehir uṣāsām vāsiṣṭhā gīrbhīr vīprāsaḥ prathamā abudhran*. The expression 'the men worshipped the Dawn' indicates that the Dawn showed herself at that time when Agni was born, that is, was kindled

before daybreak. The kindling of Agni, the coming of the Dawn and the rising of the sun are referred to in other verses also of the RV, for instance in 7, 72, 4 : *ví céd ucchánty aśvinā uṣásah prá vām bráhmāṇi kārāvo bharante | ūrdhvám bhānúm savitā devó aśred bṛhád agnáyah samídha jarante*; 7, 77, 1-3 : *úpo ruruce yuvatir ná yóṣā viśvam jīvám prasuván̄ti caráyai | ábhūd agníh samídhe mānuṣāñām ákar jyótir bādhamānā támāṁsi || viśvam práti sapráthā úd asthād rúśad vāso bibhratī šukrám aśvait | híraṇyavarṇā sudṛśikasamāndrg gávām mātā netry áhnām aroci || devānām cákṣuh subhágā vāhantī śvetám náyantī sudṛśikam áśvam | uṣā adarśi*; 7, 78, 2-3 : *práti śim agnír jarate sámiddhaḥ práti viprāso matibhir grṇántah | uṣā yāti jyotiṣā bādhamānā viśvā támāṁsi duritāpa devī || etā u tyāḥ práty adr̄śran purāstāj jyótir yáchantir uṣaso vibhātih | ájījanan súryam yajñám agním apācīnam támō agād ájuṣṭam :* 1, 113, 9 ; *úṣo yád agním samídhe cakártha ví yád ávaś cákṣasā súryasya*. But while these passages represent Agni as showing himself (as being born) after the Dawn, the verse 4, 3, 11 makes out that Agni was born first and the Dawn afterwards ; compare also 7, 9, 3 : *citrábhānur uṣásām bhāty ágre*.

AV. 3, 15, 4 : *imāṁ agne śarāṇīṁ mīmṛṣo no  
yám ádhvānam ágāma dūrám |  
śunām no astu prapāṇó vikrayás ca  
pratiपाणः phalínām mā kṛṇotu |  
idām havyám saṁvidānau juṣethām  
śunām no astu caritām útthitām ca ||*

‘ Sprinkle, O Agni, this our path, this road which we have followed from a distance. May our bargain and sale be pleasing (*i.e.*, turn out favourable); may the barter make me abounding in fruit (*i.e.*, may the barter be fruitful to me). Do ye two enjoy this oblation in concord. May our transaction and trading be pleasing (*i.e.*, favourable).’ *śarāṇi*=road, path, and not *hiṁsā*,

offence or *Verdruss*; see Apte. Accordingly I take the verb *mṛṣ* in the sense of 'to sprinkle,' a meaning which the author of the *Dhātupāṭha* assigns to it, but of its use in which no example has been up to now met with. The expression 'sprinkle this our path' means probably 'make our path smooth and easy to travel'; compare the expressions *tánūnapāt pāthā rtásya yānān mādhwā samañjān svadaya sujihva* in RV. 10, 110, 2; *ā no dadhikrāh pāthyām anaktu* in 7, 44, 5; and *mādhvādya devo devabhyo devayānān pātho anaktu* in TB. 3, 6, 2, 1.

RV. 7, 70, 1 : *ā viśvavārā śvinā gatam nah  
prá tát sthānam avāci vām pṛthivyām |  
āśvo ná vājī śunāpṛṣṭho asthād  
ā yát sedáthur dhruvāsc ná yónim ||*

"Come, O ye Aśvins that have all desirable things; this your place in the earth has been praised. Like a powerful horse, it stood up with pleasing (*i.e.* pleasure-giving; comfortable) back on which you sat as if settling permanently in a house." *śunāpṛṣṭhah=priyapṛṣṭhah* or *vīlapṛṣṭhah* which is used many times in the RV as an epithet of *asva*, *atya*, *hari*, etc.; see Grassmann *s.v.* This word does not signify 'schlichten Rücken habend' (Roth in P.W.) or, 'dessen Rücken eben ist' (Grassmann) but means 'having a pleasing (*i.e.*, comfortable) back'; compare the word *suṣadah* 'easy or comfortable to sit upon' that is used as an epithet of *arvan* in VS. 11, 44 : *āśūr bhava vājy ārvan pṛthūr bhava suṣadas tvām*. Compare also *śagmāśo āśvāḥ* in RV. 7, 97, 6 : *tám śagmāśo aruṣāśo āśvā bṛhaspātīm sahavāho vahanti* and *śagmā hari* in 8, 2, 27 : *éhā hári brahmayújā śagmā vakṣataḥ sákhāyam*.

2, 18, 6 : *āśityā navatyā yāhy arvāṇi  
ā satēna hárhibhir uhyámānah |  
ayám hí te śunāhotreṣu sóma  
īndra tvāyā pāriṣikto mādāya ||*

"Come here drawn by eighty, by ninety, by hundred horses. This Soma-juice, O Indra, has been poured out

for thy pleasure, by (the priests) who have pleasure in offering sacrifices."

2, 41, 14 : *tivrō vo mādhumāñ ayām  
śunāhotreṣu matsarāh |  
etāñ pibata kāmyam ||*

"For you is this exhilarating, sweet, and sharp (Soma-juice) with the (priests) who have pleasure in offering sacrifices ; drink this beloved (drink)."

2, 41, 17 : *tvé vīśvā sarasvatī  
śritāyūṁsi devyām |  
śunāhotreṣu matsva  
prajām devi didiḍḍhi naḥ ||*

'On thee, O goddess Sarasvatī, depends all longevity. Delight thou with (the priests) who have pleasure in offering sacrifices ; confer children on us.'

The exegetists have explained the word *śunāhotreṣu* in all the above three verses<sup>1</sup> as a proper noun (Sāyaṇa does so in 2, 41, 14 and 2, 41, 17 only; in 2, 18, 6 he interprets *śunahotreṣu* as *sukhena hūyate somo yebhir iti śunahotrāḥ pātravīśeṣāḥ*)—an explanation for which there does not seem to be any necessity. For, just as the word *śunapṛṣṭha* is equivalent to *vītāpṛṣṭha*, in the same way does the word *śunahotra* (*śunāñ hotre yasya*) seem to be equivalent to the word *vītihotra* (*vītiḥ hotre yasya*) 'he who has pleasure in sacrifices,' i.e., 'he who takes delight in offering sacrifices to the gods,' which occurs in 1, 84, 18 : *kó maṁsate vītihotrāḥ sudevāḥ* and 2, 38, 1 : *áthābhajad vītihotram svastaú* with the signification of 'priest'. This meaning, 'priest' suits *śunahotra* also in the above verses, and there is thus no necessity to regard it as a proper name.

The word *śuna* occurs further in the compound *ducchunā* which means 'unpleasantness,' *vipriya* or *duhkha*, and in the denominative verb *ducchunāy*, formed

---

<sup>1</sup> The word *śunahotra* does not occur elsewhere.

from the above, meaning ‘to cause unpleasantness or discomfort.’

The word *śuna* that forms part of *abhiśunatara* in T. Br. 1, 7, 1, 6 : *tau samalabhetām | so 'smāl abhiśunatara* ‘*bhavat* means, as explained by the commentator Bhaṭṭabhāskara, *balena abhivṛddhah* and is clearly derived from the root *śū*, *śvay* ‘to swell.’ It is thus quite a different word and unconnected with *śuna* meaning ‘dear; own.’

*śuna* thus signifies originally, as I hope is clear from the foregoing, *priya*, ‘dear, agreeable,’ etc., and secondarily, ‘own’. The meaning *sukha* assigned to it by the author of the *Nighaṇṭu* seems to be but an approximate equivalent of the original *priya*, and, like all approximations, not quite accurate.

## § 3

## indrasenā

The word *indrasenā* occurs in one place only, in stanza 3 (*út sma vāto vahati vāśo asyā ádhirathām yád ájayat sahásram | rathir abhūn mudgalānī gáviṣṭau bhare krtám vy aced indrasenā*) of RV. 10, 102. This hymn is obscure and the most diverse views have been held about it. According to Yāska (*Nirukta* 9. 23-24,) the hymn refers to a battle or race, while according to Śadguruśiṣya (p. 158 of the *Sarvānukramaṇī*, Macdonell’s edition), it refers to the pursuit by Mudgala of some thieves who had stolen his oxen.

Bergaigne (II. 280 ff.), however, thought that the hymn depicts liturgical symbolism, Henry, (JA. 1895, II, 516 ff.), that it describes the phenomena that occur on

earth and in the sky during a thunder-storm, and Bloomfield (ZDMG. 48, 541 ff.), that it refers to heavenly, that is, meteorological events. This is the opinion of Profs. Macdonell (*Vedic Index*, II, 167) and Keith (JRAS. 1911, 1005, n. 1) also. Geldner (*Ved. St.* 2. 1 ff.), Pischel (ibid., 1. 124), von Bradke (ZDMG. 46, 445 ff.), Schröder (*Mysterium und Mimus* 347), and Oldenberg (*RV. Noten*, II, 318), on the other hand, opined that it is an ākhyāna or itihāsa hymn, and that it describes a chariot-race in which Mudgala's wife took prominent part. For literature connected therewith see Oldenberg, l.c.

According to the last-named scholars (Geldner and others), *indrasenā* is a proper name denoting the wife of a human being, of Mudgala, and is the equivalent of the word *Mudgalāni* that is used in stanzas 2 and 6 of the hymn. According to the first-named scholars (Bergaigne and others), on the other hand, *indrasenā* denotes the wife of Indra. This 'wife' is, in the opinion of Bergaigne, the prayer addressed to Indra ('*la prière à Indra dans son union avec Soma*'), and in the opinion of Bloomfield,<sup>1</sup> Macdonell and Keith,<sup>2</sup> his bolt (vajra).<sup>3</sup>

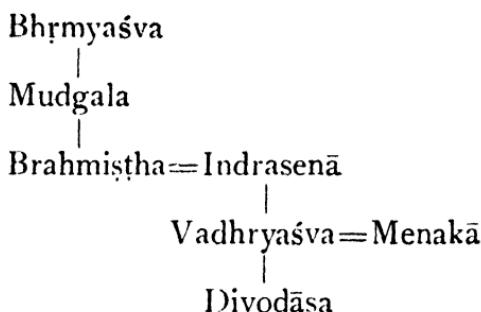
In JRAS. 1910. 1328 ff., the late Mr. F. E. Pargiter attempted to throw some light on this hymn with the help of certain details contained in the Purāṇas about Mudgala, who is, according to the *Nirukta* (9. 2. 3. 3.) and the *Sarvānukramanī*, the son of Bhṛmyaśva and the author of this hymn. With the help of these details, Mr. Pargiter constructed the following genealogy:

---

<sup>1</sup> *mudgala* (= *mudgara*, hammer) denotes, according to Henry (p. 518 l. c.), Indra, and according to Bloomfield, Indra's vajra.

<sup>2</sup> This is the opinion of Sāyaṇa also.

<sup>3</sup> Referring to Vaitāna-sūtra 15. 3; Gop. Br. 2. 2. 9; Āpa. ŚS. 11. 3. 14; and TA. 3. 9. 1; *sēnēndrasya dhēnā Bṛhaspātch . . .*, Bloomfield has shown at length, in pp. 549-552 l. c., that Senā is the wife of Indra and that the *Indrasenā* of stanza 3 is the same as this Senā.



And from this genealogy, he arrived at the following conclusions respecting the persons named in the hymn:

1. Mudgala was a rājā of the North Pañcāla dynasty and yet might also be regarded as a ṛṣi.
2. Mudgalānī, whose name is not mentioned, was obviously Mudgala's wife, as is generally agreed.
3. Indrasenā was the daughter-in-law of Mudgala, being the wife or rather the queen of his son Brahmiṣṭha.
4. Vadhri, in stanza 12, seems to refer to Indrasenā's son and Mudgala's grandson Vadhryaśva.
5. Keśī, mentioned in stanza 6, was the sārathi or charioteer who drove Mudgalānī in the race.

Mr. Pargiter was therefore disposed to interpret the hymn in accordance with the above conclusions.

In the note referred to above, Mr. Pargiter collected the information given by the Purāṇas about Mudgala only and did not bring out anything new about Indrasenā, although Geldner had long ago pointed out that her name occurred in the Mahābhārata (Calcutta ed., 3. 113. 22; 4. 21. 11) where she is described as Nārāyaṇī and as the wife of Mudgala. In the Kumbakonam edition of the Mahābhārata, these stanzas are found on p. 186 of the Vanaparvan (Ch. 114; 23, 24) and p. 47 of the Virāṭaparvan (Ch. 24; 19-22). In both these places, this text has *Nālāyani* instead of its doublet form *Nārāyaṇī*; and it thus indicates that Indrasenā the wife of Mudgala was the daughter of Nala. She must therefore be

identified with the Indrasenā who, we read in the *Nalopākhyāna*,<sup>4</sup> was born to Nala of Damayanti.

This inference is confirmed by the following story found in chapters 212 and 213 of the Ādiparvan (p. 359 ff.), where it is related by Vyāsa to King Drupada with the object of overcoming his repugnance to the marriage of his daughter with five men (the five Pāṇḍava brothers):

"Kṛṣṇā, the daughter of Drupada, was, in her former birth, known as Indrasenā. She was then the daughter of Nala and was married to the ṛṣi Maudgalya<sup>5</sup> who was old and mere skin and bones, who was reeking with a smell which was other than pleasant, whose hair had become white and the skin furrowed with wrinkles, who was afflicted with leprosy, whose skin and nails were peeling off, who was repulsive to look at and who was extremely irritable, harsh, jealous and fanciful.<sup>6</sup> The blameless Indrasenā used to serve her husband faithfully and to eat what was left of his food (*uc-chiṣṭa*) after he had eaten. One day, the thumb of Maudgalya came off when he was eating his food; and Indrasenā, when she sat down to the remnants, unconcernedly threw it away and consumed the food left without any feeling of disgust. Her husband was much pleased at this act of wifely devotion, said that he would grant her a boon, and asked

<sup>4</sup> *Damayantyā saha Nalo vijahavā 'maropamah ||*  
*janayāmāsa ca tato Damayantyām mahāmanāḥ |*  
*Indrasenām sutām cāpi Indrasenām ca kanyakām ||*

Mahābhārata, 3. 54. 48-9.

<sup>5</sup> The husband of Indrasenā is represented in Mahābhārata, 4. 24. 21 as being aged more than one thousand years.

<sup>6</sup> *eṣā Nālāyanī pūrvam Maudgalyām sthaviram patim |*  
*ārādhayāmāsa tadā kuṣṭhinām tam aninditā ||*  
*tvag-asthi-bhūtām kātukām lolām iṛṣyūm sukoṭanām |*  
*sugandhetara-gandhādhyām vali-palita-mūrdhajām ||*  
*sthaviram vikṛtakāram śīryamāna-nakha-tracām |*  
*ucchiṣṭam upabhuñjānā paryupāste mahā-munim ||*

Ādiparvan, Ch. 212 ; 4-6.

her often what she desired. Indrasenā, being thus frequently urged, begged of the ṛṣi that he should sport with her, first dividing himself into five persons, and later becoming one again.

"The ṛṣi, owing to the power of his austerities and his yoga, accordingly sported with Indrasenā for many years, now making himself into five men and again as one man, in Indraloka, Meru and other places. Indrasenā thus came to the forefront of pativrataḥ in the same way as Arundhatī and Sītā; and she attained a greater distinction in this respect *than even her mother Damayantī*.<sup>7</sup>

"While the ṛṣi Maudgalya thus played with Indrasenā, many years elapsed and he became weary of sensual pleasures. He therefore resolved to abandon this luxurious course of life and to practise austerities in a retired place. On this resolve being communicated to Indrasenā, she prostrated herself before the ṛṣi and earnestly besought him not to leave her as her craving for sensual pleasures was still unsatisfied. The ṛṣi grew wroth at this bold and impudent request and uttered a curse that she should be born as the daughter of Drupada, the king of the Pañcālas, and have five husbands.

"Grieving at this curse, and with her craving for sensual pleasure unsatisfied, Indrasenā, too, repaired to a forest and practised austerities in order to please Śiva. That god, being pleased with the austerities, showed himself to Indrasenā and conferred a boon on her that she would, in her next birth, have five husbands."

It should be noted that the wording of the text, *Damayantyāś ca mātus sā viśeṣam yayaū*, informs us in an unmistakable way that Indrasenā,<sup>8</sup> who is described as

<sup>7</sup> eka-patnī tathā bhūtvā sadaivāgre yaśasvini ||

Arundhatīva Sīteva babhūvāti-pativrataḥ |

Damayantyāś ca mātus sā viśeṣam adhikam yayaū ||

Ibid ; Ch. 212 ; 25.

<sup>8</sup> The text, I may here note, calls Maudgalya's wife Mahendrasenā in one place (1. 212. 17).

Nālāyani and as the wife of Maudgalya, was the daughter of Damayanti.

This story is very interesting and confirms the correctness of Geldner's interpretation of RV. X. 102 in several respects :

1. Thus, it is clear from the above story that Indrasenā, mentioned in stanza 2, is the same as the Mudgalānī mentioned in stanzas 2 and 6, and that she is the wife of the Mudgala mentioned in stanzas 5 and 9 and not his daughter-in-law as Mr. Pargiter would believe.

Mr. Pargiter seems to have been misled here by the use of the word Mudgala instead of the more correct form Maudgalya. Such laxity however in the matter of adding patronymic suffixes is fairly common not only in the epics and Purāṇas, but in the RV also. See for example, ZDMG. 42, p. 204 ff. where Oldenberg has shown that the word *vasiṣṭha* is used in the RV to denote not only the original Vasiṣṭha but his descendant as well.

As regards the word Mudgala itself, we have already seen above that the Mahābhārata in one place(III. 114. 24) uses that word to denote Mudgala's son (who, in 1. 212, 213 is called Maudgalya). Similarly, it relates in the Vanaparvan (Ch. 261) the story of a Mudgala (whether the same as Indrasenā's husband or a different person, there is no means of saying) who was offered, because of his zeal in giving gifts, the privilege of going to heaven in his mortal body (*sāśārīra-svarga*) but refused to avail himself of it. In this story, the hero is called Mudgala (in III. 260. 38 ; 261. 3, 11, 14, etc.) and Maudgalya (in III. 261. 6, 14, 25, 33 etc.) indifferently. And in the *Bhāgavata*, X. 21. 34, the word Mudgala is used of the father of Divodāsa, i.e., to denote Vadhryaśva, the grandson of the original Mudgala.

There is thus no doubt that the Mudgala mentioned in stanzas 5 and 9 of RV. X. 102 is identical with the

Mudgala of Mahābhārata III. 114. 24, with the Maudgalya of ibid. I. 212-213 and with the Brahmiṣṭha<sup>9</sup> (son of Mudgala) of Mr. Pargiter's genealogical table.

2. The story also supports the opinion of Geldner (p. 1) and Oldenberg (p. 318, n. 2) that Mudgala was a Brāhmaṇa against those of Henry and Pargiter who believed that he was a king.

3. The story gives, as can be seen above, a graphic description of the decrepitude of Indrasenā's husband Mudgala, a point about which Bloomfield and Oldenberg were inclined to be sceptical.

Mudgala's decrepitude is thus well-attested and may be regarded as a certain fact. It is not however quite so certain that it was this decrepitude which, as Geldner would believe, prevented him from riding the chariot himself in the race and led him to substitute his wife Indrasenā in his stead. A passage<sup>10</sup> of the Kāthaka-saṃhitā (X. 5; Vol. 1, p. 130) which relates the story of a chariot-race between Vāmadeva and Kusidāyī shows that it was not unusual for women to take part in such

<sup>9</sup> I am, however, very doubtful that Mudgala's son was named Brahmiṣṭha. From the footnotes given by Mr. Pargiter on p. 1329 loc. cit., it can be seen that, out of eight Purāṇas which he has used to construct the genealogy in question, only two contain the word brahmiṣṭha. In both these places, it is preferable to look upon this term as a common noun (=the best of Brāhmaṇas; a brahmarṣi) rather than as a proper name. The corrupt text of the Harivāraṇa, too, which uses the word *brahmarṣi* in this context favours this view.

Ludwig has, in his *Rgveda-übersetzung* (III, 171), set down a table where he has shown Vadhryaśva, the father of Divodāsa, as the son of Devavān, - a view accepted by Macdonell (*Vedic Index*, 1, 376). Though there is not much evidence in favour of this view, too, I have here provisionally adopted it for lack of a better-attested genealogy.

<sup>10</sup> Vāmadevaś ca vai Kusidāyī cātmanor ājīḥ ayātām | tasya Kusidāyī pūrvasyātīdrutasya kūbaraiḥ ny amṛnat | sā dvitiyam upa paryā vartata | iśāmī vā . . . akṣarī vā chetsyāmiti | sa Vāmadeva ukhyam agnim abibhaḥ . . ||

races. Indrasenā too, who was the daughter of Nala, a noted charioteer,<sup>11</sup> must naturally have known more of chariots and their driving and of races than her husband the Brāhmaṇa ṛṣi. These facts offer, in my opinion, sufficient explanation as to why Mudgala did not himself ride in the race but sent his wife Indrasenā instead as rider.

4. In interpreting stanza 6 of the hymn, Geldner has followed Sāyaṇa in thinking that Mudgalānī (i.e., the wife of Mudgala; Indrasenā) was both the rider (*rathīḥ*) as well as the charioteer (*sārathīḥ*) in the race. He has therefore accepted (p. 8) Sāyaṇa's dictum<sup>12</sup> that the word *keśī* in that stanza stands really for the feminine form *keśinī* and means 'having beautiful hair'. Further on, however, Sāyaṇa has given another explanation<sup>13</sup> according to which Keśinī was the charioteer. I am disposed to think that this last explanation is correct and that this Keśinī is, perhaps, identical with the Keśinī who, in the *Nalopākhyāna*,<sup>14</sup> was employed by Damayantī to observe and report to her the actions of Bāhuka (i.e., Nala), and to carry messages to him.

5. Regarding Geldner's interpretation of stanza 11 of the hymn, an interpretation which is not acceptable to Bloomfield, Oldenberg and Pargiter, the story related above shows that the sense which Geldner attached to the first half of that stanza is quite correct, so correct as to be surprising when one bears in mind that Geldner did not know of the above Mahābhārata story. He has there rightly interpreted the sentence *parivṛktēva patividyam ānat* and has remarked that after winning the race and thus pleasing the old Mudgala, the net advantage gained by Indrasenā was not much to speak of, and that, on the whole, she was rather disappointed

<sup>11</sup> Mahābhārata, Vanaparvan, 64, 2 ; 69, 28-31 ; 70, 18, etc.

<sup>12</sup> keśīti sārathyabhiprāyeṇa pulliṅgatā |

<sup>13</sup> athavā keśī keśinī sārathir asya |

<sup>14</sup> Mahābhārata, III. Ch. 72, 73.

than otherwise. The correctness of this opinion is fully borne out by the above story which relates, as we have already seen, how Maudgalya was pleased with his wife, offered her a boon, sported with her as she desired, but left her before her desires were satisfied and thus disappointed her.

6. In the light of what has been said above, Mr. Pargiter's opinion that *vádhri* in stanza 12 refers to Indrasenā's son seems to be untenable.

The above story is not found in Ganapat Krishnaji's edition of the Mahābhārata, with Nīlakanṭha's commentary, published in Bombay, but seems to occur in some editions of Northern India. It is followed in the Kumbakonam edition (Ch. 214) by another story,<sup>15</sup> known as *Pañcendropākhyāna* ('Story of the five Indras') which is found in the Bombay edition (Ch. 197) and is as follows :

The gods (*devāḥ*) were once engaged in celebrating a sacrifice of many years' duration in the Naimiṣa forest. Once they saw a golden lotus floating in the Gaṅgā river ; and Indra, being curious about its origin, went up the bank of the river until he came to a place where a most beautiful and radiant woman was standing in the water weeping and letting fall tears into the river which at once turned into golden lotuses. Seeing this, Indra was struck with wonder and asked her who she was and why she was weeping. She replied, " If you follow unfortunate me, you will know who I am and why I am weeping." She then led the way, Indra following, to the summit of a mountain where Indra saw a handsome youth playing a game with a radiantly beautiful woman. As this youth took no notice of Indra but continued to play, Indra became angry and said, " Know, O man, that I am Indra and that this universe is mine and obeys my will." The youth who was no other than Śiva, then made Indra enter into a cave where he saw four others like himself

---

<sup>15</sup> This story is, in parts, reminiscent of that related in Keno-paniṣat (khaṇḍa III).

who had all formerly been Indras. Śiva then said, "You will all five be born human beings and do work on behalf of the gods; this woman too will be born one and will be your wife." The former Indras then prayed that in that case their fathers should be gods while Indra entreated that a son born to him may be allowed to take his place, and work with the other four, on the earth.

This story, too, was related by Vyāsa to Drupada; and Vyāsa, after relating the story, added that the five sons of Pāṇḍu were the five Indras and his daughter Kṛṣṇā, that woman.<sup>16</sup>

This story corroborates, though in a very unexpected way, the opinion expressed by Bergaigne and Bloomfield that the word *indrasenā* denotes the wife of Indra, while the *Indrasenopākhyāna* that precedes it in the Kumbakonam edition shows that the opinion of Geldner (and others), that *indrasenā* denotes Mudgala's wife, is justified. The two Mahābhārata stories together thus show that Bergaigne (partially) and Geldner were both correct in the views that they held regarding the word *indrasenā*.

\* \* \* \*

In the course of the above discussion, we have met with the names of two women, Damayantī and Indrasenā, who were regarded as patterns of pativrataś. Compare Mahābhārata, III. 114. 22-24 :

*Śāntā cainām paryacaran narendra  
khe Rohinī Somam ivānukūlā ||*

*Arundhatī vā subhagā Vasiṣṭham  
Lopāmudrā vā yathā hy Agastyam |  
Nalasya vai Damayantī yathābhūd  
yathā Śaci Vajradharasya caiva ||*

<sup>16</sup> The Kumbakonam edition contains some more stanzas in which it is said that this woman was the daughter of Nala.

*Nālāyanī cendrasenā babhūva  
vaśyā nilyam Mudgalasyājamiḍha |  
yathā Sītā Dāśarather mahātmāno  
yathā tava Draupadī Pāṇḍuputra |  
tathā Śāntā Rṣyaśrīngam vanastham  
priyā yukta paryacaran narendra ||*

and ibid. IV. 24. 17-23 :

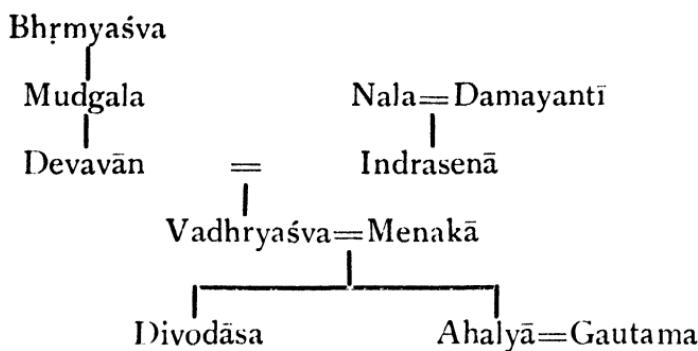
*duhitā Janakasyāśid Vaidhī yadi te śrutā |  
paṭim anvacarat Sītā mahāraṇya-nivāsinam ||  
vasantī ca mahāraṇye Rāmasya mahiṣī priyā |  
Rāvaṇena hṛtā Sītā rākṣasibhiḥ ca tarjitā |  
sā kliṣyamānā suśromi Rāmam evānupādyata ||  
Lopāmudrā tathā bhīru bhartāram ṛṣisattamam |  
bhagavantam Agastyam sā vanāyaivānupādyata ||  
Sukanyā nāma Śāryāter Bhārgava-cyavanam vane |  
valmīka-bhūtam sādhvī tam anupādyata bhāminī ||  
Nālāyanī cendrasenā rūpeṇāpratimā bhuvi |  
paṭim anvacarad vriddham purā varṣa-sahasripam ||  
Nalam rājanam evātha Damayanti vanāntare |  
anvagacchat purā Kṛṣṇe tathā bhartṛṁś tvam anvagāḥ  
yathaitāḥ kīrtitā nāryo rūpavatyāḥ pativrataḥ |  
tathā tvam api kalyāṇi sarvaiḥ samuditā gunaiḥ ||*

These two were related to each other as mother and daughter. It is therefore interesting to find in this connection that Ahalyā (wife of Gautama and mother of Śatānanda and others) who is regarded as a pattern of chastity,<sup>17</sup> was the daughter of Vadhryaśva son of Indrasenā (Bhāgavata, IX. 21. 34).

---

<sup>17</sup> See Apte's Dictionary, s.v. *ahalyā*.

We can now rewrite Pargiter's genealogical table as follows:



Of these names, all except Bhṛmyaśva, Nala, Damayantī and Menakā are found in the RV.

#### § 4

##### *śagmā*

This is an infrequently used word that occurs in about ten passages in the RV and in about the same number of passages in other Vedic texts. It is enumerated by the author of the *Nighaṇṭu* amongst *sukha-nāmāni* (3, 6) along with *śiva*, *syona*, *śam* and other words. Sāyaṇa, in his RV commentary explains it mostly as *sukha* or *sukha-kara*, but in two places (7, 97, 6; 8, 2, 27) gives the alternative explanation of *śakta*; Bhaṭṭabhāskara explains it as *sukha* or *samartha* and as *śakti-viṣeṣa* in his commentary on TS. 1. 8. 22. 2. and TB. 1. 5. 5. 1, while Uvaṭa and Mahīdhara know nothing of *śakta* or *samartha* and explain the word as *sukha* or *sukha-kara* in their commentaries on VS. 3, 43; 4, 2 and 29, 45.

Roth, in the PW, points out that the word is derived from the root *śak* 'to be able' and explains it as 'hilfreich, mittheilsam, entgegenkommend, gütig, fromm' while Grassmann has assigned to it the meanings

'vermögend, stark, kräftig.' Similarly, Ludwig too translates the word as 'kräftig, helfend, wirksam, stark' in his *RV. Ueber.*, while Oldenberg translates it as 'mighty' in 1, 143, 8 (SBE. 46), but as 'Glück' in *Ind. St.* 15, 74. Likewise, Geldner, in his *RV. Glossar*, explains it as 'Glück bringend, heilsam, erfolgreich, günstig'; but in his *RV. Ueber.*, he has given up this view and, following Grassmann and others, translated the word as 'tüchtig.'

Now it seems to be plain that the word *śagmā* is derived from the root *śak* 'to be able'; but it is also equally plain that the meaning 'mighty, kräftig,' or 'tüchtig' does not fit into the context in RV. 7, 54, 3: *śagmāyā saṁsādā te sakṣīmāhi rāṇvāyā gātumātyā* while the meaning *śiva* or *sukha-kara* does. Hence it is not probable that *śagmā* means 'stark, tüchtig, kräftig or mighty' as Grassmann and the other scholars mentioned above think. On the other hand, the juxtaposition of the words *śiva*, *syona* and *śamyoh* in VS. 3, 43: *kṣemāya vah śāntyai prāpadye śivān śagmān śamyoh śamyoh*; 4, 2: *dīkṣātapásos tanūr asi tāṁ tvā śivān śagmām pāridadhe*; AV. 19, 8, 2: *aṣṭāvimśāni śivāni śagmāni sahā yogam bhajantu me*; 14, 2, 17: *ághoracakṣur ápatighnī syonā śagmā susēvā*; 4, 27, 3: *śagmā bhavantu maruto naḥ syonāḥ*; and Śāṅkh. GS. 3, 5, 1: *śagmām śagmām śivam śivam kṣemāya vah śāntyai prāpadye* points to the conclusion that *śagmā* is a synonym of *śiva*. The Brāhmaṇa passage, *tāṁ tvā śivān sāntām śagmām sasukhān sādhvīm vā*, too, cited by Uvaṭa in his commentary<sup>1</sup> on VS. 4, 2 shows that the word was so understood in the time of the Brāhmaṇas; and since this meaning fits well into the context in all the passages

<sup>1</sup> Uvaṭa merely calls it *śruti*; but one can understand clearly from the way in which the passage is cited, that he is citing from a recension of the Śata. Br. The corresponding passage of the Ajmere edition reads as *tāṁ tvā śivān śagmām paridadha iti tāṁ tvā śivān sādhvīm paridadha ity evaitad āha*.

in which it is used (as will be shown presently), there is no doubt that the author of the *Nighantu* as also Uvāṭa and Mahīdhara are right in explaining the word as *sīva*, *sukha*, or *sukhakara*.

1, 130, 10 : *sá no návyebhir vr̄ṣakarmann ukthaiḥ*  
*pūrāṁ dartah pāyubhiḥ pāhi śagmaiḥ |*  
*divodāsēbhir iindra stāvāno*  
*vāvṛdhīthā áhobhir iva dyauḥ ||*

“O thou of strong deeds (praised) with new hymns, protect us with thy auspicious protections, O shatterer of forts. Praised by the Divodāsas (i. e., the descendants of Divodāsa) do thou, O Indra, wax mighty day by day like Dyaus”.

After *ukthaiḥ* in pāda a, I supply the word *stāvānah* from c; compare Sāyaṇa and Geldner, *RV. Ueber*. The import of pāda d is not clear. Grassmann, Ludwig and Geldner construe *áhobhir iva* with *dyauḥ* and translate the expression as ‘durch Strahlen wie der Himmel’, ‘wie mit [in] den tagen der himel’, and ‘wie der Tag mit der Tageszeiten’; so does Sāyaṇa also who explains it as *dyauḥ dyotana-śīla ādityaḥ ahobhiḥ prasiddhaiḥ yathā pravṛddho bhavati*. This is not very satisfactory, and I therefore think that it is preferable to construe *ahobhiḥ* with *vāvṛdhīthāḥ* and regard *dyaur iva* only as forming the upamāna. The meaning of the pāda therefore is, ‘O Indra, may thy might increase day by day (so as to equal or surpass) that of Dyaus’. Compare in this connection 4, 21, 1 : *ā yātv īndrah . . vāvṛdhānāś tāviśir yásya pūrvir dyaur ná kṣatrám abhibhūti puṣyāt* “May Indra come who, developing his many strengths, increase, like Dyaus, in might overcoming those of others.”

The expression *śagmaiḥ pāyubhiḥ* in b is equivalent to *śivaiḥ pāyubhiḥ* used in 8, 60, 8 : *śivébhiḥ pāhi pāyubhiḥ*; compare also 1, 143, 8 : *śivébhir naḥ pāyubhiḥ pāhi śagmaiḥ* and 6, 71, 3 : *ādabdhēbhiḥ savitah pāyubhiḥ*

*ṭvāṁ śivēbhīr adyā pāri pāhi.* Compare also the word *saúbhagebhiḥ* in 1, 112, 25 : *dyubhīr aktūbhīḥ pāri pātam asmān āriṣṭebhir asvinā saúbhagebhiḥ.*

1, 143, 8 : *áprayuccanná áprayuccadbhīr agne  
śivēbhīr naḥ pāyūbhīḥ pāhi śaṇmaih |  
ádabdhebhir ádrpītebhir iṣṭé  
'nimisadbhīḥ pāri pāhi no jāḥ ||*

“ Protect us, O Agni, never failing, with watchful, auspicious, beneficent protections. O thou sacrifice, protect our children with unwinking [i.e., always watchful] undeceived heedful (protections).” The meaning of *iṣṭé* (so, without accent according to the Padapāṭha) in pāda c is not clear. Being unaccented, it must be a vocative of *iṣṭi* and mean either ‘O thou our wish’ (this is how Oldenberg understands it, SBE. 46, 158 ; see also Sāyaṇa) or ‘O sacrifice.’ I am inclined to think that neither of these two meanings is correct and that the RV poet had something quite different in his mind. *iṣṭa* is found similarly used in 6, 8, 7 also, *ádabdhebhis tāva gopābir iṣṭe 'smākam pāhi triṣadhasthā sūrin.* In both places, Geldner (*RV. Ueber.* I, 183) is inclined to think that the word used is *iṣṭé*, short for *iṣṭebhīḥ*, and that it means ‘dear’ and is an attribute of *pāyūbhīḥ* or *gopābhīḥ*.

5, 43, 11 : *ā no divó bṛhatāḥ párvatād ā  
sárasvatī yajatā gantu yajñám |  
hávāṁ devī jujuṣānā ghṛtācī  
śagmāṁ no vācam uṣati śṛṇotu ||*

“ May the adorable Sarasvatī come to our sacrifice from the high heaven, from the mountain. May she, rich in ghee, and showing favour to our invocation, listen lovingly to our auspicious hymn”. Regarding *śagmāṁ vācam* in pāda d, compare *sámtamāni vācāṁsi* and *sámtamā gīḥ* etc. in 6, 32, 1 : *sámtamāni vācāṁsy āśā sthāvirāya takṣam*; 5, 42, 1 : *prā sámtamā várūṇam didhitī gir mitrāṁ bhágam áditim nūnām aṣyāḥ*; 5, 43,

8 : ácchā mahī bṛhatī sámtamā gir dūtō ná gantu ; 1, 76,  
 1 : bhívad agne sámtamā kā maniṣā and 8, 74, 7 : sā  
 [sc. matih] te agne sámtamā cāniṣṭhā bhavatu priyā.

6, 44, 2 : yáh śagmás tuviśagma te  
 rāyó dāmā matinām |  
 sómaḥ sutuh sú indra té  
 'sti svadhāpate mádah ||

"O thou most beneficent, the beneficent intoxicating Soma, giver of riches and hymns, is pressed for thee, O Indra, lord of strength ". Compare the epithet sámtamah applied to mádah in 9, 104, 3 and to Indra in 8, 53, 5 : ā sámtama sámtamābhīr abhiṣṭibhiḥ ; compare also 1, 171, 3 : utá stutó maghāvā sámbhavisthah.

6, 75, 8 : rathavāhanam havir asya nāma  
 yátrāyudham níhitam asya várma |  
 tátrā rátham úpa śagmám sadema  
 viśvāhā vayám sumanasyámānāḥ ||

"havir (-dhāna) is the name of this chariot-carrier (i.e., of the waggon which carries the chariot) in which is placed the weapon and coat of mail of this (warrior). May we with well-disposed mind always place in it the beneficent chariot." I follow Uvaṭa and Mahīdhara (VS. 29, 45) in regarding *havir* in pāda a as a contraction of *havir-dhāna*; see also Geldner, Ved. St., 2, 275. *havir-dhāna* denotes the waggon which carries the *havis* or oblation; and the chariot-waggon is so called here because the chariot itself as also the weapon and armour are regarded by the RV poet as forming the oblation which the warrior-sacrificer uses in the battle-sacrifice.

Regarding the expression *śagmám rátham* in c, compare the epithets *sukhā* and *sukhátama* that are applied to *rátha* in many RV verses (for references see Grassmann, s. v. *sukha*), and also the epithet *sacanás* that is applied to it in 1, 116, 18 : *revád uvāha sacanó rátho vām*. Compare also the epithet *váhiṣṭha* 'most

comfortable' in 4, 14, 4: *ā vāṁ vāhiṣṭhā ihā té vahantu  
rāthā ásvāsaḥ.*

7, 54, 3: *vāstoṣ pate śagmāyā saṃsādā te  
sakṣimáhi rāṇváyā gātumátyā |  
pāhī kṣéma utá yóge vāram no  
yūyám pāta svastibhiḥ sádā naḥ ||*

"May we, Vāstoṣpati, be joined with thy company that is beneficent, pleasant and continuing. Protect us well when we are quietly enjoying or acquiring property. Do ye protect us always with (your) blessings."

7, 60, 5: *imé cetāro áṇy tasya bhūrer  
mitrō aryamā várūṇo hí sánti |  
imá ṛtásya vāvṛdhur duṣṇé  
śagmāsaḥ putrā áditer ádabdhāḥ ||*

"These are the avengers of great wrong, Mitra, Aryamā and Varuṇa. These undesignable beneficent sons of Aditi grew up in the house of ṛta (Law)". With the expression *śagmāsaḥ putrā áditeḥ* in pāda d, compare 10, 77, 8: *yajñiyāsa úmā ādityéna nāmnā śāmbhaviṣṭhāḥ* and 1, 106, 2: *tā ādityā á gaṭāṇ sarvātātaye bhūtā devā  
vṛtratūryeṣu śāmbhūvaḥ.*

7, 97, 6: *tāṁ śagmāśo aruṣāśo áśvā  
bṛhaspátim sahavāḥo vahanti |  
sáhaś cid yásya nīlavat sadhástham  
nábho ná rūpám aruṣám vásanāḥ ||*

"Him, Bṛhaspati, whose blue place . . . . , draw good bright horses that draw together and that, like the sky, wear brilliant jewels".

Instead of *nīlavat*, the reading *nīḍavat* is found in many MSS in the third pāda, whose import, with either reading, is obscure. Sāyaṇa explains pādas cd as *yásya Bṛhaspateḥ sahaś cit balāṁ ca bhavati | nīḍam nilayo nivāsaḥ | tad-yuktam sadhastham saha-sthānam ca yásya tam Bṛhaspatim ity anvayah | kīḍṛśā aśvāḥ | nabho na ādityam iva aruṣam ārocāmānam rūpam vasānā dhārayantah.* Grassmann translates them as 'dessen

Kraft erstarkt ist, ihn fahren hin zum dunkeln Sitz die Hengste . . . mit rothem Glanz umkleidet, wie mit Wolkem', and Ludwig as 'des sigeskraft wie ein nestartiger [zufluchts] ort, die wie der wolkenhimel in rote farbe gehülltet '.

*śagmāso ásvāḥ*= horses that draw the chariot comfortably, i. e., good carriage-horses; compare *ásvān . . . vāhiyasāḥ* in 1, 104, 1 and *váhiṣṭhā ásvāḥ* in 4, 14, 4 cited above and other verses (for references see Grassmann s. v. *váhiṣṭha*). Compare also *suṣṭhuvāḥo ásvāḥ* in 10, 107, 11: *bhojām ásvāḥ suṣṭhuvāḥo vahanti*.

8, 2,27 : *éhá hárī brahmayújā*  
*śagmā vakṣataḥ sákhyam |*  
*gīrbhīḥ śrutám gīrvanasam ||*

" May the two good horses that are yoked by the hymn, draw here friend (Indra), fond of praises, who is famous because of hymns of praise ".

10, 31, 5 : *iyám sā bhūyā uṣásām ivā kṣā*  
*yád dha kṣumántah sávasā samāyan |*  
*asyā stutim̄ jaritúr bhíkṣamāṇā*  
*ā nah śagmāsa úpa yantu vājāḥ ||*

" May this be the abode, as of the Dawns, where (Riches) come together with food and strength. May the beneficent Riches come to us, eagerly longing for the hymn of this singer ". Regarding *śagmāsaḥ vājāḥ*, compare 10, 53, 8: *átrā jahāma yé ásann áśevāḥ sivān vayám út tarembhí vājān*.

VS. 3, 43 : *úpahūtā ihá gāvā*  
*úpahūtā ájāvayah |*  
*átho ánnasya kilāla*  
*úpahūto gṛhéṣu nah |*  
*kṣémāya vah̄ sāntyai prāpadye*  
*sivān̄ śagmāñi śamyōḥ śamyōḥ ||*

" Here invoked are cows ; invoked, sheep and goats. Then invoked in this our house is the sweetness of food

(i. e., sweet food). I implore you for peace and prosperity ; good fortune, good fortune, happiness, happiness."

VS. 4, 2 : *āpo asmān mātārah śundhayantu ghṛtēna no  
ghṛtavāḥ punantu | viśvāñ hī riprām pravā-  
hanti devir úd id ābhyaḥ sūcīr ā pūtā emi |  
dīkṣātāpāsos tanūr asi tām tvā śivāñ śagmām  
pāri dadhe bhadrām vārṇām pūṣyan ||*

" May the Waters, mothers, cleanse us ; may they who are clear like ghee, cleanse us with ghṛta. The bright ones indeed wash off all filth and I shall get up from them clean and pure. Thou art the body of dīkṣā and tapas, and I put on thee, auspicious, beneficent, glorying in a resplendent appearance."

AV. 4, 27, 3 : *páyo dhenūnām rásam óṣadhiṇām  
javám árvatām kavayo yá invatha |  
śagmā bhavantu marúto nah syonās  
té no muñcantv áñhasah ||*

" O ye poets, who impel milk in cows, sap in herbs, swiftness in coursers, may the Maruts be beneficent, propitious, to us ; may they free us from distress."

AV. 14, 2, 17 : *ághoracakṣur ápatighnī syonā  
śagmā suśevā suyāmā grhēbhyah |  
vīrasūr devyākāmā sām tváyai-  
dhiśimahi sumanasyāmānā ||*

" With eye not terrible, not husband-slaying, happiness-conferring, beneficent, propitious, of easy control to the house, bearing male children, loving brothers-in-law, with well-disposed mind, — may we thrive together with thee."

AV. 18, 2, 21 : *hváyāmi te mánasā mána ihé-  
mān grhān úpa jujuṣānā ehi |  
sām gacchasva pitṛbhiḥ sām yaména  
syonās tvā vātā úpa vāntu śagmāḥ ||*

" I call thy mind here with mind ; come to this house, liking ; unite thyself with the Fathers, with Yama ; let happy auspicious winds waft thee (to them)."

AV. 18, 4, 8 : áṅgirasām áyanam púrvo agnír  
 ādityānām áyanam gārhapatyo  
 dákṣiṇānām áyanam dakṣiṇāgnih |  
 mahimānam agnér víhitasya bráhmaṇā  
 sámaṅgah sárva úpa yāhi śagmáḥ ||

“ The path of the Aṅgirases is the eastern fire ; the path of the Ādityas is the Gārhapatya fire (i. e., householder’s fire); the track of the sacrificial gifts is the southern fire ; do thou, with thy limbs, whole, happy, attain to the greatness of Agni who has been created by Brahman ”.

AV. 19, 8, 2 : aṣṭāvimsáni śiváni śagmáni  
 sahá yógam bhajantu me |  
 yógam prá padye kṣemáni ca  
 kṣemáni prá padye yógam ca  
 námo 'horatrābhýam astu ||

“ The twenty-eight (asterisms) that are beneficent, helpful, may they be brought into association with me. I take refuge with Yoga (acquisition of property) and Kṣema (enjoyment of property); with Kṣemā and Yoga I take refuge. I bow to Day and Night ”.

Pādas ab mean, ‘O ye twenty-eight asterisms, may I be brought into your association, which is auspicious, beneficent ’; compare with them RV. 7, 54, 3 : vásṭos  
 pate śagmáyā samsádā te sakṣimáli rāṇváyā gātumátyā explained above.

śagmá further occurs in TB. 1, 5, 5 : vaiśvānarasya  
 tejasā | rtenāsyā nivartaye | satyena parivartayः | tapasā  
 'syānuvarlaye | śivenā 'syopavartaye | śagmenā 'syābhivartaye in a mantra that is recited by the priest when shaving the yajamāna. It is not known exactly what the operations are that are denoted by the words *nivartana*, *parivartana*, *anuvartana*, *upavartana* and *abhivartana* here ; but there is no doubt that *śagmá* like *śiva* denotes ‘ beneficence ’ or ‘ auspiciousness ’ here.

Śāṅkh. GS. 3, 5, 1 : śagmāṁ śagmāṁ śivam̄ śivam̄ kṣe-  
māya vah̄ sāntyai pṛapadye 'bhayaṁ no  
astu grāmo mā 'raṇyāya paridadātu viśva-  
mahāya mā paridehi |

"Good fortune, good fortune, happiness, happiness ; I take refuge with you for well-being and peace. May there be security for us ; let the village give me over to the forest. Give me over to the all-great (forest)."

From *śagmā* is derived the word *śagmiya* or *śagmya*, which too denotes 'beneficent, auspicious' and occurs in the two following verses :

RV. 3, 31, 1 : śāśad vāhnir duhitūr naptyām gād  
vidvān̄ ṛtāsyā dīdhitīm saparyān |  
pitā yātra duhitūḥ sékam ḫñján  
sām̄ śagmyēna mānasā dadhanvē ||

The import of this verse is obscure. See Śāyaṇa's commentary, Oldenberg, *RV. Noten*, and Geldner, *RV. Ueber*. I translate mechanically : "To the granddaughter went, instructing, the leader of the sacrifice knowing ṛta (Law), honouring pious thought, where the father, passing semen to the daughter, together ran with beneficent thought."

AV. 5, 1, 9 : ardhám ardhéna páyasā pṛṇakṣy  
ardhéna śuṣma vardhase amūra |  
ávīm vṛdhāma śagmīyām sákhāyām  
várūṇām putrām ádityā iṣirām |  
kaviśastāny asmai vāpūṁsy  
avocāma ródasī satyavācā ||

This verse too, as also the other verses of this hymn, is obscure ; compare Whitney's observation (*AV. Trans.*, p. 200), 'This hymn is intentionally and most successfully obscure'. I reproduce here his (mechanical) translation with some alterations :

"Half with half milk thou mixest ; with half, O unovercome strength, thou growest. May we magnify

the beneficent friend, Varuṇa the vigorous son of Aditi, the sheep. We have spoken for him brilliant (hymns) praised by poets; the two firmaments of true speech".

### § 5

#### *svásara*

The attempts so far made to elucidate the meaning of this word are not satisfactory. The author of the Vedic *Nighaṇṭu* has mentioned this word three times—once (1, 9) as a synonym of *aḥas*, day, once, (3, 4) as a synonym of *gr̥ha*, dwelling, and once (4, 2) without mentioning any meaning. The deficiency in this last instance is made good by Yāska who has interpreted it as *aḥas*. This meaning *aḥas* is repeated by Uvāṭa and Mahīdhara in their commentaries on VS. 26, 11 and by Devarāja in his commentary on the *Nighaṇṭu*. Sāyaṇa, on the other hand, has, in his RV commentary, made use not only of the meaning *aḥas* and *gr̥ha* (with suitable modifications, as for instance, *yāgāhan* 9, 94, 2; *kulāya* 2, 19, 2; *goṣṭha* 2, 2, 2, etc.) but has in addition interpreted the word as *āditya* in 5, 62, 2, as *mārga* in 6, 68, 10, and as *śarira* in 1, 34, 7; see Geldner, *Ved. Studien*, 3, 111.

Roth has assigned to this word the meanings (1) Hürde, Stall; (2) Gewohnter Ort, Wohnplatz, Wohnung, Nistplatz der Vögel; that is to say, he has confined himself to the meaning *gr̥ha* and rejected the meaning *aḥas*. This meaning, however, hardly yields good sense in many of the passages where the word occurs; and Geldner has, therefore, in his article on this word (*Ved. Studien*, 3, 110 ff.), investigated anew its meaning, and starting with the assumption that it means both a place and a time of day (as declared by the author of the *Nighaṇṭu*), has come to the conclusion that *svásara*

means (1) Frühtrieb, Morgenweide; the time before *samgava* when the cows graze freely on the pasture; (2) Frühausflug aus dem Nest, die Morgenatzung with regard to birds; and (3) die Frühmesse, Frühlibation, and, *upalakṣañena*, all the three *savanāni* or libations<sup>1</sup>. This interpretation is approved of by Macdonell (see his *Vedic Index*, s. v. *ahan*, *go*, *svasara*) and apparently by Oldenberg also who translates (*RV. Noten* I, 260) 3, 60, 6c as 'Diese Weiden bieten sich dir dar.' Hillebrandt, on the other hand, translates (*Lieder des RV.*, p. 80) 5, 62, 2c as 'Ihr macht alle Milchströme des (himmlischen) Stalles strotzen' and seems therefore still to follow Roth in his interpretation of the word.

It seems to me that the translations given above of 3, 60, 6 and 5, 62, 2 by Oldenberg and Hillebrandt are hardly satisfactory. Nor are Geldner's translations (given in his *RV. Uebersetzung*) of 1, 34, 7cd ('Drei Entfernungen kommt ihr Wagenlenker Aśvin her zu Frühmesse wie der Windhauch zur Frühweide'), 2, 19, 2cd ('dass die Labsale der Flüsse forteilten wie Vögel zu den Futterplätzen') and 3, 60, 6cd ('Dir stehen diese [Soma-] weiden zur Verfügung auf Geheiss der Götter und nach den Satzungen des Menschen') any better: they indicate that the meanings proposed by Geldner for the word *svásara* are not correct and that they need to be revised.

The reason for such incorrectness, too, is not far to seek. Geldner has begun his exposition (*Ved. Studien*, 3, 111) with the observations (1) that the verses 2, 34, 8: *dhenúr ná śíśve svásareṣu pīnvate*; 2, 2, 2: *abhi tvā náktir uṣáso vavāśiré 'gne vatsáṁ ná svásareṣu dhenávah*; 8, 88,

---

<sup>1</sup> In his *RV. Glossar*, Geldner gives two meanings only, 'Frühweide, Frühatzung, fig. für die Morgenlibation 1, 3, 8; 2, 34, 5; 8, 90, 1' for this word. It is uncertain whether he has given up the other meanings or merely abstained from reproducing them here as being (in his opinion) inappropriate in the verses referred to.

1 : *abhí vatsám ná svásareṣu dhenáva índram gīrbhír navāmahe*; 9, 94, 2: *dliyah pīnvānāḥ svásare ná gāva rtāyántir abhí vāvaśra índum* show that the cows ooze with milk and low for their calves at the time or place of *svásara*, and (2) that the the verses 1, 186, 5: *śísum ná pīpyūṣīva veti śindhuḥ* and 2, 16, 8: *dhemūr ná vatsám yávasasya pīpyūṣī* show that the milch-cow longs for and returns to her calf when she is *pīpyuṣī* or *yavasasya pīpyuṣī*. These observations are unexceptionable<sup>2</sup>, and when taken into consideration along with the statement in Tait. Br. 1, 4, 9, 2 : (*tasmāt trir ahnaḥ paśavah prerate | prātaḥ saṃgave sāyam*) that the cows went out to graze thrice a day, *prātaḥ*, *saṃgave* and *sāyam*, they point to the conclusion that the cows returned home from the pasture thrice a day oozing with milk and longing and lowing for their calves. Similarly, Geldner's further observation (p. 113) that *svasara* denotes the time when the cows roam about and freely graze on the pastures (*sva-sara*), supposing that it is correct, points, when taken in conjunction with the above statement of the Tait. Br., to the conclusion that there are three periods of time in each day which can be denoted by the word *svasara* and not one period only, that preceding the *saṃgava* time, as stated by Geldner.

<sup>2</sup>. Except that, as regards the second observation, the word *pīpyūṣī* in 2, 16, 8 has no connection with the word *yávasasya* which precedes it and which is to be construed with the verb *abhya* ā *vavṛtsva*. The cow moreover does not long for her calf when she is *pīpyuṣī* but becomes *pīpyuṣī* [*i.e.*, oozing with milk] when she remembers and longs for her calf or sees it; compare Kirātarjuniya 4, 10: *upāratāḥ paśicimarātrigocarād apārayantah patitum jarena gām | tam utsukāś cakrur avekṣaṇotsukam gavām gaṇāḥ prasnuta pīvara udhasaḥ* and the commentator's explanation *utsukā vatsēṣṭu kanṭhitāḥ, prasnuta pīvara udhaso vatsasmaranāt sravat pīna pīnāḥ*; Raghuvansha 1, 84: *bhuvam koṣṇena kundodhni medhyenāvabhr̥thād api | prasravēṇābhivarsantī vatsāloka pravartinā*; Yaśastilakacampū, 2, 184: *kvacid vatsēṣṭaṇa-kṣana-kṣarat-stana-dhenu-dugdha-dhārā-dhāvyamāna-dharā-pīṭham*.

Now, what are the three times of the day when the cows were driven out to graze? It has been remarked, in this connection, by Macdonell (*Vedic Index*, s. v. *go*, note 4) that the exact sense of the above-mentioned passage of the Tait. Br. (1, 4, 9, 2) is obscure and that 'strictly speaking, the cows were driven out from the cattleshed in the morning, spent the heat of the day in the Saṅgavini, were then driven out during the evening to graze and finally came or were driven home.' That is to say, the cows were, according to him, driven out to graze twice only in the day—in the morning before *samgava*, and in the afternoon after *samgava*, and not thrice. This view seems to me to be untenable, and I am disposed to think that the statement of the Tait. Br. is correct and that the cows were driven out to graze thrice a day—in the morning (*prātah*), in the *samgava* time (*samgave*), and in the evening (*sāyam*), that is to say, in the latter part of the night (*paścimarātra*) before the morning-milking, in the late morning after the morning-milking, and in the afternoon some time after the *samgava*-milking, and that they returned or were driven home from the pasture before the morning-milking, before the *samgava*-milking, and before the evening-milking respectively. Compare also Bhaṭṭabhāskara's comment (p. 235) *tasmād ahnas triḥ prerate paśavaś caranārtham pratīṣṭhante prātah samgave sāyam ca* on this passage.

The return home of the milch-cows has been described frequently by the later Sanskrit classical writers from whose writings I reproduce here some passages on this subject :

1. *upāratāḥ paścimarātrigocarād  
apārayantah patitum javena gām |  
tam utsukāś cakrur avekṣaṇotsukam  
gavām gaṇāḥ prasnuta pīvara udhasāḥ ||*

2. *nirvāti vāsare astācala-kūṭa- kīrīte niculamañjari-  
bhāmsi tejāmsi muñcati viyan-muci marīci-mālini  
divasa-vihṛti-pratyāgatām prasnuta-stanām sta-  
nam-dhaye dhayati dhenuvargam udgata-kṣīram  
kṣudhita-tarṇaka-vrāte*

Harśacarita (Nirṇayasāgara ed., p. 80).

3. *anindyā Nandinī nāma dhenur āvavṛte vanāt ||*  
 . . . . .  
*bhuvam koṣṇena kūṇḍodhnī medhyenāvabhṛthād api  
prasravenābhīvarṣantī vatsālokapravartinā ||*

Raghuvamśa (1, 82-84)

4. *sa naicikīḥ pratyaham ātaपāntē  
pratyuktāghoṣā iva vatsanādaiḥ |  
madhūni vāṁśadhvaniibhiḥ prayacchan  
nināya bhūyo 'pi nivāsabhūmim ||*

Yādavābhuyudaya 4, 89.

5. *sāyam gato yāmayamena Mādhavaḥ ||  
gāvas tato goṣṭham upetya satvaraṁ  
huṇkāraghoṣaiḥ parihūtasamīgatān |  
svakān svakān vatsatarān apāyayan  
muḥur lihantyah sravad audhasam payah ||*

Śrīmad-Bhāgavata 10. 13. 23-24.

6. *vimucyamāneṣu sandhyopāsanāñjali-mukulęsu  
. . . . vighaṭamāneṣu cakravāka-mithuneṣu  
. . . . mukharibhavatsu mathyamāneṣu  
arṇavārṇassv iva abhyarṇa-tarṇaka-svanākar-  
nanodirṇena dhenuṣyāñām dirgha-rambhitāra-  
vena gopuramukheṣu*

Yaśastilaka-campū 2, p. 10.

The first of these passages describes the return home of the cows from the *pāśimarātrigocara*, longing (*utsuka*) for their calves and with their udders oozing milk. *pāśimarātrigocara* means the pasture in which the cows graze in the last part of the night; and hence this verse describes the return home of the cows before

the *prātardoha*.<sup>3</sup> The other passages refer to the return home of the milch-cows in the evening and likewise represent these cows as eager to rejoin their calves, lowing to them, and hastening to them (*goṣṭham upetya satvaram*) with their udders oozing milk (*prasnutastanam*; *prasravēṇa*; *sravad audhasam payah*).

This eagerness of the cows to join their calves, their lowing to them and their hastening to them with udders oozing milk are features that figure also in innumerable verses of the RV that contain comparisons. Compare for instance 10, 149, 4: *vāśréva vatsám sumánā dūhānā pátir iva jāyām abhí no ny ètu*; 10, 75, 4: *abhí tvā sindho śisum ín ná mātāro vāśrā arṣanti páyaseva dhenávah*; 1, 38, 8: *vāśréva vidyún mimāti vatsám ná mātā siṣakti*; 1, 32, 2: *vāśrā iva dhenávah syándamānā áñjaḥ samudrám áva jagmūr āpah*; 1, 164, 28: *gaúr amīmed ánu vatsám miṣántam mūrdhānām hínūn akṛṇon mātavā u | sýkvāṇam għarmám abhí vāvaśānā mimāti māyúm páyate páyobhiḥ*; 9, 86, 2: *ásṛkṣata rālhyāso yáthā pýthak | dhenúr ná vatsám páyasābhí vajrīnam*. In the same way, the lowing of the calves for their mother-cows and the licking of the calves by the cows (see Bhāgavata, 10, 13, 24 cited above) are likewise referred to in many RV verses; compare, in respect of the former, 1, 164, 9: *ámīmed vatsó ánu gām apaśyat*; 9, 94, 4: *tám vāvaśānám mātāyah sacante*; 10, 1, 2: *prá mātýbhyo ádhi kánikradad gāḥ* and in respect of the latter, 3, 41, 5; *rihánti śávasas pálim | indram vatsám ná mātārah*; 3, 55, 13: *anyásyā vatsám rihati mimāya*;

---

<sup>3</sup> The *prātardoha* takes place in the morning and the cows are immediately after driven out again to the pasture. This pasture can not be denoted by the word *pascimārātri-gocara* which means the pasture in which the cows graze in the last part of the night. In the Kaunḍa country, it is known as *ibbani mevu* ‘pasture on which dew is falling or has just fallen’; and in the Tamil country it is known as *siru viḍu*; see *Tiruppārai* translated in Indian Antiquary, Vol. 55, p. 163, stanza 8, and also *ibid*, 56, 107, n. 10.

1, 186, 7 : *síśum ná gávas tárūṇam rihanti*; 3, 33, 3 : *vatsám iva mātárā samrihānē*.

The passages cited above describe the return home of the milch-cows in the early morning (before the *prātar-doha*) and in the evening (before the *sāyam-doha*) only. I do not know of any which describes their return home at the *sāmgava* time<sup>4</sup> (before the *sāmgava* milking)<sup>5</sup>; but it can not be doubted that, at that time too, the milch-cows would be eager to rejoin their calves and would hasten to them, lowing and with their udders oozing milk. The oozing of milk from the cows' udders is thus not the characteristic of a place, but of a **time**—the time when the milch-cows return home<sup>6</sup> from the pasture and are milked. This, as we have seen above, takes place three times a day—*prātaḥ*,

<sup>4</sup> That they did return home before the *sāmgava* time is clearly indicated by Tait. Br., 1, 5, 3, 1: *mitrasya sāmgavah | tat puṇyam tejasvy ahaḥ | tasmāt tarhi paśavah samāyanti* and Bhaṭṭabhaṭṭa's comment *diganteṣu caritvā vrajam samāgauchanti* thereon.

<sup>5</sup> This is perhaps due to the fact that while the *prātar-doha* and *sāyam-doha* are universal, the *sāmgava-doha* as well as the return home of the cows at that time, is not. Compare for instance the passage in the Raghuvainī beginning with 2, 1 : *atha trajānām adhipaḥ prabhāte jāyāpratigrāhitagandhamālyām | vanāya pīta-pratibaddha-vatsām yaśodhano dhenum rṣer mumoca* which states that the king let loose the cow in order to go and graze in the forest at daybreak after the morning milking, and ending with 2, 15 : *sāmcārapūltāni digantarāni kṛtvā dinānte nilayāya gantum | pracakrame pallaṭarāgalāmū ā prabhā patāṅgasya muneś ca dhenuḥ* which says that the milch-cow turned her face home in the evening after having roamed about all the day. It is obvious from this passage that Vasiṣṭha's *homadhenu* did not return home, and was not milked, at *sāmgava* time. Compare also the epithet *divasa-vihṛti-pratyā-gatam* that is applied to *dhenuvargam* in the Harṣacarita passage cited above.

<sup>6</sup> And hence I would derive the word *svasara* as *svam svakiyam sthānam saranti pratyā gacchanti yasmin kāle gāvas tat svasaram*.

*samgave* and *sāyam* or roughly, in the three *sandhyā* or *savana* times. It is these three times of the day that are denoted by the word *svásara*.

*svásara* is thus approximately equivalent to *sandhyā*, and in the plural, may be said to be a synonym of the word *trisandhya* or *triśavāna*. It is a *kālavācakaśabda* or word denoting time; and as such, it can be used in sentences to denote the time "when" not only in the locative case, but in the accusative and genitive cases also; see Whitney, §§274c, 300a, and 302b. Compare also Gaedicke (p. 178): "Der Accusativ von Zeitbegriffen besagt, dass der Vorgang während ihrer Dauer, der Genitiv, dass er während eines Theils derselben, der Locativ, dass er zwischen ihren Grenzen, der Instrumental, dass er mit ihrem Eintritt und Verlauf stattfindet. Daher kann die Frage 'wie lange' nur durch den Accusative beantwortet werden, während das 'wann' durch alle vier Casus bestimmt werden kann."

Like the word *sandhyā* which, though denoting the three *sandhyā* times, morning, noon and evening, is sometimes used in the sense of 'evening' only (see Apte), the word *svásara* too, seems frequently to be used in the sense of 'evening.' This seems to be the case in the verses which refer to the cows oozing milk for their calves or lowing to them. And likewise there seems to be no doubt that *svásara* means 'evening' in verses 2, 19, 2 and 2, 34, 5, where it is mentioned in connection with birds (*vayah*; *hamsāḥ*); for it is well-known that birds return to their nests in the evening and this fact is referred to in many passages in the later classical literature also. Compare for instance:

ākulaś cala-patatri-kulānām  
āravair ḥruditaśasa-rāgah |  
āyayāv aharidaśva-vipāṇḍus  
tulyatām dina-mukhena dināntah ||

: Subhāśitaratnabhāṇḍāgāra (1911, p. 308, v. 27)

*paripatati payonidhau pataṅgah  
sarasiṛuhām udareṣu matta-bhrṅgah |  
upavana-taru-kotare vihaṅgas  
taruṇi-janeṣu śanaiśśanair anaṅgah ||*

Ibid. (v. 45)

*āvāsotsuka-pakṣinah kalarutam krāmanti vṛkṣālāyān  
dhatte cāruṇatām gato ravir asāv astācalām cumbati |*

Ibid. (p. 309, v. 68)

*aparāhṇa-sītalatareṇa śanair  
anilena lolita-latāṅgulaye |  
nilayāya śākhina ivāhvayate  
dadur ākulāḥ khagakulāni girah ||*

Māgha (9, 4)

*vihāya dharaṇitalam unmucya kamalini-vanāni śakunaya  
iva divasāvusāne iapovana-taru-śikhareṣu parvatāgreṣu  
ca ravi-kiraṇah sthitim akurvata |*

Kādambarī (B.S.S. ed., p. 47)

*lokāntaram upagatavaty anurāgašeṣe jāte tejasām adhīśe  
... avataratas tridaśavimāna-kiṅkiṇi-kvaṇita iva śrūya-  
māṇe śākhi-śikhara-kulāya-liyamāna-śakuni-kula-kujite |*

Harṣacarita (p. 170)

*śubhetarālāpa-samvaraṇa-pareva vistāritānibaddha-  
kolāhalāni śakuni-kulāni taru-kulāya-kotareṣv asuṣu  
(so !) upavana-rājih . . . . krameṇa cātikrānte  
pradoṣa-samaye . . . .*

Tilakamañjarī (p. 160)

I have no doubt that it is this home-coming of the birds in the evening that is referred to by the above-mentioned RV verses (2, 19, 2 ; and 2, 34, 5). And similarly, it is my belief that the word *svásara* denotes 'evening' in verses 1, 3, 8 ; 2, 2, 2 ; etc., where it is mentioned in connection with cows. It is true that (in the language of the poets) the cows return home with milk-oozing udders and low to their calves not only in the

evening, but in the other two *svásara* times also, namely, in the morning and forenoon. But the paucity of references in the later classical literature to the home-coming of the cows in these two *svásara* times, combined with the many references to their home-coming in the evening, makes me think that the RV poets too had this home-coming of the cows at evening in their mind when they used the word *svásara* in connection with cows in 1, 3, 8 ; 2, 2, 2 ; etc.<sup>7</sup>

I shall now show that the above-mentioned meaning, namely, *sandhyā* time or evening, fits into the context and yields good sense in all the passages where the word *svásara* occurs. I begin with

1, 3, 8 : *víśve devāśo aptúrah sutám á ganta túrṇayah | usrá iva svásarāni ||*

"O ye All-Gods, come ye here, conquering the waters (in respect of rapid motion), quick, to the Soma juice, as cows in the evening." *svásarāni=svasareṣu*. The comparison *usrá iva svásarāni* means *yathā usrāḥ svasareṣu vatsān prati satvaram gacchanti tathā*. This idea of swiftness is expressed, besides, by the epithets *túrṇayah* and *aptúrah*. The *savana* time that is proper to the Viśvedevas is the third or evening *savana*: compare Ch. Up. 2, 24, 1 : *ādityānām ca viśveṣām ca devānām trtīyasavanam*; and though this verse is, in the ritual, (Āś. Śr. Sūtra, 5, 10, 5) prescribed for recitation in connection with the Vaiśvadevagraha of the *prāta-savana*, it is not improbable that it was originally recited in connection with the evening *savana* and that the word *svásarāni* is to be construed with the verb *āganta* also.

1, 34, 7 : *trír no aśvinā yajatā divé-dive  
pári tridhātu pṛthivim aśayatam |  
tisrō nāsatyā rathyā parāváta  
ātméva vātah svásarāni gacchatam ||*

<sup>7</sup> I have, therefore, in what follows, translated *svásara* as 'evening' in these verses. It is, however, open to those who do not share my above-expressed belief to translate the word as '*sandhyā* time.'

"Thrice every day, O ye worshipful Aśvins, do ye come to the threefold earth, to us. O ye Aśvins that ride on chariots, ye go (*i.e.*, pass) through the three distant places at the *sandhyā* times (as swiftly) as the swift-moving wind." With regard to the last pāda, compare 1, 79, 1: *vāta iva dhrájimān*; 1, 163, 11: *táva cittám vāta iva dhrájimān*; 10, 95, 2: *durāpanā vāta ivāhám asmi*; 4, 38, 3: *rathatúram vātam iva dhrájantam*; 7, 33, 8: *vātasyeva prajávo nānyéna*; 10, 78, 3: *vātāso ná yé dhúnayo jīgatnávah*, etc., all which contain comparisons referring to the swiftness of the wind.

2, 2, 2: *abhi tvā náktir uṣásō vavāśiré  
'gne vatsám ná svásareṣu dhenávah |  
divá ivéd aratir mānuṣā yugā  
kṣápo bhāsi puruvāra samyātah ||*

"For thee, O Agni, did they low, in the nights and in the mornings, as milch-cows do for their calf in the *sandhyā* times. Being bright, thou shonest, as in day so in the nights, successively, throughout man's life, O thou that hast many desirable things."

It is the opinion of Oldenberg (*RV. Noten*, I. 189) that the words *náktih* and *uṣásah* are in the nominative case and should be regarded as the subject of the verb *vavāśire*, the verse being translated as: 'dir haben Nächte und Morgenröten zugebrüllt.' This is the opinion of Bloomfield also (*RV. Repetitions* I, p. 162) who refers to 9, 94, 2 (in which I find nothing bearing on this point) in this connection; and Sāyaṇa too has given this as an alternative explanation.

There is however no verse elsewhere in the RV in which the Nights and Dawns are represented as crying after Agni. I prefer therefore to regard *náktih* and *uṣásah* as being in the accusative case and used here in adverbial sense. This is the view of Sāyaṇa also in his first explanation and of Geldner. As subject of the verb *vavāśire* we have to understand either the priests or the

prayers; compare 10, 64, 15: *grāvā yátra madhuṣúd ucyáte bṛhád ávivásanta matíbhīr maniṣinah* and 1, 62, 3: *sám usriyābhīr vāvásanta nárah* where the priests are said to have lowed for the gods and for Indra; and also 8, 44, 25: *ágne dhṛtāvratāya te samudrāyeva síndhavah | giro vāsrāsa īrate* and 7, 5, 5: *tvām agne harito vāvásanā gírah sacante dhúnayo ghṛtāciḥ* where the prayers (*gírah*) are said to low after Agni and run to him. Compare also 9, 63, 21: *mati víprāḥ sám asvaran* where the priests are said to cry after Soma with prayers.

2, 19, 2: *asyá mandānó mádhvo vájrahastó  
'him índro arṇovýtam ví vr̄scat |  
prá yád váyo ná svásarāñy ácchā  
práyām̄si ca nadīnām cákramanta ||*

“Exhilarated with this sweet juice, Indra, who carries the Vajra in his hand, cut off the dragon who had confined the waters, so that, like birds in the evening, the pleasing (*i.e.*, refreshing) waters of the rivers, too, moved swiftly towards (the sea).”

The reference here is to Indra's well-known exploit of the liberation of the Waters and Cows after slaying the dragon; and I therefore agree with Sāyaṇa in his opinion that the word *samudram* is to be supplied after *áccha* in the second half-verse. Compare the next verse: *indro árṇo apām̄ prairayad ahīhácchā samudrám*; see also Geldner, *Ved. Studien*, 3, 115, who, in his *RV. Uebersetzung*, however, construes *áccha* with the word *svásarāñi* and translates: ‘die Labsale der Flüsse forteilten wie Vögel zu den Futterplätzen.’<sup>8</sup>

It is hard to explain why the word *ca* has been used in pāda 4. Its use implies that something else, besides the *práyām̄si*, moved swiftly; and what this something

<sup>8</sup> He has similarly construed *áccha* with *svásarāñi* in *Ved. Studien*, 3, 52 also where he has translated: ‘wie Vögel zur Morgenatzung, (die Fluten) und der Wonnetrank der Flüsse davoneilten.’

else is, it is difficult to determine; see Oldenberg, *RV. Noten*, I, 203. Perhaps it is the *arṇāmsi*, torrents, referred to by the word *arṇovṛtam* in pāda b (compare also the words *árṇo apām* in the next verse). This is the view of Geldner in *Ved. Studien*, 3, 52, though in this case, it is difficult to make a distinction between the *arṇāmsi* and *prayāmsi*. Or perhaps, it is the cows that Indra sets free with the waters or rivers (compare 1, 32, 12: *ájayo gā ájayah sūra sómam ávāsṛjah sártave sap्ता sindhūn* and 2, 23, 18: *táva śriyé vy àjihita párvato gávām gotrám udásrjo yád aṅgirah | īndreṇa yujā tāmasā párvṛtam býhaspate nír apām aubjo arṇavám*) and that are likewise mentioned in the next verse: *īndro árṇo apām prairayad ahīhācchā samudrám | ájanayat súryam viddád gā aktúnāhnām vayúnāni sādhāt*. Compare also 1, 61, 10: *īndrah | gā ná vrāñā avánir amuñcat* ‘Indra set free, like the cows, the rivers that were confined.’

Here too, *svásarāṇi*=*svásareṣu*. The point of comparison in the simile *váyo ná svásarāṇi* ‘like birds in the evening,’ is swiftness which, though not mentioned, is to be understood here; compare in this respect the verse 1, 3, 8 (explained above) where too the *sāmānya-dharma* is not mentioned.

I have cited above many passages from classical Sanskrit writers which describe the return of birds to their nests in the evening. One only of these, namely, *āvāsotsukapakṣināḥ kalarutam krāmantu vrksālayān . . .* mentions that the birds are ‘eager,’ i.e., hurrying, to return to their nests: the other passages make no mention of this feature. To compensate for this, there are many RV verses that make no mention of evening-time, but refer, expressly or implicitly, to the swift movement of the birds when returning to their nests. Compare, for instance, 6, 3, 5: *citrádhrajatir aratir yó aktór vér ná drusádvā raghupátmajamīhāḥ* ‘of wonderful speed, shining at night, with swift-flying wings like a bird

that is going to sit on a tree (*i.e.*, that is going to its nest ; compare particularly the words *āvāsa* and *vṛkṣālaya* in the passage *āvāsotsukapakṣiṇah kalarutam . . . cited above*'); 1, 25, 4 : *pára hi me vímanyavah pátanti vásya-iṣṭaye | váyo ná vasatir úpa*, 'like birds to their nests, my prayers fly swifty, seeking good fortune' ; 1, 30, 4 : *ayám u te sám atasi kapolá iva garbhadrhím* 'this (Soma juice) is for thee ; thou fliest to it as swiftly as a dove does to its nest' ; 1, 33, 2 : *úpéd aḥám dhanadām ápratitam júṣṭam ná śyenó vasatim patāmi* 'I fly swiftly to him, the giver of riches, the irresistible, as the falcon flies to its own dwelling-place' ; 1, 183, 1 : *tám yuñjāthām mánaso yó jávīyān trivandhuró vrṣanā yás tricakrāh | yénopayāthah sukṛto duronām tridhātunā patatho vīr ná párṇaih* 'yoke, ye two bulls, that (chariot), which is swifter than thought, has three seats, three wheels and three parts, and on which ye come, ye fly swiftly, to the dwelling of the pious person like a bird that flies with its wings to its dwelling-place' ; 10, 115, 3 : *tám vo vím ná druśādam . . . māhivrataṁ ná sarājan-tam ádhvanah* 'him (*sc.* Agni), who moves (as swiftly) as a bird that is going to sit on a tree (*i.e.*, that is going to its nest) . . . raising dust over paths like a mighty person.'<sup>9</sup> Compare also 9, 72, 5 : *āprāh krátūn sám ajair adhvaré matir vér ná druśac camvör ásadañ dhárih* ; 9, 61, 21 : *sámmislo aruṣó bhava sūpasthābhīr ná dhenubhih | sidañc chyenó ná yónim ā* ; 9, 62, 4 : *ásāvy aṁśur mādāyāpsú dákṣo giriṣṭhāh | śyenó ná yónim ásadañ* ; 9, 71, 6 : *śyenó ná yónim sádanam dhiyā kṛtām hiraṇyāyām ásādañ devā éṣati | é riṇanti barhīsi priyām girā 'svo ná devāñ ápy eti yajñiyah* ; 9, 82, 1 : *áśavi sómo*

<sup>9</sup> *sarājantam*, I conceive, is the participle of a denominative verb formed from *saraja* (*sa+rāja* which is another form of *rajas* : see PW, s.v., *raja* and *saraja*) and meaning 'to make dusty ; to raise dust.' Regarding the simile *māhivrataṁ ná sarājantam ádhvanah*, cf. 10, 40, 3 : *kásya dhvasrā bhavathah kásya vā narā rājaputrēva sávanāva gacchathah*.

*aruśo vṛṣā hāri rājeva dasmō abhi gā acikradat | punānō  
vāram pāry ety avyāyam śyenō ná yónim gṛtāvantam  
āśadam ; 9, 86, 35 : iśam ūrjam pāvamānābhya ḥrṣasi  
śyenō ná vāṁsu kalāśeṣu sīdasi ; 10, 43, 4 : vāyo ná  
vṛkṣām supalāśām āśadan sōmāsa īndram mandīnaś  
camūṣādah where the idea of swiftness is implied by the  
comparison with the bird or falcon 'sitting,' i.e., going  
to sit, in its nest.<sup>10</sup>*

The comparison *vāyo ná svāsarāṇi* therefore in the above half-verse (*prā yād vāyo ná svāsarāṇy ácchā  
prāyāṁsi ca nadīnāṁ cākramanta*) means 'as swiftly as birds (fly to their dwelling-places) in the evening.' The idea of swiftness is referred to clearly in other passages also that describe the running forth of the Waters or rivers after their liberation by Indra: compare 3, 32, 6 : *tvām apó yād dha vṛtrām jaghanvān átyān iva prāśrjaḥ  
sārtavājāu* ; 1, 32, 2 : *āhann áhīm pārvate śisriyāṇām . . .  
vāśrā iva dhenāvah syāndamānā áñjaḥ samudrām áva  
jagmur āpaḥ* ; 1, 130, 5 ; *tvām vṛthā nadyā īndra  
sārtavéchā samudrām asyjo ráthān iva vājayatō ráthān  
iva* ; 2, 15, 3 : *vājreṇa khāny atryan nadīnām | vṛthā  
'srjat pathibhir dīrgayāthaīḥ* ; 4, 17, 3 : *vādhīd vṛtrām  
vājreṇa mandasānāḥ sāraṇn āpo jávasā hatāvṛṣṇih* ;  
10, 111, 9-10 : *srjāḥ sindhūnṛ áhinā jagraśānān ād id  
etāḥ prā vivijre javēna | mūmukṣamānā utā yā mumucré  
'dhēd etā ná ramante nīktāḥ || sadhricīḥ sindhum usatir  
ivāyan.*

2, 34, 5 : *īndhanvābhir dhenūbhi rapsādūdhabhir  
adhvasmābhiḥ pathibhir bhrājadṛṣṭayah |*

---

<sup>10</sup> This idea of swiftness is expressed clearly in other verses and similes; cf., for instance, 9, 62, 8 : *sō arṣēndrāya pitāye tirō  
rōmāṇy avyāyā | sīdan yōnā vāneṣv ā* ; 9, 62, 16 : *pāvamānāḥ sutō  
nībhīḥ sōmo vājam ivāśarat | camūṣu śākmanāśādam* ; 9, 62, 19 : *āviśān kalāśām sutō vīśvā ḥrṣann abhi śrīyah | śūro nā gōṣu  
tiṣṭhati* ; 9, 64, 20 : *ā yād yónim hiranāyam āśur rtāsyā sīdati*  
9, 87, 1 : *prā tū drava pāri kōśam nī sīda nībhīḥ punānō abhi  
vājam arṣa.*

ā haṁsāso ná svásarāṇi gantana  
mádhor mádāya marutah samanyavah ||

“ With the flaming (?) cows whose udders are full, come, O ye Maruts that are of the same mind, and that have bright spears, by dustless roads for the delight of the sweet (drink), (as swiftly) as swans in the evening.”

The exact meaning of *indhanvabhiḥ*, which occurs in this one passage only, is not known. The sense of pāda a too, is somewhat obscure.

*svásarāṇi* in this verse too is equivalent to *svasareṣu*. The comparison *haṁsāso ná svásarāṇi* refers, not to the genus bird, like 6, 3, 5 ; 1, 25, 4 ; 1, 183, 1 ; etc., cited above, but to a particular species of birds ; it resembles in this respect the verses 1, 30, 4 : *ayám u te sám atasi kapotá iva garbhadrhím* and 1, 33, 2 : *júṣṭam ná śyenó vasatím patāmi* (also cited above) which likewise refer to particular species of birds. The *sāmānyadharma*, however, is the same, to wit, swiftness, in all these verses.

2, 34, 8 : *yád yuñjáte maruto rukmávakṣasó  
'svān rátheṣu bhága ā sudānavah |  
dhenúr ná sísve svásareṣu píprivate  
jánāya rātāhaviṣe mahim iṣam ||*

“ When the liberal Maruts, with ornaments on their breasts, yoke their horses in the chariots for the purpose of blessing, they ooze copious refreshments for him who has offered oblations as the milch-cow (does) to her calf in the evenings.”

3, 60, 6 : *índra ṛbhumān vājavān matsvehá no  
'smín sávane sácyā puruṣṭuta |  
imāni túbhyaṁ svásarāṇi yemire  
vratā devānāṁ mānuṣaś ca dhármabhiḥ ||*

“ Indra, delight thou now here ardently with the Ṛbhus and Vāja in this our oblation of the Soma juice, O thou that art much praised. These *savana* times are set apart for thee according to the ordinance of the gods

and the customs of man." Note the juxtaposition of the sentences, *asmin sávane matsva* and *imāni tūbhyaṁ svásarāni yemire* which too points to the conclusion that *svásara* denotes the time of *savana*.

3, 61, 4 : *áva syúmeva cínvati maghóny  
uṣā yāti svásarasya pátnī |  
svār jánantī subhágā sudúmsā  
ántād diváḥ párathā á prthivyáḥ ||*

"Gathering rays, as it were, comes the liberal Dawn, the ruler of *sandhyā*. Bringing out the sun, she who is beautiful and has great might, has spread to the end of heaven and of earth."

The meaning of the expression *áva syúmeva cínvati* is obscure. The epithet *svásarasya pátnī* is appropriate to Uṣas, because she is the deity that presides over the *sandhyā* time.

5, 62, 2 : *tát sú vām mitrāvaruṇā mahitvám  
irmā tasthúsir áhabhir duduḥre |  
víśvāḥ pínvathah svásarasya dhénā  
ánu vām ékah pávir á vavarta ||*

"This, O Mitra and Varuṇa, is your greatness, (namely), that those who are here were milked day by day. You make all the prayers ooze (*i.e.*, yield favourable results) at *sandhyā* time; the felly alone revolved after you."

The signification of *irmā* in pāda b is obscure. Regarding pāda c compare 5, 71, 12 : *víśvasya hí pracetasā várūṇā mítra rājathah | iśānā pípyatam dhíyah*; 9, 19, 2 : *yuvám hí stháḥ svarpatī índras ca soma gópati | iśānā pípyatam dhíyah*; 10, 64, 12 : *tám (dhíyam) pípayata páyaseva dhenúm*.

6, 68, 10 : *índrāvaruṇā sutapāv imám sutám  
sómam píbatam mádyam dhrtavratā |  
yuvó rátho adhvarám devávitaye  
práti svásaram úpa yāti pitáye ||*

“O Indra and Varuṇa who uphold the ordinances, drink, ye Soma-drinkers, this exhilarating Soma-juice that has been pressed. Your chariot comes towards evening to the sacrifice for the meal of the gods, that you may drink.” This verse is one of those that are prescribed to be recited in the course of the third or evening *savana* (see Āś. Śr. Sūtra, 5, 5, 19); and hence it is likely that *svásara* is used here in the sense of ‘evening.’

8, 88, 1: *tám vo dasmám ṛtiṣáham  
vásor mandānám ándhasah |  
abhi vatsám ná svásareṣu dhenáva  
índram gírbhir navāmahe ||*

“We cry with our hymns for mighty Indra, the conqueror in battles, who takes delight in the bright food (*i.e.*, the Soma juice), as milch-cows do for their calves in the evenings.”

8, 99, 1: *tvām idā hyó náró 'pi pýan vajrin bhúrnayah |  
sá índra stómavāhasām  
ihá śrudhy úpa svásaram å gahi ||*

“The zealous men (*i.e.*, the priests), O Vajra-bearer, have made thee drink now and yesterday. Hear now, O Indra, the (priests) who bring forward (thy) praises ; come towards the evening.”

9, 94, 2: *dvitā vyūrṇvánn amýtasya dháma  
svarvíde bhúvanāni prathanta |  
dhíyah pínvánāḥ svásare ná gáva  
ṛtāyántir abhi vāvaśra índum ||*

“Opening again widely the abode of immortality, they spread the worlds for the finding of the sun. Oozing milk like cows in the evenings, the holy hymns lowed for Soma.”

AV. 7, 23, 2: *bradhnáḥ samicir uṣásah sám airayan |  
arepásah sáceatasah  
svásare manyumáttamāś cité góḥ ||*

The import of this verse is obscure. I translate, following Whitney: "The bright one, sending out in *sandhyā* time the beautiful dawns, faultless, like-minded, most furious, in the gathering of the cow."

Śata. Br. 4, 3, 5, 20 : *ādityebhyah . . . maha svasarasya patibhyah |*

"For the Ādityas who are the lords (*i.e.*, presiding deities) of the advanced (*i.e.*, the latest or third) *sandhyā* time." *maha svasarasya* means the 'advanced *svasara*' or 'third *svasara*'; compare the similar use of *mahā*- in *mahārātra*. With regard to the third *savana*, compare Ch. Up. 2, 34, 1 : *ādityānām ca viśveṣānām ca devānām trītyasavanam* (cited above), according to which this *savana* belongs to the Ādityas and Viśvedevas; compare also Śata. Br. 4, 3, 5, 1 : *ādityānām trītya-savanam*. The Ādityas are therefore here represented as presiding over the third *savana*, that is, over the third *svasara*.

### § 6

#### *aratī*

The word *aratī* which I have above (p. 92) interpreted as 'bright' occurs in about thirty RV verses and has been differently explained by exegetists. Sāyaṇa has explained it variously as *svāmin* or *iśvara* (1, 59, 2 ; 1, 128, 6 ; 1, 128, 8 ; 2, 4, 2 ; 2, 2, 3 ; 6, 15, 4 ; 7, 10, 3 ; etc.) ; *vyāpta*, *vistrta* (2, 2, 2 ; 2, 2, 3) ; *prāparyitṛ* (1, 58, 7) ; *gantṛ* or *abhigantṛ* (6, 3, 5 ; 6, 7, 1 ; etc.) and *apṛiti* or *aramaṇa* (3, 17, 4 ; 4, 38, 4). Uvaṭa and Mahīdhara have interpreted the word as *alamati*, *paryāptamati* in VS. 7, 24 and 15, 32 ; and the latter has besides suggested the meanings *pūrakam*, *ratir uparatis tadrahitam* and *ratir uparamas tadrahitam*, *sadodyamayutam ity arthah* for the word *aratim*. Simi-

larly, Bhāṭṭabhāskara too has paraphrased *arati* by *uparatirahita* in his commentary on Tait. Br. 2, 5, 4, 4, as does also Sāyaṇa in *ibid.*, 2, 8, 2, 4.

Roth (in PW) has interpreted the word as *Diener*, *Gehülfe*, *Verwalter*, *Ordner*, *administer* while Grassmann, differing from him, has said that the word means 'der das Opfer zurichtet, zu Stande bringt.' Oldenberg, in SBE, 45, has explained the word as 'steward.' Bergaigne (*Quarante Hymns, V*) translates it as 'ministre' and Ludwig and Griffiths as 'messenger.' Geldner, in his *Glossar* gives the meaning 'Herr' (which Hillebrandt also approves of; *Lieder des RV*, p. 22), but in his *Uebersetzung*, has translated the word as 'Lenker,' and 'Rosselenker.' He has also added the following explanatory note (p. 68): "Agni ist der *aratí* der Götter (2, 4, 2), von Himmel und Erde (1, 59, 2 ; 2, 2, 3 ; 6, 49, 2 ; 10, 3, 7), des himmels (2, 2, 2 ; 10, 3, 2), der Erde (6, 7, 1). In Verbindung mit den Vasu's auch 10, 3, 2; *arati* ursprünglich wohl der Rosse- und Wagenlenker (der 'hyppelata') und dann der Lenker überhaupt. Für die Bedeutung 'Rosselenker' spricht bes. 4, 38, 4 ; 8, 19, 1 (*deváso devám aratím dadhanvire*) und 2, 4, 2 (*aratír jírásyah*). Als Bezeichnung des Agni verbindet sich *ar.* gern mit *dūtá* und *havyaváh* (3, 17, 4 ; 6, 15, 4 ; 7, 10, 3 ; 8, 19, 21 ; 10, 46, 4)."'

None of these interpretations fits into the context in, for instance, 6, 3, 5: *citrádhrajatir aratír yó aktór vér ná druśádvā raghupátmajamhāh*; and hence it is my belief that none of them is correct.

The terms *īśvara* (Herr), *vyāpta*, *gantī*, *gopāh*, etc., refer to characteristics that are common to almost all RV deities and can be used as epithets of all such deities, while in fact, the word *aratí* is used of Agni only. This in itself is enough to raise doubts in my mind as to whether *aratí* means *īśvara*, (Herr), *vyāpta*, or *gantī*, etc. On the other hand, I believe that the correct signification of the

word *arati* is, in all probability, one that has specific reference to Agni, that in fact, *arati* means 'he who shines; the bright one; *śukra*; *pāvaka*.' I give here below the reasons for such belief.

I. The verse 10, 45, 7 : *uśik pāvakō aratih sumedhā mārteṣv agnir amīto ni dhāyi* is in most respects parallel to the verse 1, 60, 4 ; *uśik pāvakō vásur mānuṣāñām vāreṇyo hótā dhāyi vikṣu* ; and it seems therefore (since *aratih* cannot mean *vāreṇyah*<sup>1</sup> and *sumedhāḥ* cannot mean *vásuh*) that *aratih* is equivalent to *vásuh* or bright.

II. Again, five out of the thirty passages in which the word *arati* occurs, namely 1, 59, 2 (*arati ródasyoh*) ; 2, 2, 3 (*divás pṛthivyór aratim ny èrire*) ; 6, 49, 2 (*ádrptakratum aratim yuvatyóh*) ; 7, 5, 1 (*divó aratáye pṛthivyāḥ*) ; and 10, 3, 7 (*divás-pṛthivyór aratir yuvatyóh*) say that Agni is the *arati* of Heaven and Earth. Now what exactly is the relation between Agni on the one hand, and Heaven and Earth on the other, that is referred to by the word *arati* in these passages? An examination of the RV hymns addressed to Agni discloses that the following relations are mentioned therein :

1. Agni is the generator of Heaven and Earth (1, 96, 4 : *viśāṁ gopā janitā ródasyoh*).
2. He is the son of Heaven and Earth (3, 3, 2 : *sá mātrór abhavat putrá idyah* ; cf. also 10, 1, 7 ; 10, 140, 2).
3. He 'glorified' his parents, Heaven and Earth, when he was born (3, 3, 11 : *ubhā pitára maháyann ajāyatāgnir dyávāpṛthiví*).
4. He 'renovated' his parents (*mātarā*), i.e., Heaven and Earth, again and again (3, 5, 7 : *púnah-punar mātarā návyasi kah*).

<sup>1</sup> This becomes clear from the context of the other verses where the word *arati* occurs, and where the meaning *vāreṇyah* does not give good sense.

5. He ‘saw’ Heaven and Earth (3, 26, 8 : *ād id dyāvāprthivi páry apaśyat*).
6. He follows, *i.e.*, is like to, Heaven and Earth in point of *prkṣa* or strength (2, 1, 15 : *prkṣó yád átra mahinā ví te bhúvad ánu dyāvāprthivi ródasī ubhé*).
7. He supported Heaven and Earth (6, 8, 3 : *vy àstabhnād ródasī mitrō ádbhutah*.)
8. He is prayed to make Heaven and Earth well-inclined (2, 2, 7 : *prācī dyāvāprthivi bráhmaṇā kṛdhī*).
9. He moves in Heaven and Earth as *dūta* 3, 3, 2,) ; *antár dūtō ródasī dasmá iyate*; cp. also 4, 7, 8 ; 7, 2, 3).
10. He enters into Heaven and Earth (10, 80, 2 : *agní mahi ródasī ā viveśa*; see also 3, 3, 4 ; 3, 7, 4 ; 3, 61, 7) or moves in them (10, 80, 1 : *agni ródasī ví carat smamañján*), adorning them.
11. He extends Heaven and Earth with his light (6, 1, 11 : *ā yás tatántha ródasī ví bhāsā*; see also 10, 1, 7 ; 5, 1, 7 ; 6, 4, 6 ; 7, 5, 4 ; 10, 88, 3).
12. He brings Heaven and Earth to the sacrifice and offers oblations to them (6, 16, 24 : *váso yakṣihá ródasī* and 3, 7, 9 : *mahó devān ródasī éhá vakṣi*; see also 6, 12, 1 ; 6, 11, 4 ; 6, 15, 15 ; 3, 15, 5 ; 10, 11, 9); he offers oblations to them as hotṛ (3, 17, 2 : *yáthā 'yajo hotrám agne prthivyā yáthā divó jātavedas cikitvān | evánena havīṣā yakṣi devān*) or invokes them as hotṛ (7, 7, 3 : *hótā | ā mātárā viśvávāre huvānáh*).
13. He fills Heaven and Earth with light (6, 48, 6 ; *ā yáh papraú bhānúnā ródasī ubhé*; see also

- 1, 69, 1 ; 1, 73, 8 ; 3, 2, 7 ; 3, 3, 10 ; 3, 6, 2 ;  
7, 13, 2 ; 10, 140, 2).
14. He surpasses Heaven and Earth in greatness (3, 6, 2 ; *ródasī . . utá prá rikthā ádha nú prayajyo*).
  15. He rolls up Heaven and Earth like two skins (6, 8, 3 : *ví cármanīva dhiśáne avartayat*).
  16. He roars at Heaven and Earth (10, 8, 1 : *á ródasī vrṣabhó roravīti*).
  17. He gladdens Heaven and Earth with his friendship (10, 88, 2 : *tásya devāḥ prthivī dyaúr utāpó 'raṇayann óṣadhiḥ sakhyé asya*).
  18. He is known to Heaven and Earth (10, 88, 8 : *tám dyaúr veda tám prthivī tám āpaḥ*).
  19. He sits in the lap of Heaven and Earth (7, 6, 6 : *vaiśvānaró váram á ródasyor ágnih sasāda pitrór upástham*).
  20. He is the ruler of Heaven and Earth (7, 6, 2 ; *hinvánti śám rājyám ródasyoh*).
  21. He shines upon or illumines Heaven and Earth (3, 15, 3 : *agnír dyávāprthiví viśvajanyé á bhāti devi amṛte ámūrah* ; see also 1, 143, 2 ; 3, 2, 2 ; 1, 96, 5 ; 2, 2, 5 ; 10, 45, 4 ; 7, 12, 1 ; 6, 3, 7).

The word *arati*, in all probability, refers to one of these twenty-one kinds of relations, and that being so, it becomes obvious that the first-mentioned twenty cannot be denoted by it (for none of these fits into the context in the other passages where the word *arati* occurs), and that it can refer to the twenty-first only.

*arati* thus means 'one who shines or illumines, bright, brilliant, radiant.' It is therefore derived from the same root *r* or *ar* 'to shine' (and not from *r* or *ar* 'to go' as Sāyaṇa has suggested) as the words *aruṇá* and *aruṣá* and is practically synonymous with these two words and also with *pāvaká*, *śukrā*, *súci*, *vibhāvan*,

*rukma*, etc., all which words mean ‘bright, resplendent, radiant,’ and are, like the word *aratí*, used most often as epithets of Agni or Sūrya.

I shall now show that this meaning ‘bright, brilliant, radiant’ suits the context in all the verses in which *aratí* occurs. Of these 2, 2, 2: *abhī tvā náktir uṣáso vavāśiré 'gne vatsám ná svásareṣu dhenávah | divá ivéd aratír mānuṣā yugā kṣápo bhāsi puruvāra samyátah* has already been explained above (p. 92).

1, 59, 2 : *mūrdhá divó nābhīr agníḥ pṛthivyā  
áthābhavad aratí ródasyoḥ |  
tám tvā devāśo 'janayanta devám  
vaísvānara jyótir íd áryāya ||*

“The head of Heaven and the navel of Earth, Agni became the illuminator of (*i.e.*, shone upon) Heaven and Earth. The gods have engendered thee, the god, as light for the Ārya, O Vaiśvānara.”

Regarding the expression *aratí ródasyoḥ*, compare 1, 143, 2: *prá dyávā sōciḥ pṛthiví arocayat*; 10, 45, 4: *ā ródasi bhānúnā bhāty antáḥ*; 1, 96, 5: *dyávā kṣāmā rukmó antár ví bhāti* and other similar verses in which Agni is said to have illuminated Heaven and Earth with his light.

2, 2, 3 : *tám devā budhné rájasah sudámsasam  
divás pṛthivyór aratím ny èrire |  
rátham iva védyam śukrásociṣam  
agním mitrám ná kṣitíṣu prasámsyam ||*

“The gods set up at the bottom of space (*i.e.*, on the earth) him, Agni, with bright light, who illuminates (*i.e.*, shines upon) Heaven and Earth, who wins (the prize) like a chariot, who is, like a friend, worthy of being praised.”

6, 7, 1 : *mūrdhānam divó aratím pṛthivyā  
vaisvānarám rtá ā jātám agním |  
kavím samrājam átithim jánānām  
āsánn ā pātram janayanta devāḥ ||*

“The gods have engendered Agni Vaiśvānara, born in ṛta, the head of Heaven, the illuminator of Earth, wise, sovereign, the guest of men, the drinking-vessel (of the gods).”

Regarding the expression *āsán pātrām* in d, compare the nivid (T.B. 3, 5, 3, 1) *āspātrām juhūr devānām | camasó devapānah* addressed to Agni.

6, 49, 2 : *viśo-viśa īdyam adhvarēśv  
ādṛptakratum aratīm yuvatyōḥ |  
divāḥ śīśum sāhasaḥ sūnūm agnīm  
yajñāsyā ketūm aruśām yájadhyai ||*

“Offer worship to Agni, who is worthy of adoration by all peoples in sacrifices, who is not proud of his insight, who is the illuminator of the two youthful women (i.e., of Heaven and Earth), the child of Heaven, the son of strength, the beacon of the sacrifice, bright.”

7, 5, 1 : *prāgnāye tavāse bharadhvām  
girām divō aratāye prthiviyāḥ |  
yō viśveśām amṛtānām upāsthe  
vaiśvānarō vāvṛdhé jāgrvadbhiḥ ||*

“Proffer the hymn to the strong Agni, illuminator of Heaven and Earth, who, (as) Vaiśvānara, was magnified in the lap of all the immortals by the watchful (priests).”

10, 3, 7 : *sá ā vakṣi máhi na ā ca satṣi  
divāśprthiviyór aratīr yuvatyōḥ |  
agnīḥ sutūkah sutūkebhīr ásvai  
rábhasvadbhī rábhasvāṇī éhā gamyāḥ ||*

“The illuminator of the two youthful women, (namely) Heaven and Earth, thou carriest much to us and sittest (on our barhis). May the swift impetuous Agni come here with swift impetuous horses.”

1, 58, 7 : *hótāram saptā juhvò yájiṣṭham  
yám vāghátō vṛṇātē adhvarēṣu |  
agnīm viśveśām aratīm vásūnām  
saparyāmi práyasā yāmi rátnam ||*

"I worship with good cheer, and pray for wealth (to), Agni brilliant amongst the Vasus, the hotṛ who sacrifices best with seven ladles (or, tongues), whom the priests choose in the rites (as hotṛ)."

The construction of *juhvò* in pāda a is not clear. Oldenberg (*SBE*. 46, p. 46) regards *saptá juhvāḥ* as nominative plural and as the subject of *vṛṇātē* in pāda b, and translates 'whom the seven ladles (of the priests), the worshippers choose as the hotṛ'; see also his *RV. Noten* (I, p. 58). So does Geldner also in his *RV. Ueber*. On the other hand, Pischel, in *Ved. Stud.* 2, 113, has compared with pādas ab here 10, 6, 4 : *mandró hótā sá juhvā yájiṣṭhāḥ* and says, 'Der Accusativ *saptá juhvāḥ* hängt ab von *yájiṣṭham* (Gaedicke, Accusativ im Veda p. 185)', with which opinion I am inclined to agree. Compare also in this connection 4, 7, 5 : *tám īṁ hótāram ānuṣák cikitvāṁsam ní ṣedire | raṇvám pāvakāśociṣam yájiṣṭham saptá dhāmabhiḥ* whose pādas cd convey the same meaning as the expressions *aratíṁ vásūnām* and *juhvò yájiṣṭham* in pādas ac above.

10, 3, 2 : *kṛṣṇāṁ yád éním abhí várpaśā bhúj  
janáyan yóṣām bṛhatáḥ pítür jám |  
ūrdhvám bhānúm súryasya stabhäyán  
divó vásubhir aratír ví bhāti ||*

"When he surpassed with his splendour the Dark and the White, bringing forth the woman born of the great father and holding firm the ray, raised high, of the sun, the brilliant one (sc. Agni) shines with the bright ones of Heaven." The import of this verse is obscure. According to Sāyaṇa, the Dark one is the Night, the great father, the sun, and the woman born of him, Uṣas.

7, 10, 3 : *áccā giro matáyo devayántir  
agním yanti dráviṇām bhikṣamāṇāḥ |  
susamdīśām suprátikām sváñcam  
havyavāham aratíṁ mānuṣāṇām ||*

"The hymns and thoughts, pious, go begging for wealth to Agni, handsome, of beautiful countenance, swift carrier of offerings, who shines on men."

1, 128, 8 : *agním hótāram iłate vásudhitim  
priyám cétiṣṭham aratím ny èrire  
havyaváham ny èrire |  
viśváyum viśvávedasam  
hótāram yajatám kavim |  
deváso raṇvám ávase vasúyávo  
gīrbhí raṇvám vasúyávah ||*

"Agni, the hotṛ, the storehouse of wealth, do they magnify; him who is dear, preeminent and brilliant, did they set up; the carrier of offerings, the hotṛ, worshipful, wise, vivifier of all and possessor of all wealth, joy-bringing, did the gods wishing for wealth, set up, for protection; wishing for wealth, with hymns, (did they set up) the joy-bringing (Agni)."

7, 16, 1 : *ená vo agním náma-  
sorjó nápātam á huve |  
priyám cétiṣṭham aratím svadhvarám  
víśvasya dūtám amṛtam ||*

"With this adoration (i.e., hymn) do I invoke Agni the son of strength, dear, pre-eminent, immortal, the messenger of all, the accomplisher of sacrifices."

1, 128, 6 : *víśvo víhāyā aratír vásur dadhe  
háste dákṣiṇe taráñir ná śíśrathac  
chravasyáyā ná śíśrathat |  
víśvasmā id iṣudhyaté  
devatrā havyám óhiṣe |  
víśvasmā it sukṛte vāram rṇvaty  
agnír dvārā vy ḥṇvati ||*

"All grown out, the brilliant swift-moving one held wealth in his right hand, not letting it loose; desirous of glory, he has not let loose. For every one who desires it, thou carriest the offerings to the gods. For every righteous one, he procures his wish, (for him) Agni opens wide both folds of the door."

The meaning of *vihāyāḥ* in pāda a is not certain; Geldner, whom I have followed, translates it (*RV. Ueber.* p. 162) as 'ausgewachsen,' Oldenberg (*SBE.* 46, p. 138) as 'far-reaching,' while Sāyaṇa, following the author of the *Nighaṇṭu* (3. 3) has explained it as *mahān*.

In pāda a, *vásur* in *vásur dadhe* seems clearly to be in the nominative case and in coordination with *aratīḥ*; and Geldner has accordingly translated (l.c.) pādas ab as 'Ganz ausgewachsen (wird er) der Wagenlenker, hält der Gott (die Güter) in seiner rechten Hand,' observing that, before *dadhe* the word *vásu* is to be supplied as shown by 9, 18, 4 and that this is an instance of haplology. On the other hand, Oldenberg (op. cit. p. 140), referring to the same 9, 18, 4 (*ā yó vís̄vāni vāryā vásūni hástayor dadhē*) proposes to read pāda a as *vís̄vā vihāyā aratīr vásu dadhe*. Now I agree with Oldenberg that the word *vásur* should not be looked upon as a nominative and as an epithet of Agni, but that it denotes 'wealth'; but I am opposed to any emendation of the text. Compare in this connection 1, 110, 7: *ybhúr ná indrah sávasā náviyān ybhúr vājebhir vásubhir vásur dadih*; 8, 24, 3: *sá na stávāna ā bhara rayim citrásra-vastamam | nireké cid yó harivo vásur dadih*; 8, 46, 15: *dadí rékṇas tanvē dadir vásu dadir vājeṣu puruhūta vājinam*; 8, 21, 17: *índro vā ghéd iyān maghám sárasvatī vā subbhágā dadir vásu*; and 4, 24, 1: *kā suṣṭutih sávasah sūnúm índram arvācínám rādhasa ā vāvartat | dadir hí vīrō gr̄naté vásuni* where the expression *vásur dadih* in the first two verses seems plainly to be equivalent to the expression *dadir vásu* in the third and fourth and to *dadir vásuni* in the fifth.

I conceive that *vásur* is similarly equivalent to *vásu* (*vásuni*) in pāda a also above<sup>2</sup> and that *vásur dadhe=dadhe*

<sup>2</sup> I am likewise inclined to think that in 10, 53, 3: *sá áyur ágāt surabhir vásānah*, the word *surabhir* is equivalent to *surabhīm*; compare 6, 29, 3; *vásāno átkam surabhīm dṛṣe kám*.

*vásuni.* Regarding *viśvah*, compare 4, 1, 1: *viśvam ādevam janata práctasam* where too *viśva* is used as an epithet of Agni.

2, 4, 2 : *imám vidhánto apám sadhásthe  
dvitā dadhur bhṛgavo viksv àyóḥ !  
eṣá viśvāny abhy àstu bhúmā  
devánām agnír aratír jīrñsvah ||*

“Worshipping him in the abode of the waters, the Bhṛgus have again established him among the clans of Āyu. May he surpass all worlds, Agni, who shines on the gods, who has swift horses.” With regard to *devánām aratih* in pāda d, compare 8, 60, 15: *ād id devéṣu rājasi* addressed to Agni.

3, 17, 4 : *agním sudítim sudýsam grñánto  
namasyāmas tvédyam jātavedah |  
tvām dūtám aratím havyavāham  
devā akṛnvann amṛtasya nābhīm ||*

“Praising Agni, handsome, of fine splendour, we adore, O Jātavedas, thee that deservest to be magnified. Thee that art brilliant, the gods have made the messenger, the carrier of offerings, the navel of immortality.”

4, 1, 1 : *tvām hy àgne sádam it samanyávo  
devāso devám aratím ny èrirá  
iti krátvā nyeriré |  
ámartyam yajata mártyeṣv à  
devám ādevam janata práctasam  
viśvam ādevam janata práctasam ||*

“O Agni, thee indeed, the brilliant God, have the gods with one mind set up; they have set (thee) up with this aim: ‘adore the immortal among the mortals; engender the wise god who is godly, engender the wholly wise one who is godly.’ ”

4, 2, 1 : *yó mártyeṣv amṛta rtāvā  
devó devéṣv aratír nidhāyi |  
hótā yájiṣṭho mahuā sucádhya  
havyair agnír mánusa īrayádhya ||*

"The brilliant god, pious, immortal, who was established as the best-sacrificing hotṛ among gods and mortals, may he shine greatly; may (he) Agni go (unto the gods) with the offerings of men." I construe *mártyeṣu*, *devēṣu* and *hótā yájiṣṭhah* together in the relative clause; compare 6, 1, 13: *agnír hótā gr̥hápatih sá rājā viśvā veda jánimā jätávedāḥ | devānām utá yó mártyanām yájiṣṭhah* where Agni is said to be the best-sacrificing (priest) among gods and mortals, and 4, 7, 1: *ayám iha prathamó dhāyi dhātṛbhīr hótā yájiṣṭhah* and other similar verses in which it is said that Agni was established as the 'best-sacrificing hotṛ.' It is my belief that these two ideas have been combined together by the poet in the relative clause of the above verse.

4, 38, 4: *yáḥ smārundhānó gádhyā samátsu  
sánutarāś cárati góṣu gácchan |  
āvírjīko vidáthā nicíkyat  
tiró aratím páry āpa āyóḥ ||*

The words *gádhyā*, *sánutarah*, and *nicīkyat* and the expression *vidáthā* are obscure, and it is hence difficult to make out the import of this verse which describes the running of the horse Dadhikrā. I translate mechanically: "Who, seizing great (booty) in battles, moves as the better winner (of the prize) when he goes towards the cows, with his good points apparent, understanding assemblies, surpassing the brilliant one (Agni?), more than Āyu was able to obtain".

5, 2, 1: *kumārám mātā yuvatih sámubdhām  
gúhā bibharti ná dadāti pitré |  
ánikam asya ná mináj jánasah  
puráḥ paṣyanti níhitam arataú ||*

The import of this verse, as also of several other verses of this hymn, is obscure; see SBE. 46, p. 368 and RV. Noten I, 312. I translate tentatively:

"The young mother carries hidden the bound son; she does not give him to the father. The people see his

not changing countenance (?) before them, placed in the radiant (fire) ".

6, 3, 5 : *sá id ásteva práti dhād asiṣyāñ  
chíṣita téjó 'yaso ná dhārām |  
citrádhrajatir aratir yó aktór  
vér ná druṣádvā raghupátmajamhāḥ ||*

" He [Agnil] has made himself ready like a shooter going to shoot and sharpened his flames like the edge of iron, (he) of marvellous speed, who shines at night and who speeds swiftly like a bird going to sit on a tree (i.e., going to its nest)."

6, 12, 3 : *téjiṣṭhā yásyāratir vanerāṭ  
todó ádhvan ná vṛdhasānó adyaut |  
adroghó ná dravítā cetati tmánn  
ániartyo 'vartrá óṣadhiṣu ||*

" The bright one, ruling over the forest, whose (splendour) is most brilliant, shone with increasing brightness like the sun in his path ; beneficent, immortal, unchecked by plants he shows himself preeminent like a swift horse ".

The construction of the words *téjiṣṭhā yásyāratir vanerāṭ* in pāda a is difficult. Ludwig has suggested that the proper reading here is *amatir*, not *aratir*, and Grassmann, that one should read *tejiṣṭhayā yah* instead of *tejiṣṭhā yasya*, a suggestion that Oldenberg thinks (*RV. Noten*) is perhaps correct. Oldenberg has besides observed (l. c.) that 1, 127, 4 and 1, 129, 5 point to the reading *arāṇi* instead of *arati*, and also that it is possible to construe the passage without emendation as ' dessen (Glut) die schärfste ist, der *arati*', though such interpretation is very artificial. He therefore proposes to interpret the passage as ' he whose *arati* is most sharp ' without however saying what the meaning of *arati* is.

Now the verses 1, 127, 4 and 1, 129, 5 referred to in this connection by Oldenberg are obscure and it is difficult to find out what these verses themselves mean.

And, moreover, in the verse 10, 61, 20: *ádhāsu mandrō aratīr vibhāvāva syati dvivartanir vaneṣṭ*, the word *vaneṣṭ* ‘victorious in the forest,’ which is almost synonymous with the word *vaneṣṭ* (‘ruling over the forest’) here, is clearly coordinate with *aratīh* and *vibhāvā* which makes it probable that the word *vaneṣṭ* too here is coordinate with *aratīh* and refers to Agni. I therefore supply here the word *ruc*<sup>3</sup> (fem.; =*bhānu*, splendour) after *tejiṣṭhā* on the analogy of 10, 3, 5: *tējiṣṭhaih kriṇumádbhir várṣiṣṭhebhīr bhānūbhīh* and translate, ‘whose (splendour) is most brilliant, the bright one, ruling over the forest, . . .’

In pāda c, I regard *ná dravitā* only as forming the upamāna and look upon *adrogha* (=not injuring; i.e., favourable, beneficent) as an epithet of Agni who is the deity of this verse. Compare the epithet *adrūh* that is applied to Agni in 6, 15, 7: *vípram hótaram puruvāram adrūham karim sumnair īmahe jātāvedasam*; 6, 5, 1: *huvé vah sūnum sáhaso yúvānam ádroghavācam matibhir yáviṣṭham | yá ínvati drávināni práctē viśvávārāni puru-*  
*vāro adhrúk* and other verses.

*dravitā*, runner, seems to denote race-horse; compare the word *atyā*. Regarding the expression *ná dravitā . . . avartrá óṣadhiṣu*, compare 6, 3, 4: *dravir ná drāvayasi*<sup>4</sup> *dáru dhákṣat* ‘Consuming the wood, thou runnest like a courser’ addressed to Agni. Regarding also the sentence *ná dravitā cetati tmán*, compare 10, 176, 3; *rátho ná yór abhīvṛto ghṛṇivān cetati tmánā* that is likewise addressed to Agni.

6, 15, 4: *dyutānám vo átithim svārṇaram  
agním hótaram mánuṣah svadhvarám |*

<sup>3</sup> Or, if the suggestion of Oldenberg (l. c. footnote) about reading *tejiṣṭhāḥ* be correct, one can supply the word *bhānavah*. Sāyaṇa, it may be noted, interprets *aratīh* here as *īvālā* and construes it with *tejiṣṭhā*.

<sup>4</sup> *drāvayasi* = *dravasi* here, in the same way as *drāvayitnāvah* (in 9, 69, 6: *súryasyeva raśmáyo drāvayitnāvah*) = *dravitnavah*.

*vípram ná dyukṣávacasam suvrktibhir  
havyaváham aratím devám rñjase ||*

"I adorn with well-cut (i.e., well-fashioned) hymns your shining guest, the heaven-man, Agni, hotr of men, accomplisher of sacrifices, whose speech like that of an inspired seer is bright, the carrier of offerings, the brilliant god". Regarding the expression *suvrktibhir rñjase*, compare Geldner in *Ved. St.* 3, p. 32f.

6, 67, 8 : *tā jihvāyā sádam édám sumedhā  
ā yád vām satyó aratír rté bhūt |  
tád vām mahitvám ghṛtānnāv astu  
yuvám dāsúše ví cayiṣṭam áṁhah ||*

The import of pādas ab is obscure. I translate, following Oldenberg (*RV. Noten* I, 413); "The wise one [sc. Agni] (brings) here the two (sc. Mitra and Varuṇa) at all times (and offers food) with his tongue, when (he), the powerful brilliant one, is present at the sacrifice offered to you two. May that be your greatness, O ye two whose food is ghee; you remove distress from the offerer (of sacrifices)". Compare with this stanza 3, 57, 5 : *yā te jihvā mādhumati sumedhā ágne devéshucyáta uruci | tāyehá vīsvānī ávase yájatrān ā sādaya pāyáyā cā mādhūni ||*.

8, 19, 1 : *tám gūrdhayā svārṇaram  
deváso devám aratím dadhanvire |  
devatrā havyám óhire ||*

"Praise him, the heaven-man. The gods have run to the brilliant god and made him carry offerings to the gods." I regard *óhire* in pāda c as being used with the causative sense with the signification 'made him carry'.

8, 19, 21 : *iļe girā mánurhitam  
yám devá dütám aratím nyeriré |  
yájiṣṭham havyaváhanam ||*

"I magnify with hymn (Agni) the benefactor of men, whom, brilliant, best officiating in sacrifices, the gods set up as messenger and carrier of offerings".

10, 3, 1 : *inó rājann aratih sámiddho  
raúdro dákṣāya suṣumāñ adarśi |  
cikid ví bhāti bhāsā bṛhatā  
'siknīm eti rúśatīm apājan ||*

"O king, the chief, radiant, Rudra-like, . . . for skill, being kindled, has been seen. The wise one shines with great splendour, going to the dark one and driving away the bright one". The word *suṣumāñ* in pāda b which I have left untranslated, is obscure; see Oldenberg's *RV. Noten* II, 200 where several conjectural explanations are given of it. We do not know to whom the vocative *rājan* in pāda a and the words *ásiknī* and *rúśatī* in pāda d refer; but it is possible that the latter two words refer to Night and Dawn.

10, 3, 6 : *asyá śúsmāso dadṛśānápaver  
jéhamānasya svanayan niyúdbhiḥ |  
pratnébhīr yó rúśadbhir devátamo  
ví rébhadbhir aratīr bhāti vibhvā ||*

"Who, bright, brilliant, most godlike, shines with (his) old gleaming, singing (flames),—the powers of him whose belly is visible, who presses swiftly forwards, rushed onward with teams".

10, 45, 7 : *usík pāvakó aratih sumedhā  
márteṣv agnír amṛto ní dhāyi |  
iyarti dhūmám aruṣám bháribhrad  
úc chukréṇa socisā dyām inakṣan ||*

"The immortal Agni, loving, bright, brilliant, wise, has been established among men. Reaching the sky with bright flame he raises up, carrying, the bright smoke".

10, 46, 4 : *mandrám hótaram usíjo námobhiḥ  
prāñcam yajñám netáram adhvarāñam |  
viśám akṛṣvann aratim pāvakám  
havyavāham dádhato mānuṣeṣu ||*

"Him, bright and radiant, who leads sacrifices rightly, the ruler of sacrifices, the Uṣijs, with obeisances, made the dear hotṛ of the clans, establishing him as the carrier of sacrificial offerings among men".

Āśv. ŠS. 4, 7, 4 : *samiddho agnir vṛṣaṇā 'ratir divas  
tapto gharma duhyate vām iṣe madhu |  
vayam hi vām purutamāso aśvinā  
havāmahe sadhamādeṣu kāravah ||*

“Kindled, O ye two bulls, is Agni the illuminator of Heaven ; the gharma is heated ; honey is milked for your food. O ye Aśvins, we singers, most busy, invoke you in these occasions of rejoicing together”.

This verse occurs in AV (7, 73, 1), with the readings *rathī divāḥ* and *purudámāso* in a and c, and in Śāṅkh. ŠS. (5, 10, 8) with the reading *rayir divāḥ* in a. It is the opinion of Whitney (*AV. Trans.* p. 437) that the reading of Āśv. ŠS. is *ratir divāḥ* and that this, as also the reading of Śāṅkh. ŠS., are corruptions of the AV reading which is correct.

This opinion seems to me to be untenable. The reading *vṛṣaṇāratir divāḥ* is found in AB. 1, 22, 2 also ; and the occurrence of the expressions *divó aratīḥ*, *ródasyor aratīḥ* and *divásprthyvýor aratīḥ* in RV. 7, 5, 1 and other verses explained above shows that one should read *aratir divāḥ* in this AB passage also, and that this is the original reading. *rathī divāḥ* and *rayir divāḥ* in AV and Śāṅkh. ŠS. are therefore without doubt corruptions of the reading *aratir divāḥ*.

The word *aratīḥ* occurs, further, in RV. 10, 61, 20 which will be explained in the next article.

### § 7

#### *dán*

This word *dán*, about whose interpretation there has been much dispute, occurs in but seven verses of the RV. In six of them it is found at the end of the pāda, preceded by the word *pátiḥ* in four (1, 149, 1 ; 153, 4 ; 10, 99, 6 ; 105, 2), and by *páti* and *síṣuh* in one each (1, 120, 6 ; 10, 61, 20) ; in the remaining verse (10, 115, 2), it occurs within the pāda.

Sāyaṇa explains the word as *śatrūn damayati* in one verse, *damayan* in another and as *ādadānah*, *dadar* *abhimatām prayacchan*, *dātā*, *dhanāni prayacchan* and *yastṛṇām dhanadātā* in the others. According to him, therefore, there are two words having the form *dán*, one derived from the root *dam* and the other from the root *dā*.<sup>1</sup>

Similarly, Roth too (in the PW) believes that there are three words of that form: *dán* in 10, 61, 20 is, according to him, a verbal form of the root *dan*, in 10, 115, 2, a shortened form of *danta*, tooth, and in the other five verses, the genitive of *dám*, house. In the latter opinion, he is followed by Bartholomae (Ar. For. 1. 70 ff.), Grassmann, and Brugmann (Grundriss 1 § 108, 204, 672).<sup>2</sup>

Pischel criticised this opinion in *Ved. St.* 2, 93 ff., pointing out that in 1, 120, 6 and 10, 105, 2 addressed respectively to the Aśvins and Indra, the interpretation of *dán* as ‘of the house’ hardly fits, since these deities are nowhere in the RV described as ‘masters of the house (*grhapati*)’. He therefore opined that *dán* denotes ‘richtend, bemeisternd’ in 10, 105, 2; 99, 6; and ‘Ausrichter (des Opfers)’ in 10, 115, 2; 1, 153, 4; 149, 1. In 1, 120, 6, *dán* is, according to him, a verbal form meaning ‘herrichtet,’ and in 10, 61, 2, too, a verbal form meaning ‘ausgerichtet’ and having as its subject *śisuh* which is slang for ‘penis.’

This opinion of Pischel was, in its turn, criticised by Oldenberg (*RV. Noten* II, 267) who has observed (1) that the expression *śisur dán*, in 10, 61, 20 is so similar to *páti dán* that it is very questionable if it is to be construed in a different manner, and (2) that since

<sup>1</sup> Ludwig interprets the word mostly as ‘zu geben, ‘zu spenden’, etc. (see Pischel, *Ved. St.* 2, 93) and thus seems to follow Sāyaṇa in deriving the word from the root *dā* ‘to give’; *dán* is an infinitive in his opinion. In 1, 120, 6 however he explains the word as ‘dass ihr richtet.’

<sup>2</sup> See Pischel, *Ved. St.* 2, 93.

*sīsu* is a common epithet of Agni and this verse is referring to Agni, it is not proper to give it an unusual signification. He has therefore interpreted *pátir dán* as 'Herr des Hauses' in *op. cit.* II, 315, 336 and thus preferred to follow the lead of Roth and Grassmann. So also do Wackernagel who explains *dán* as 'des Hauses' (*Ai. Gr.* I, pp. 196, 258) and Macdonell who explains *dán* as the genitive of *dám-* (*Ved. Gr.* pp. 37, 60; see also p. 218 and n. 5 there). Similarly, Geldner too translates *pátir dán* and *páti dán* in 1, 140, 1; 153, 1; 120, 6 as 'Hausgebieter', 'Herr dieses Hauses' and 'Hausmeister' in his *RV. Ueber.*

Now, the criticisms urged by Pischel against the interpretation proposed by Roth, and by Oldenberg<sup>3</sup> against that proposed by Pischel, are, it seems to me, quite valid. At the same time, it also seems to be beyond dispute that *dán* in the combination *pátir dán* and *sísur dán*, is the genitive form of a word like *dans* or *dáms*, as observed by Wackernagel (l. c.). This *dans* or *dáms* cannot, for the reasons mentioned above, signify 'house'; and I therefore believe that it is identical with the word of that form which is cognate with the words *dámsas* *dámsanā*, etc., and is derived from the root *dáms* 'to be strong'. This is the opinion of Pischel also, except that he thinks that the root *dáms* signifies 'zu richten'. Compare his observations in l. c., p. 103: "Es ergiebt sich also, dass *dán* zu *dáms* gehört, dessen Grund-

<sup>3</sup> There are other objections, too, that can be urged against Pischel's interpretation. His separation of *pátiḥ* and *dán* (in his opinion, both are nominatives) in the combination *pátir dán* cannot be correct. For, except in the cases pointed out by Grassmann (*s. v. pati* 8, 9), the word *páti* by itself (i.e., when not used in association with genitives like *vājasya*, *vasunah*, *śubhah*, *śavasah* etc.) is never used in the RV as an epithet of gods. Again, Pischel's interpretations of 10, 99, 6 and 10, 115, 2 seem to be forced and indicate that his explanation of the word *dán* is not correct.

bedeutung ‘richten’ ist. . . Zur gleichen Wurzel gehören *dámsána*, *dámsánā*, *dámsas* ‘Meisterschaft’, ‘Macht’, *dámsánāvant* ‘mächtig’, *purudámsa*, *puru-dámsas*, *sudámsas* ‘sehr mächtig’, *dámsiṣṭha* ‘sehr mächtig’, *dámsu* ‘mächtig’ im Sinne von ‘gewaltig’, ‘weit’, ‘hoch’ u. dgl., *dámsujūta* ‘in gewaltiger Eile’ (so auch Ved. Stud. 1, 220 zu lesen; sonst weiss ich auch heut keine bessere Erklärung von 1, 122, 10), *dasmá* und *dasrá* ‘mächtig’, ‘Meister’.”

Compare also his observations on pp. 104-5 in continuation of the above.

In other words, *dán* in the combination *śíśur dán* and *pátir dán*, is the genitive form of *dáms* which, like *tavás* and *sáhas*, signifies ‘strong, powerful, great’ and also ‘strength, power, greatness.’ The epithet *śíśur dán*, in 10, 61, 20 addressed to Agni, thus means ‘child of strength’ and is synonymous with the epithets *sahasah sūnu* and *sahasas putra* that are applied to him in many verses, (see Grassmann, s. v. *sahas*); and the epithet *pátir dán* used in 10, 99, 6 and 10, 105, 2 that are both addressed to Indra is similarly synonymous with the epithet *śavasas pati* that is applied to him in many verses (see Grassmann, s. v. *śavas*).

I shall now show that this meaning suits the context in all the verses in which the word *dán* occurs.

1, 120, 6 : *śrutám gāyatrám tákavānasyā-*  
*hám cid dhí rirébhāśvinā vām |*  
*ākṣi śubhas patī dán ||*

“ Hear the hymn of Takavāna ; I have indeed, O Aśvins, sung your praise. O ye lords of splendour, that are great, turn your eyes.”

In pāda c, I supply the word *adhattam* after *ā* on the analogy of 1, 116, 16: *tásmā* (sc. *rjrāśvāya*) *ākṣi nāsatyā vicákṣa ā dhattam dasrā bhiṣajāv anarvān* and 1, 117, 17: *ākṣi rjrāśve aśvināv adhattam*. Sāyaṇa explains *tákavānasya* in a as *skhalad-gater andhasya Rjrāśvasya*,

an explanation which is perhaps correct;<sup>4</sup> compare 1, 116, 16 cited above. *dán*=great, *dásrā*; compare the many passages in which this epithet or its equivalents *dámsiṣṭhā*, *purudámsasā*, *śacīpatī*, *śakrā*, *tuviṣṭamā*, etc., are applied to the Aśvins. *ākṣṭ adhattam* in c means 'cast your eyes on the *dakṣinā* that is now offered to me'; see Geldner, *RV. Ucber.*, p. 148.

10, 99, 6 : *sá íd dásam tuvirávam páti dán  
ṣaṭakṣám triśirṣāṇam damanyat |  
asyá trító nv ójasā vṛdhānó  
vipā varāhám áyo-agrayā han ||*

"He, (Indra) lord of strength, overcame the loudly roaring dāsa with three heads and six eyes. Trita, waxing strong with his (*sc.* Indra's) strength, killed the boar with iron-tipped arrow." The fighting of Indra and Trita with the dāsa of three heads is referred to in 10, 8, 8-9 also : *sá pitryāny āyudhāni vidvān indreṣita  
āptyó abhy āyudhyat | triśirṣāṇam saptáraśmīm jaghanvān  
tvāṣṭrásya cin nih sasṛje trító gāḥ || bhūrid indra udī-  
nakṣantam ójó 'vābhīnat sátpatir mányamānam | tvāṣṭrásya  
cid viśvárūpasya gónam ācakrāṇás triṇi śirṣā pára vark.*

10, 105, 2 : *hári yásya suyújā vivratā vér  
árvantā 'nu sépā |  
ubhā raji ná keśinā páti dán ||*

The construction of this verse is difficult. Grassmann has translated it as "Du, dessen goldfarbenes Rossepaar schön angeschirrt, auf beiden Seiten vorwärts strebt, laufend längs den beiden Schwänzen des Vogels wie ein Hausherr zwischen den beiden behaarten Linien", Ludwig as "Des falbenpaar leicht angespannt verschiedenen seiten zustrebend anrief der vogel die renner, zwei Raji's gleich die mähnigen, der ist herr zu geben" and Pischel (l. c. p. 95) as "Dessen störrige Falben fromm

<sup>4</sup> In this case, it would be better to interpret *śrutám* as 'you have heard', and *pāda* c as 'O ye lords of splendour, ye that are great have given two eyes (to Rjrāśva)'.

sind, wenn er, der Herr, die beiden mähnigen Rosse, die wie zwei Ruten steigen, gezügelt hat, sie bemeisternd ”. I translate as follows: “ Whose two bay horses are self-yoking, difficult of control, (these) two swift runners, having like two rajis (long) hair in the tails, the lord of strength drives.”

*véh*=drives, sets in motion; compare 1, 63, 2 : *ā yád dhári indra vivratā vér ā te vájram jaritā bāhvór dhāt*; 1, 177, 2: *yé te vṛṣaṇo vṛṣabhāsa indra brahmayújo vṛṣarathāśo átyāh | tāñ ā tiṣṭha*; and 10, 105, 5 : *ádhī yás taṣṭhāú kēśavantā. suyújā=svayujā*, self-yoking; see p. 45 above. Compare also the epithets *brahmayújā* and *vacoyújā*<sup>5</sup> applied to Indra’s horses in the following verses, 8, 1, 24: *ā tvā sahásram ā śatám yuktā ráthe hiranyáye | brahmayújo háraya indra keśino vāhantu sómapitaye*; 8, 17, 2: *ā tvā brahmayújā hárī vāhatām indra keśinā*; 8, 45, 39: *ā ta etā vacoyújā hárī gṛbhne sumádrathā*; 8, 98, 9: *yuñjánti hárī iṣirásya gātháyorau rátha uruyuge | indraváhā vacoyújā. vivratā=difficult to control, unruly, refractory, ‘widerspenstig’ (Roth in PW; Geldner, RV. Ueber., 1, 63, 2), and not ‘nach verschiedenen Seiten strebend’ (Grassmann). *ánu śépā=* in the two tails; compare 10, 97, 19: *yā óṣadhiḥ sómarājñir viṣṭhitāḥ pṛthivíṁ ánu* ‘the plants, whose king is Soma, that are spread in the earth’; 8, 10, 6: *yád antárikṣe pátathah purubhujā yád vemé ródasī ánu* ‘whether ye fly in the atmosphere (*antarikṣa*), O ye two that possess*

<sup>5</sup> It seems to me now that it is preferable to interpret *vacoyújā* and *manoyújā áśvā* as ‘the two horses that are yoked by the hymn or praise recited by the priest’; that is, ‘the two horses that yoke themselves to the chariot as soon as the priest recites hymns invoking and praising the deities that are their masters’ instead of as ‘the two horses that yoke themselves to the chariot as soon as their master thinks of setting forth or expresses in words his intention to set forth’ (see p. 46 above and n. 7 there). Compare in this connection 3, 35, 4: *bráhmaṇā te brahmayújā yunajmi hárī sákhayā sadhamāda áśu* and 7, 36, 4: *girā yā etā yunājad dhárti ta indra priyā suráthā śūra dhāyū*.

much, or in these two worlds, namely, Heaven and Earth"; 1, 80, 1: *árcann ánu svarājyam* 'may they sing in thy own sovereignty'.

The meaning of *rajī* is unknown. Grassmann suggests<sup>6</sup> that it denotes an animal like an antelope or buffalo; and it is clear from the above comparison that it has very long hair. Perhaps, it denotes the *camara-mṛga* or Tibetan yak which has long silken hair all over the body. With regard to *pāda c*, compare 8, 1, 25: *ā tvā rāthe hiraṇyāye hāri mayūraśeṣyā | śitipṛṣṭhā vahatām* "O Indra, may the two steeds with white backs and tails as long as those of the peacock carry thee in the golden chariot."

Or, should one interpret *ánu śepā* as 'proceeding from, i.e., beginning with, the two tails'? In this case, the two steeds of Indra would have long hair all over the body like the above-mentioned yak. Compare 3, 45, 1: *ā mandrair indra hāribhir yāhī mayūraromabhiḥ* 'come, O Indra, with beautiful steeds that have on their bodies hair (long) like the peacock ('s tail).' The *sāmānyadharma* in the comparison contained in the epithets *mayūraśeṣyā* and *mayūraromabhiḥ*, as in the comparisons contained in many passages of later classical writers, is length. Compare, for instance, Subhāśitaratnabhāṇḍāgāra, pp 269 f.: *asyā manoharākāra-kabari-bhāra-nirjitāḥ | lajjayeva vane vāsam cakruś camara-barhiṇāḥ*; <sup>7</sup> *asyāḥ sapakṣaika-vidhōḥ kacaughaḥ sthāne mukhasyopari vāsam āpa | pakṣastha-tāvad-bahu-candrako 'pi kalāpinām yena jītāḥ*

<sup>6</sup> Pischel interprets *rajī* as 'sich aufrichtend,' 'gerade' (l.c., p. 95), while Sāyaṇa explains it as *dyāvāprthivyan | yad vā mahāntau rañjakau sūryācandramasau*.

<sup>7</sup> It will be seen that this stanza mentions, besides the peacock, the *camara* or yak also. Its hair or *cāmara* is likewise mentioned in a similar connection on p. 270 op. cit. in the following verse: *cikura-prakārā jayanti te viduṣi mūrdhani yān bibharti sā | paśunā' ṣpy apuraskṛtena tattulanām icchatī cāmarenā kah*. These verses thus lend support to the view expressed above that *rajī=camara* or yak.

*kalāpah; asyāḥ kacānāṁ śikhinaś ca kiṁ nu vidhim kalāpau  
vimater agātām | tenāyam ebhiḥ kim apūji puṣpair abhartsi  
datvā sa kiṁ ardha-candram; na jīmūta-cchedaḥ sa hi  
gagana-cārī na ca tamo na tasyendor maitrī na ca madhu-  
karāś te hi mukharāḥ | na pičcham tat kekiny ucitam  
asito 'yam na ca maṇir mṛdu-tvād ā jñātam ghanā-cikura-  
pāśo mṛgadṛśaḥ; and Raghuvamśa 9, 67: api turaga-  
samīpād utpatantam mayūram na sa rucira-kalāpam bāna-  
lakṣī-cakāra | sapadi gata-manaskaś citra-mālyānukirṇe  
rati-vigalita-bandhe keśa-pāśe priyāyāḥ.*

Oldenberg (op. cit. II, 325) suggests <sup>8</sup> with hesitation that ánu śépā in b should be emended into *tanuśépā* and refers in support thereot to the observation of Gunther (Beurteilungslehre des Pferdes, p. 298) that 'edle Hengste haben dünneren und kürzeren Penis, gemeine haben längeren und dickeren.' This is not very convincing, and, for my part, I do not feel that there is any need for emendation.

1, 149, 1: *mahāḥ sá rāyā eṣate pātir dānn  
inā ināsyā vásunāḥ padā ā |  
úpa dhrájantam ádrayo vidhánn it ||*

"This lord of strength advances to great wealth, the mighty one in the abode of mighty wealth. May the stones honour him as he speeds near."

This verse is, according to the *Sarvānukramayī*, addressed to Agni; but, as observed by Geldner (*RV. Ueber.*), his name is not mentioned in the hymn, and the word *ádrayah* in v. 1 and *sargāḥ* and *śisrīta* in v. 2 seem to point to Soma as the deity. In either case, *pātir dān* means 'lord of strength.' Compare 5, 6, 9: *utó na út pupūryā ukthēṣu śavasas pāta iṣām stotṛbhya ā bhara* and 9, 36, 6: *ā divás pṛṣṭhám aśvayúr gavyayúḥ soma rohasi | vīrayúḥ śavasas pāte* in which the epithet *śavasas pāti* is applied to Agni and Soma.

<sup>8</sup> He has perhaps allowed himself to be influenced by Sāyaṇa who explains *śepā* here as *śepavantau prasasta-pumstvāv ity arthaḥ*.

1, 153, 4 : *utá vām vikṣú mádyāsv ándho  
gāva āpaś ca pīpayanta devih |  
utó no asyá pūrvyáḥ pátir dán  
vítám pátám páyasa usriyāyāḥ ||*

“And in clans with plenty of Soma, the cows and divine waters have made the plant to swell. And of this your cow’s milk, drink with relish, O ye (Mitra and Varuṇa)—(and) first, the lord of strength (Agni).”

*mádyāsu vikṣú* means ‘in clans having plenty of Soma’ in the same way as *somyāt sádasah* in 1, 182, 8 (*asmād adyā sádasah somyād ā*) means ‘from a seat rich in Soma’; see Geldner, *KV. Ueber.*, I, pp. 192, 237. According to Geldner (l.c.), the sense of the verse is: “O ye Mitra and Varuṇa, the Soma juice is ready for your drinking in many houses; do ye however rather drink with relish this cow’s milk of ours.” As observed by Sāyaṇa, *pátir dán*, ‘lord of strength’ in pāda c denotes Agni; see also Pischel, l.c., p. 98.

10, 61, 20 : *ádhāsu mandró aratír vibhāvā-  
va syati dvivartanír vanesāt |  
ūrdhvā yác chréñir ná sísur dán  
makṣú sthirám sevṛdhám sūta mātā ||*

Pāda c of this verse is obscure. Roth, in the PW, emends *sísur* into *síshah*, while Pischel (op. cit., p. 94) believes that *sísur* itself is, like the German ‘der Kleine,’ slang for *síshna*. According to him, pādas cd are parallel to 5, 7, 8 : *suṣur asūta mātā krāñā yád ānaśe bhágam* and other similar verses and says that the mother gave birth to Agni immediately after copulation.

This explanation does not seem satisfactory to me (see p. 117 above); and I am inclined to believe that the verse as a whole says that Agni grew up as soon as he was born and consumed the plants, and that it is parallel to 7, 4, 2 : *sá gṛtso agnīs tárūṇas cid astu yáto yáviṣṭho  
ājanīṣṭa mātuh | sám jyó vánā yuváte súcidan bhúri cid  
ánnā sám id atti sadyáḥ*; 10, 115, 1-2 : *citrá ic chīśos*

*tāruṇasya vakṣātho ná yó mātārāv apy éti dhātave | anūdhā yádi jíjanad ádhā ca ní vavákṣa sadyó máhi dūtyām cárān || agnír ha náma dhāyi dánn apástamah sám yó vánā yuvátē bhásmanā datā | abhipramúrā juhvā svadhvará inó ná próthamāno yávase výśā* and other similar passages. I therefore translate the verse as follows: "Then the dear (Agni), bright, radiant, two-wayed, ruling over the forest, lets himself loose in these (plants), when (he), the child of strength becomes upright like a straight line; the mother soon gave birth to the strong one, the enhancer of happiness."

Pādas d and c, in which it is said that the mother gave birth to the strong one and that the child of strength became upright like a straight line, that is, grew up and set himself into activity, should be read first; and pādas ab, which describe that Agni let himself loose in the plants (and consumed them) should be read thereafter.

āsu in a refers to óṣadhiṣu; compare 6, 12, 3 (explained above on p. 112): téjisthā yásyāratír vanerāt todó ádhvan ná vṛdhāsānó adyaut . . avartrá óṣadhiṣu which is in many respects parallel to this. dvivartanih in b refers perhaps to the two paths, upward and forwards, which Agni follows in the forest when consuming plants.

(ūrdhvó bhavati) 'becomes upright' in pāda c means 'stands up (does not sit); sets himself into activity; bestirs himself'; compare 4, 4, 5: ūrdhvó bhava práti vidhyādhy asmát 'get up (bestir thyself) and shoot them away from us' where the expression ūrdhvó bhava is used of Agni in this sense; 5, 1, 2: ūrdhvó agníḥ sumánāḥ prātár asthāt 'Agni, well-disposed, has put himself into activity in the morning'; 6, 63, 4: ūrdhvó vām agnír adhvaréṣv asthāt and other passages where the word ut-tiṣṭha (= ūrdhvo bhava) is used of Agni. Compare also the expression todó ádhvan ná vṛdhāsānāḥ in 6, 12, 3 cited above which too has the same sense.

As already observed above, *śisur dán*=child of strength.

10, 115, 2 : *agnír ha náma dhāyi dánna apástamah  
sám yó vánā yuváte bhásmanā datā |  
abhipramúrā juhvā svadhvará  
inó ná próthamāno yávase vṛṣā ||*

"The strong one, most efficient, named Agni, was established, who consumes woods with pulverising (i. e., destroying) tooth, the accomplisher of sacrifices with (his) growing tongue (i. e., flame), snorting like a great bull in a field of grass."

After *dhāyi* in a, we have to understand *vikṣú*, *márteṣu*, *duroṇé*, *sádane* or other similar word; compare 1, 148, 2-3 : *nítye cin nú yám sádane jagī bhré prásastibhir  
dadhiré yajñiyāsaḥ | prá sú nayanta grbháyanta iṣṭāv  
ásvāso ná Rathyò rārahāṇāḥ || purūṇi dasmó ní riṇāti  
jámbhair āl rocate vánā ā vibhávā | āl asya vāto ánu vāti  
socih.*

The expression *abhipramúrā juhvā* in c means, according to Pischel (l.c., p. 98), 'strengthening ladle' and according to Oldenberg (*op. cit.* II, 336), 'with destroying tongue.' Compare however 1, 127, 1 : *yá  
ūrdhváyā svadhvaró devó devācyā kṛpā* 'the god who, with his upright flame turned towards the gods, accomplishes the sacrifice' addressed to Agni; the expression *ūrdhváyā svadhvaráḥ kṛpā* in this verse is exactly parallel to *abhipramúrā juhvā svadhvaráḥ* in pāda c above. The word *abhipramúrā* is derived from the root *murch* 'to grow, to increase, to become strong,' as pointed out by Pischel (l.c., p. 112).

I have interpreted *dán* as 'strong' here as I have done in 10, 105, 2 above. Compare the epithet *dasmá* applied to Agni in 1, 148, 3 cited above and in other passages. It is possible to regard *dán* here as equivalent to *dáme* (compare the word *sádane* in 1, 148, 2 cited above) and to interpret it as 'in the house.' There is however

no necessity to assume two words of the form *dán*, and it seems to me preferable to look upon it as a derivative of *daṁs* ‘strong,’ in this verse also.

In the opinion of Pischel (l.c., p. 100), the word *dán* occurs, further, in the RV in the two following stanzas also :

5, 3, 7 : *divó ná yásya vidható návīnod  
vṛṣā rukṣá ośadhiṣu nūnot |  
ghṛṇā ná yó dhrájasā pátmanā yánn  
ā ródasi vásunā dám supátnī ||*

According to Pischel, the above word *dán* occurs in pāda d as *dám*, and is a verbal form ; *ā dám*=ausrichtete, i.e., ausstattete, and pādas cd mean, ‘der wie (der Durstige) in der Hitze im Zug und Flug gehend, Himmel und Erde, die trefflichen Gatten, mit Gut ausstattete.’ I do not feel so certain that the word used in this verse is *dán*; but, granting that Pischel’s opinion is right, I would translate the verse as ‘Whose (flame), when he worships (the gods), roars like (the thunder) of Heaven, he, the strong bright one, has roared in the plants; going with flying speed like one (seeking shelter) from the heat, the strong one has extended with light Heaven and Earth, the excellent husband and wife.’

In pāda b, the word used is, according to Roth (Ueber gewisse Kürzungen des Wortendes in Veda, p. 3) and Pischel (l.c.), *rukṣé* which is short for *rukṣeṣu* and means ‘in the trees.’ According to the Padapāṭha, however, the word used is *rukṣáḥ* which probably means ‘bright’; see Grassmann and Oldenberg, *RV. Noten*, I, 371.

I have followed Pischel in the interpretation of pāda a; but I do not feel certain that this is what the poet had in his mind. Regarding the simile however, compare 7, 3, 6 : *divó ná te tanyatúr eti súṣmāḥ* and 4, 10, 4 : *prá te divó ná stanayanti súṣmāḥ*.

The comparison in c is, according to Pischel, concerned with one who, feeling thirsty in the heat, runs to procure some drink to quench his thirst. I am inclined to believe that it concerns one who flies for shelter from the heat; compare 6, 16, 38: *úpa chāyām iva ghṝner ágamma sáarma te vayám* and 1, 158, 3: *úpa vām ávah sáraṇām gameyam śúro nájma pátáyadbhir évaiḥ.*

In d, I interpret *vásu* as 'light' and supply after ā the word *tatāna* on the analogy of 6, 4, 6: ā *súryo ná bhānumádbhir arkair ágne tatántha ródasī ví bhāsā | citró nayat pári támāṁsy aktáḥ sōciṣā pátmann ausjó ná diyan.*

The reading *dám supátnī* is, though not unintelligible, suspicious; for, as I have already observed above, the word *páti* by itself (i. e., not accompanied by genitives) is not used in the RV as an epithet of any deity; nor are Heaven and Earth described anywhere in the RV as 'excellent husband and wife (treffliche Gaten).' I would therefore emend *dám supátnī* into *dámsupatnī* (i.e., *dámsu-patnī*; compare *dámsu-jūtaḥ*, *rámsu-jihvah*) and interpret *pāda* d as 'he extended Heaven and Earth, lords of greatness, with his light.' *dámsupatnī*=great lords or lords of greatness; it is the equivalent of the epithet *sudámsasā* that is applied to Heaven and Earth in 6, 70, 7: *úrjam no dyaús ca pṛthivi ca pīnvatām pitā mātā viśvavidā sudámsasā* and 1, 159, 1: *devébhīr yé deváputre sudámsasā*. Roth, too, in the PW, suggests the emendation *dámsupatnī*; he would however interpret this word as 'einen wunderkräftigen Herrn habend.' Oldenberg (ZDMG. 55, 290) suggests the emendation *tán supátnī*, *tán* being a verbal form (= *tatāna*) of the root *tan*.

4, 19, 7: *prāgrúvo nabhanvò ná vákvā dhvasrā apinivad yuvatir yta jñāḥ | dhánvāny ájrān aþrṇak tṛṣṇānū ádhog índrah staryò dámsupatnīḥ ||*

Here Roth would retain the reading *dámsupatnih* and interpret the word as 'whose lord is wonderfully strong'; but against this Pischel (l. c., p. 102) urges that 'sterile women whose lord is wonderfully strong' are, though conceivable, hardly within the realm of probability. He would therefore emend *dámsupatnih* into *dám supátnih* and interpret pāda d as 'es melkte Indra die unfruchtbaren (Kühe), er machte die Frauen, die einen tüchtigen Gatten haben, schwanger' d. h. "Indra bewirkt, dass die unfruchtbaren Kühe Milch geben, also fruchtbar werden, und dass die Frauen Kinder bekommen, ein Hauptwunsch des Inders." Here too *dám* or *dán* is a verbal form of the root *dáms* 'richten' and means 'er machte schwanger.' The stanza signifies, according to him, "Er füllte an die seichten Flüsse die (dabei) wie Mädchen (bei der Vergewaltigung) schrieen. Wüsten und Gefilde, die dürsteten, tränkte er; Indra schaffte Milch den unfruchtbaren (Kühen), er machte die Ehefrauen schwanger." Geldner translates pāda d<sup>9</sup> as 'Indra melkte die Geltkühe die einen tüchtigen Hausgemahl (in ihm) haben' in his *RV. Ueber.* and therefore looks upon *dám* as the genitive of *dám* or *dáms* meaning 'house.' Grassmann translates the pāda as 'Indra molk des Dämon's gelbe Kühe' and Ludwig as 'er gewann milch von den [bisz dahin] unfruchtbaren gattinnen des wunder [tieres].'

Hillebrandt (*Lieder des RV.*, p. 46) translates the stanza as: "Er schwängerte die Mädchen, die wie hervorbrechende Quellen tobten, er schwängerte die jungen, rechtschaffenen Frauen, welche verkummerten. Die dürstenden Triften und Felder sättigte er. Er verschaffte Milch den Unfruchtbaren, die einen wunderkräftigen Gatten hatten," and observes: "Die gewaltige,

<sup>9</sup>The other three pādas he has translated as: "Er schwängerte die Unvermählten, die wie die Quellwasser glücksten, er schwängerte die sittsamen jungen Frauen, die schmachtenden. Er tränkte die verdursteten Steppen und Ebenen."

befruchtende Kraft Indra's wird geschildert. Es wird immer übersehen, dass es sich um eine Steigerung handelt. I. schwängert 1. die *agrúvo*, die unvermählten, 2. die jungen Frauen, die aber *dhasrá* sind, 3. die, die unfruchtbar sind, obwohl sie einen kräftigen Mann haben. Unter *dhasrá* sind die zu verstehen, die einen unfruchtbaren oder sie vernachlässigenden Mann haben. Die Bedeutung von *dámsu* . . ist in dem Zusammenhang ganz klar: trotzdem die Frauen einen sehr kräftigen Gatten haben, bleiben sie unfruchtbar, und Indra hilft."

Similarly, it is the opinion of Grassmann and Ludwig (and of Geldner) also that the first two pādas too of the stanza are concerned with Indra's impregnation of maidens, and that *nabhanvāḥ* in pāda a is the *upamāna* and not the *upameya*.

This opinion seems to me to be incorrect; and I believe that the stanza as a whole refers to Indra's release of the Waters or Rivers. For, on the one hand, nowhere else in the RV is Indra described as making maidens or married women fruitful. 6, 44, 21: *vṛṣāsi divó vṛṣabhāḥ pṛthivyā vṛṣā sindhūnām vṛṣabhāḥ stīyānām | vṛṣne ta īndur vṛṣabha pīpāya* and other similar verses which describe him as 'bull of the earth, sky,' etc., signify only that Indra is the chief person in the earth, sky, etc., (see Grassmann s. v. *vṛṣabha* 8) and are parallel in that respect to 1, 59, 2: *mūrdhā divó nābhīr agnīḥ pṛthivyāḥ*; 8, 44, 16: *agnīr mūrdhā divāḥ kakūt pātiḥ pṛthivyā ayām* and other similar verses that describe Agni as such. And, on the other hand, Indra is described in many RV verses as the liberator of the Waters or Rivers that had been confined by Vṛtra, and as having made it easy for them to flow freely to the sea. Compare the passages cited by Hillebrandt in his *Ved. Myth.* 1., 3, 174-5; compare also 1, 32, 2: *āhann āhim pārvate sisriyāṇām tvāṣṭasmai vājram svaryām tatakṣa | vāśrā iva dhenāvāḥ syāndamānā āñjaḥ samudrām*

āva jagmur āpah; 2, 19, 3 : sá māhina indro ārṇo apām  
 praīrayad alihācchā samudrām; 6, 30, 4 : áhann áhīm  
 pariśayānam ārṇo 'vāṣṭjo apó ácchā samudrām; 1, 130, 5 :  
 tvám vṝthā nadyā indra sārtavé 'cchā samudrām asr̄jo  
 rāthāñ iva vājayatō rāthāñ iva; 6, 17, 12 ; ā kṣodō māhi  
 vṝtām nadīnām pāriṣhitam asr̄ja ūrmim apām | tāsām  
 ánu pravāta indra pānthām prārdayo nīcīr apāsaḥ  
 samudrām. These Waters or Rivers, it is easy to understand, made fruitful all the lands they passed through on their way to the sea. Their water is hence called *páyas* 'milk,' in the RV, and the rivers themselves are described as overflowing with milk, *páyasā pīnvamānāḥ*, in 3, 33, 4 : enā vayām páyasā pīnvamānā ánu yónim devákṛtam cárantih . . . kimyúr vípro nadyò johavīti and 7, 51, 4 : tā asmábhyam páyasā pīnvamānāḥ śivā devír asipadā bhavantu sárvā nadyò asimidā bhavantu and as easy to milk, *sudúghāḥ*, in 7, 36, 6 : yāḥ suṣváyanta sudúghāḥ sudhārā abhí svéna páyasā pīpyānāḥ. 1, 33, 1 : gāveva subhré mātárā rihāñé vípāt chutudri páyasā javete describes the rivers Vipāś and Śutudri as 'running (overflowing) with milk like two milch-cows (hastening to their calves)'.

These Waters are described as *dāsápatnīḥ* 'wives of the dāsa,' in 1, 32, 11 : *dāsápatnir* áhigopā atiṣṭhan níruddhā āpah paṇíneva gāvah, in 5, 30, 5 : vīśvā apó ajayad *dāsápatnīḥ* and also in 8, 96, 18 : *tvám apó ajayo dāsápatnīḥ*. The dāsa referred to here is Vṛtra, who, in 8, 93, 2 : *tám indram vājayāmasi mahé vṛtrāya hāntave* is called 'great (strong).' Hence the Waters or Rivers themselves are called *vṝṣapatnīḥ* and *vṝṣṇah pātnīḥ* 'wives of the strong one' in 8, 15, 6 : *vṝṣapatnir apó jayā diwé-dive* and 5, 42, 12 : *vṝṣṇah pātnir nadyò vibhvataṣṭāḥ*; and in 4, 17, 3 : *vādhid vṛtrām vājrena mandasānāḥ sáraṇā ḥpo jávasā hatávṛṣṇīḥ*, the Waters, after the killing of Vṛtra, are called *hatávṛṣṇīḥ* 'they whose strong husband had been killed.'

It is these Waters that are referred to as *dāmsu-patnīḥ* in pāda d of the above verse. I therefore translate

the verse as : " He caused to swell the rivers that cried out like maidens, that were covered with dust, youthful, knowers of the law. He filled the thirsty plains and deserts ; Indra milked the sterile wives of the strong one (i. e. made fruit-bearing the wives of the strong one that had been sterile)."

*nabhanvāḥ* in a signifies 'rivers' as stated in the *Nighaṇṭu*, and denotes the Rivers that were liberated by Indra. I follow Pischel (l.c.) in looking upon *nabhanvāḥ* as the *upameya* and *agrūvāḥ* as the *upamāna*. Regarding the separation of the particle *ná* from *agrūvāḥ*, compare Pischel's observation in *Ved. St.*, 1, 6: "ná steht auch sonst zuweilen nicht direkt hinter dem Worte, zu dem es gehört. So z. B. 5, 36, 2: *rúhat sómo ná párvatasya pṛṣṭhē* für *rúhat sómāḥ pṛṣṭhē ná párvatasya*. Auch hier war das Metrum die Ursache der Umstellung."

The epithets *dhvásrāḥ*, *yuvatīḥ* and *rtajñāḥ* should be construed with both *nabhanvāḥ* and *agrūvāḥ*. *dhvásrá*,<sup>10</sup> I conceive, is a synonym of the cognate word *dūśara* 'dusty, covered with dust ;' and *dhvásrāḥ* denotes, in the case of the Rivers, that they are dusty, i.e., that their beds have little or no water and are for the most part covered with dust, i. e., that the rivers are dried up, and in the case of the *agrūvāḥ*, that they are *rajasvalāḥ* (and therefore fit for impregnation.) *rtajñāḥ* denotes, in the case of the *agrūvāḥ*, that they knew the *ṛtu*<sup>11</sup> or proper time for intercourse (see in this connection R. Schmidt's *Beiträge zur indischen Erotik*,<sup>2</sup> p. 285f., 295f.), and, in

<sup>10</sup> Roth, in the PW, explains this word as *spritzend, stiebend*; *ausstreuend* so v. a. *freigebig*; so also does Grassmann. Pischel, in *Ved. St.*, 2, 102, explains it as 'finster,' 'verstimmt' 'missmutig,' 'gloomy' (but, as epithet of the Rivers, he interprets it as 'wasserlos,' 'seicht'). As we have seen above, Geldner interprets it as 'languishing' and Hillebrandt as 'a woman that (is sterile or has a husband who neglects her and) is pining away.'

<sup>11</sup> Compare 1, 164, 8: *mātā pītāram rtā ā babhāja* where too the word *rtā* seems to be used in the sense of *ṛtu*.

the case of the Rivers, that they knew that, after the death of their husband Vṛtra, they have become the property (wives) of his conqueror Indra.

*adhog* 'milked,' in d, signifies that Indra made the Waters (Rivers) bear fruit, that is, that he released them so that they may quench the thirst of the plains and make the land fruitful. Compare in this connection the words *dhānvāny ájrāñ aprṇak ṛṣāṇāñ* of pāda c and pāda b of AV. 6, 22, 3 that is cited below; compare also what has been said above about *páyas*. The Waters (Rivers) are called *staryāḥ* because, when confined by Vṛtra, they were pent up in the mountains and could not reach the plains and make them fruitful.

Regarding the simile *agrúvo ná vākvāḥ*, compare pāda c of TS. 3, 1, 11, 7-8: *udaprúto marutas tāñ iyarta vṛṣṭim yé vīśve marúto junánti | krósāti gárdā kanyēva tunnā pérūm tuñjānā pátyeva jāyā* and AV. 6, 22, 8: *udaprúto marútas tāñ iyarta vṛṣṭir yā vīśvā nivátas pṛṇāti | éjāti gláhā kanyēva tunnā érūm tundānā pátyeva jāyā*. The latter stanza is plainly corrupt (see Whitney, *AV. Trans.*) while the meaning of the former too is not clear. There is no doubt however that in both verses the Maruts are entreated to send down rain; that is to say, the situation is much the same as that referred to in RV 4, 19, 7. According to pāda c of the TS verse,<sup>12</sup> this rain 'roars, i. e., cries like a . . maiden that is pricked'; and the expression *krósāti kanyēva tunnā* in it is exactly equivalent to the expression *agrúvo ná vākvāḥ* of the RV verse.

The word *dámsu* that is employed in this verse (4, 19, 7) and, in my opinion, in 6, 3, 7 also explained above, is derived from the above-mentioned root *dáms* 'to be strong' by the addition of the suffix *su*; compare

<sup>12</sup> *gardā* in this pāda is obscure. Pischel (*Ved. St.*, 1, 85) says that it denotes 'geil,' but I am not convinced that this interpretation is correct.

*dakṣu* from *dah* 'to burn' and *makṣu* from *mah* 'to be great (strong, vigorous, etc.)'. It is explained variously by Sāyaṇa as *dāntair asvaiḥ* (in 1, 122, 10), *danteṣu madhye* (in 1, 141, 4) and as *dāṁseṣu karmavatsu | yad vā grhanā-maitat | antya-lopaś chāndasah | grhavad ācchādakeṣu . . . yad vā dāṁsu yāga-grheṣu devayajaneṣu* (in 1, 134, 4). Roth and Grassmann interpret it as 'wunderkräftig, auf wunderbare Weise, erstaunlich,' while Geldner, in his *RV. Ueber.* (I, 170, 179) has declared that the word is obscure and that the meaning 'in the house' does not suit. Pischel, in *Ved. St.*, 2, 103, has explained this word as 'mächtig,' i. e., mighty, great, powerful; and there is no doubt that this interpretation is correct, for, as observed above, it is derived from the root *dāṁs* 'to be strong.' The word therefore signifies primarily 'strong, great, mighty, powerful,' and secondarily, 'swift, quick, rapid.' Regarding the transition of meaning, compare *Ved. St.*, 1, 16; 96f.; compare also the above-cited word *makṣu* which signifies primarily 'great, powerful' and secondarily (and most frequently) 'quick, swift, rapid.'

*dāṁsu* seems, like *makṣu*, to be an indeclinable, and occurs in the following three verses also of the *RV*:

1, 122, 10 : *sā vrādhato nāhuṣo dāṁsujūtah  
sārdhastaro narāṁ gūrtásravāḥ |  
visṛṣṭarātir yāti bālhasytvā  
viśvāsu pṛtsū sādam ic chūrah ||*

"He is more swiftly-speeding, stronger, than the powerful Nahus; his fame is praised by men. Giving away gifts, he, the swift-goer, goes in all fights, always a hero." *dāṁsujūtah*= swiftly-speeding or 'in gewaltiger Eile' (Pischel; *Ved. St.*, 2, 103); it is an equivalent of the word *bālhasytvā* that occurs in pāda c, and means 'irresistible; difficult to check.' *sāḥ* in a refers to the person who worships Mitra and Varuṇa who are the deities of this verse (see Sāyaṇa's commentary); and *dāṁsujūtah* even without the suffix *tara*, seems to have the meaning of a comparative here. Or, should we construe the suffix *tara* of *sārdhastara* with *dāṁsujūta* also?

Geldner, in *RV. Ueber.*, I, 353, has pointed out the similarity of 6, 24, 8: *ná vīlāve námate ná sthirāya ná sárdhate dásyujūtāya stavān | ájrā indrasya giráyas cid r̄ṣvā gambhiré cid bhavati gādhám asmai* with this verse. The words *dámsujūta* and *dásyujūta* in these two verses seem clearly to be parallel to each other. Similarly, as we have observed above, the word *dámsupatnīḥ* in 4, 19, 7 is parallel to the word *dásápatnīḥ* in 1, 32, 11. Is it possible then that the words *dāsa* and *dasyu* are derived from the same root *dáms* ‘to be strong’ from which *dámsu* is derived, with loss of the nasal as in the cognate words *dasma* and *dasra*?

1, 134, 4: *túbhyam uṣāsah súcayah parāváti  
bhadrā vástrā tanvate dámsu raśmíṣu  
citrā návyeṣu raśmíṣu |  
túbhyam dhenuḥ sabardúghā  
víśvā vásūni dohate |  
ájanayo marúto vakṣáṇābhyo  
divá ā vakṣáṇābhyaḥ ||*

“For thee [O Vāyu], the bright Dawns weave beautiful garments (i.e., make beautiful ornaments) in the swift rays, marvellous (garments) in the new rays. For thee does the milch-cow Sabardughā milk all riches. Thou hast engendered the Maruts from the wombs, from the wombs of Heaven.” Regarding the epithet *dámsu* ‘swift’ applied to *raśmíṣu*, compare 1, 63, 1: *giráyah . . . bhiyā dṛlhāsah kiráṇā naijan* ‘the firm mountains through fear, moved (as swiftly) as rays,’ and 9, 69, 6: *súryasyeva raśmáyo drāvayitnávah* ‘speeding swiftly like the rays of the sun.’ Or, should we interpret *dámsu raśmíṣu* as ‘bright rays?’ Regarding the transition of meaning from ‘strong, swift’ to ‘bright,’ see *Ved. St.*, 1, 96f.

*Sabardughā* (literally, ‘Amṛta-milker’ according to Sāyaṇa) is a cow that milks all desired things and is therefore a prototype of the Kāmadhenu of the later Purāṇas and Epics.

1, 141, 4: *prá yát pitúh paramān nīyáte páry  
ā pṛksúdho vīrúdho dám̄su rohati |  
ubhā yád asya janúṣām yád invata  
ād id yáviṣṭho abhavad ghrṇā sūciḥ ||*

"When he (sc. Agni) is brought down from the highest father, he quickly climbs the . . plants. When the two promote his birth, he, the youngest, glowed with heat."

'The highest father,' mentioned in a is perhaps Dyaus or Heaven; see Geldner's *RV. Ueber.*, I, 179. *pra+ni* however is a technical term used in the Śrauta-sūtras for the transportation of fire from the Āhavaniya-hearth to the Uttaravedi (see Caland-Henry, L'Agni-ṣṭoma, p. 78); and hence Sāyaṇa understands *paramāt* *pitúh* as referring to this Āhavaniya fire which thereafter comes to be known as the Gārhapatya fire. *pṛksúdhah* is a hap. leg. whose meaning is not known; it signifies perhaps 'strength-giving'. The 'two' mentioned in pāda c are, in all probability, the two arañis. *dám̄su*=vigorously, swiftly; and *dám̄su ā rohati* refers perhaps to the rapid spread of Agni when consuming the plants; compare in this connection the expression *avartrā óṣadhiṣu* in 6, 12, 3 explained above (p. 112).

### § 8 *pṛthak*

This is a word well-known in later literature where it has the meaning *nānā*, 'diversely, variously, separately, individually, in different ways'; and it has been assumed by the commentators, Indian as well as European, that this is the meaning in the Veda also. This assumption is indeed correct as regards, 1, 131, 2; 1, 157, 1, and some other verses; but it is otherwise with regard to 10, 91, 7: *vātopadhūta iṣitó vásāñ ánu ṣrṣú yád ánnā véviṣad  
vitiṣṭhase | ā te yatante rathyò yáthā pṛthak sárdhāṁsy*

agne ajárāni dhákṣataḥ ; 9, 86, 2 : prá te mádāso madirāśa āśávó' śrkṣata ráthyāśo yáthā pṛthak | dhenūr ná vatsám páyasābhí vajriṇam índram índavo mádhumaṇta ūrmáyah ; and 10, 142, 4 : yád udváto niváto yāsi bápsat pṛthag eṣi pragardhíniva séna | yadā te vāto anuvāti śocír vāpteva smásru vapasi prá bhúma all which verses contain similes with pṛthak as the *tertium comparationis*. In 10, 142, 4 it is said that Agni goes, pṛthak, like a swift missile ; in 10, 91, 7, that the flames of Agni press forward, pṛthak, like the horses of a chariot ; and in 9, 86, 2, that the swift gladdening streams of Soma rush forward, pṛthak, like the horses of a chariot. It is obvious that the meaning 'diversely, variously, separately, in different ways', is inappropriate here ; for the horses of a chariot can not be said to press forward 'diversely' or 'in different ways.' On the contrary, it is their community of action and community of goal that is the point of comparison elsewhere in the RV. Compare, for instance, 3, 33, 2 : áccā samudrám rathyēva yāthah 'you, Vipāṭ and Śutudri, go to the sea (together) like the two horses of a chariot' (comp. anyā vām anyām ápy eti śubhre in the same verse and samānám yónim ánu saṁcárantī in the next verse) ; 2, 39, 3 : arvāñcā yātām rathyēva śakrā 'come, O ye two mighty (Aśvins) towards us (together) like the two horses of a chariot' (comp. 10, 106, 1 : sadhrīcīnā yātave prém ajīgah) ; and 3, 36, 6 : ápah samudrám rathyēva jagmuḥ 'the waters went (together) to the sea like the two horses of a chariot' (comp. 5, 60, 3 : ápa iva sadhryāñco dhavadhve). Compare also the epithet sahavāhah, drawing together, used of the horses which draw the chariot of Bṛhaspati in 7, 97, 6 : tám śagmāśo aruśāśo áśvā bṛhaspátīm sahavāho vahanti | sáhaś cid yásya nīlavat sadhásthām nábho ná rūpám aruśám vásānāḥ. pṛthak therefore cannot mean 'diversely,' 'variously,' 'separately,' 'in different ways,' here ; it must have some other signification that can yield good sense in these passages.

What this other signification is, can be determined from these passages themselves. As we have seen, *prthag-gamana* is a common characteristic of Agni, of Agni's flames, of the horses of a chariot, and of a swift missile—that is, of a weapon that has been hurled against the foe. If we find out therefore from other passages of the RV an answer to the question 'What attribute is it that is characteristic of the movement of the above-named things?', we shall in all likelihood have found out the meaning of *prthak* in these passages.

The answer to the above question is not difficult to find; for, the only attribute that characterises commonly the movement of Agni, Agni's flames, etc., is 'swiftness,' 'rapidity,' 'quickness,' 'impetuousness,' etc. Compare respectively the following passages: (a) 3, 26, 2: *tám śubhrám agním ávase havāmahe . . . átithim raghuṣyádam* 'we invoke him for protection, Agni, the bright, the swift-moving, the guest'; 10, 6, 4: *devāñ ácchā raghupátvā jigāti* 'he (Agni), the swift-mover, goes to the gods'; 1, 140, 9: *tuvigrébhiḥ sátvabhir yāti ví jráyah* 'he moves swiftly with his much-devouring flames'; 1, 79, 1: *áhir dhúnir vāta iva dhrájimān* '(Agni) swift (like) Ahi, flying like the wind'; 4, 4, 4: *práti spásō vi srja túrṇitamah* 'send forth thy spies, (O Agni,) thou that art the swiftest'; (b) 4, 4, 2: *táva bhramáśa āśuyā patanti* 'thy flames go swiftly'; 6, 66, 10: *trṣu-cyávaso juhvò nágneh* 'moving swiftly like the tongues (*i.e.*, flames) of Agni'; 9, 22, 2: *agnér iva bhramá výthā* 'impetuous like the flames of Agni'; 4, 6, 10: *tvesáśo agne arcáyaś cáranti śyenáśo ná duvasánáśo ártham* 'thy bright flames, O Agni, move (swiftly) like hawks coursing to their goal'; 4, 6, 5: *drávanyasya vājino ná sókāḥ* 'his flames run like racing horses'; (c) 1, 148, 3: *ásváśo ná rathyò rārahānāḥ* 'coursing like the horses of a chariot'; 10, 119, 3: *ún mā pītā ayam sata rátham ásvā ivásávah* 'the streams (of Soma) drunk (by me) have roused me (as quickly) as swift horses (draw) a chariot'

(cf. preceding verse, *prá vātā iva dódhata ún mā pītā ayamsata*) ; 4, 1, 3 : *sákhe sákhāyam abhy ā vavṛtsvāśim ná cakrám ráthyeva rámhyā* 'carry the friend to us, O friend, with speed, as the two horses of a chariot roll the swift wheel'; 2, 4, 6 : *vár ná pathā ráthyeva svāñit* 'who, (Agni,) rushed forth (as swiftly) as water on its path, as the two horses of a chariot'; (d) 9, 69, 6 : *súryasyeva raśmáyo drāvayitnávo matsarāśah prasúpah sākám īrate* 'the torpid (?), intoxicating (streams of Soma) move together, swift like the rays of the sun'; 9, 69, 7 : *síndhor iva pravaṇé nimná āśávo vṛṣacyutā mādāso gātum āśata* 'the streams of Soma, falling from (the hands of) the priest proceed on their way, swift like the currents of a river down an incline'; 9, 86, 1 : *prá ta āśávah pāvamāna dhījávo mādā arṣanti raghujā iva tmánā* 'thy swift, thought-inspiring, intoxicating streams, O Pava-māna, rush forward of themselves like horses born of fleet (sires and dams)'; 1, 5, 7 : *ā tvā viśantv āśávah sómāsa indra girvaṇah* 'let the swift streams of Soma enter into you, O Indra fond of praise'; 9, 22, 1 : *eté sómāsa āśávo ráthā iva prá vājīnah | sárgāḥ sr̥ṣṭā ahēṣata* 'these swift streams of Soma have moved (as swiftly) as racing chariots, (as) horses unloosed'; (e) 1, 143, 5 : *ná yó várāya marútām iva svanāḥ séneva sr̥ṣṭā dívyaā yáthāśániḥ* 'that, like the rush of the Maruts, like a missile sent on its way, like the thunderbolt of heaven, can not be stopped'; 6, 6, 5 : *ádhā jihvā pāpatīti prá vṛṣṇo goṣuyúdho nāśániḥ sr̥jānā* 'then speeds the flame of the bull (*sc.* Agni) like the missile hurled by the fighter for cows'; 1, 116, 1 : *yāv árbhagāya vimádāya jāyām senājūvā nyūhátū ráthena* 'who (two) brought a wife to the young Vimada in a chariot that is as swift as a missile.'

*pṛthak* therefore signifies in 10, 91, 7 and similar verses 'swiftly', 'rapidly', 'quickly,' 'impetuously,' etc., a meaning which suits the context. It has this meaning in the following passages :

2, 17, 3 : *ādhākrṇoḥ prathamāṁ vīryāṁ mahād  
yād asyāgre brāhmaṇā śūṣmam airayah |  
ratheṣṭhēna hāryaśvena vīcyutāḥ  
prā jīrāyah sisrate sadhryāk pīthak ||*

" Then didst thou, (O Bṛhaspati) perform (thy) first valiant deed when thou, before this (Indra), didst shatter the powerful (Vala) with thy spell. The swift (Waters) released by (Indra), who was in his chariot (and) who has tawny horses, rush forward together impetuously."

There are some difficulties in the first half of this verse. The release of the Waters mentioned in the second half-verse indicates that the valiant deed (*mahād vīryāṁ*) of the first half-verse refers to the overthrow of the demon that had imprisoned them; compare 2, 22, 1 : *sá īṁ mamāda máhi kárma kártave mahām urūm saínām saścad devó devām satyām īndram satyā īnduh*; 2, 24, 14 : *brāhmaṇas páter abhavad yathāvaśām satyó manyúr máhi kármā kariṣyatāḥ* where also the phrase *máhi kárma* refers to such overthrow; cf. also 3, 33, 7 : *pravācyām śāsvadhā vīryāṁ tād īndrasya kárma yād áhim vivṛscat | vī vājreṇa pariṣādo jaghānāyann āpóyanam icchāmānāḥ*. I therefore take *śūṣma* as referring to the demon that imprisoned the Waters, and *airayah* in the sense of shattering, destroying—a sense which the word has in the preceding verse but one, *vīsvā yād gotrā sáhasā párivṛtā máde sómasya dṝmhitāny airayat*. The mention of *brāhmaṇa* as the instrument used for shattering shows (comp. 2, 24, 3 úd gā ājad ábhinad brāhmaṇā valām) that the first half-verse is addressed to Bṛhaspati who is known as *brahmaṇas pati* or 'lord of spells.' It is indeed possible to interpret, as Oldenberg has in fact done (*RV. Noten* I, p. 201), the first half-verse also as being addressed to Indra. But this seems to me however to be a somewhat forced interpretation, and I prefer to regard this verse as belonging to the type of verses (*cf.* 1, 62, 4) whose two halves refer to Indra and Bṛhaspati respectively, and to interpret it as above.

The word *asya* in the second pāda seems to refer to Indra and the words *asya agre* to be equivalent to *asya puraḥ*. Bṛhaspati is, as we know from 2, 24, 9 and the Yajus texts (TS. 6, 4, 10; MS. 4, 6, 3; KS. 27, 8) the purohita of the gods (*devāḥ*) and therefore of their chief, Indra, also. Now, the chief function of the king's purohita is, as laid down by Indian writers, the removal, by means of magical spells, of all evils whether caused by human or by extrahuman agency. These writers therefore lay particular stress on the necessity of having as purohita one that is well-versed in Atharvanic spells; see, for instance, Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra 1, 8, 5 (p. 15): *purohitam uditoditakulaśīlam ṣaḍaṅge vede daive nimitte ḍaṇḍanītyām ca abhivinitām, āpadām daivamānuṣīṇām atharvabhir upāyaś ca pratikartāram kurvīta*; Mahābhārata 12, 73, 30-31: *bhārgavāṅgirasām vede kṛtavidyāḥ ṣaḍaṅgavit* || *yajñakarmavidhijñas tu vidhijñāḥ pauṣṭikeśu ca | aṣṭādaśavikalpānām vidhijñāḥ sāntikarmaṇām || sarvarogavihīnas ca samyutāḥ samyatendriyah* | (*purohitāḥ kāryāḥ*); Yājñavalkyasmṛti 1, 313: *purohitām prakurvīta daivajñām uditoditam | ḍaṇḍanītyām ca kuśalam atharvāṅgirase tathā*; see also ch. II of the Bṛhatsaṁhitā. An efficient purohita therefore was able to destroy all evils and enemies that threatened the king; compare the following ślokas: <sup>1</sup> *upapannām nanu śivām saptasv aṅgesu yasya me | daivinām mānuṣīṇām ca pratikartā tvam āpadām* ||60|| *tava mantrakṛto mantrair dūrāt praśāmitāribhīḥ | pratyādiśyanta iva me dṛṣṭalakṣyabhidaḥ śarāḥ* addressed by king Dilipa to his purohita Vasiṣṭha in the Raghuvamśa (I. 60, 61). In the light of these passages we can now understand better the role played by Bṛhaspati in the incidents referred to by the RV. The

<sup>1</sup> It is likewise useful to compare the preceding śloka also:

*athātharvanidhes tasya vijitāri-puraḥ puraḥ |  
arthyām artha-patir vācam ādade vadatām varāḥ* ||59||

Note also the close agreement in word as well as in meaning of these verses with the passage from *Kauṭilya* given above.

chant or shout (*arka, brahman, rava, virava, kranda, stanita*, etc.) with which he destroyed the demon and set free the cows and waters (see Bergaigne I, 302 ; Boyer, *J.A.*, 1906, I, p. 401ff.) represents the magical spell or *mantra* which he, as purohita, used in favour of his patron Indra against his foes. His comparison too, with a ‘lion roaring in his den’ in 10, 67, 9 (*simhám iva nā-nadatam sadhásthe*) is one that is pregnant with meaning. The lion, it is believed, kills other animals by its mere roar ; compare the Jātaka stories No. 152<sup>2</sup> and 241<sup>3</sup> and the following sentences in Müller’s translation of the first six stories of the *Piśācaprakaranyaṁ* which is without doubt derived from an Indian original (ZDMG., 48, pp. 198 ff.) :

(Pages 205, 206) “Jener Löwen-König besass ungeheure Stärke. Er pflegte in den Wald zu gehen and die Thiere durch sein Gebrüll zu tödten” ;

(Page 206) “Denn jener Löwen-König pflegt, wenn er sein Gebrüll ausgestossen hat, und irgend ein Thier gestorben ist” ;

(Page 216) “Da ward der Löwen-König, der Grossvater jener Prinzessin, zornig. Er stiess ein Gebrüll aus, da starben Sangvathan [a jackal-king] und sein gesammtes Gefolge” ;

and as a purohita performs his *sāntika*, *pauṣṭika* and *ābhicārika* ceremonies in his *yāgasālā*, and as the mantras used therein kill the enemies even though they be afar, the comparison of these mantras with

<sup>2</sup> *Sihō . . . tikkhattum sīhanādām nadi. Paṭhaviyā saddhim ākāsam ekaninnādām ahosi. Sigālassa phalikaguhāya nipañnass eva bhītatasitassa hadayām phali. So tatth’eva jīvitakkhayām pāpuṇi.* (p. 8)

<sup>3</sup> *Sihō . . . tikkhattum appativattiyām sīhanādām nadi . . . te pi hattī sīhanādām sutvā maraṇabhayatajjitā aññamaññām ovijjhītvā tatth’ eva jīvitakkhayām pāpuṇim̄su. Thapetvā sihe sesāpi migasūkarādayo sasabilāpariyosānā sabbe catuppadā tatth’ eva jīvitakkhayām pāpuṇim̄su . . . Dvādasayojaniko māmsarāsi ahosi.* (p. 245)

the roar of a lion, and of the purohita Bṛhaspati with a lion roaring in his den is singularly felicitous. Another figure of speech compares these rites and ceremonies which he performs to a *ratha* or war-chariot, in 2, 23, 3, which represents Bṛhaspati as mounted on the chariot of rite (*ṛtasya ratham*) which destroys enemies, slays demons, shatters the stony enclosure imprisoning the cows and wins the light.

Sāyaṇa, who as usual takes *pṛthak* to mean ‘in different ways,’ has ingeniously attempted to explain away the consequent contradiction here between *sadhryāk* and *pṛthak* by saying that the ‘going in different ways’ was caused by fear—*vicyutāḥ svasthānāc cyāvitāḥ santāḥ sadhryak sadhricināḥ parasparasamgatāḥ pṛthak bhītyā viyuktāḥ santāḥ prasirrate prakarṣeṇa dhāvanti*. It is however the nature of Waters to flow together; compare 4, 47, 2: *yuvāṁ hí yántindavo nimnám āpo ná sadhryāk*; and 5, 60, 3: *āpa iva sadhryāñco dhavadhve*; and the Waters (or Rivers) released by Indra are in many places said to have moved swiftly forward; cf. 1, 32, 2: *vāśrā iva dhenávah syāndamānā áñjāḥ samudrám áva jagmūr āpāḥ* ‘running, like lowing cows (to their calves), the waters went straight to the sea’; 1, 130, 5: *tvám výthā nadīyā indra sártavé ’cchā samudrám as̄jo ráthāñ iva vājayató ráthāñ iva* ‘thou hast released the rivers, O Indra, to run to the sea impetuously like chariots, like racing chariots’; 2, 15, 3: *vájreṇa khāny atrīnan nadīnām | výthāsrjat pathīohir dīrghayāthaīḥ* ‘with the Vajra he bored openings for the rivers and let them loose (to flow) in long-extended paths’; 4, 17, 3: *vádhid výtrám vájreṇa mandasānāḥ sárann āpo jávasā hatávṛṣṇih* ‘exulting he killed Vṛtra with the Vajra: the waters, whose lord was killed, rushed forth swiftly’; and specially, 10, 111, 9-10: *sṛjāḥ sindhūñr áhinā jagrasnāñ ād id etāḥ prá vivijre javéna | mūmukṣamāṇā utá yā mumucré ’dhēd etā ná ramante nīliktāḥ | sadhricīḥ sindhum usatir ivāyan* ‘thou didst deliver the Rivers swallowed by the dragon

and these sped forth swiftly—those desiring to be free as well as those that were freed; the swift ones do not stop; like loving (wives) they went to the sea together.' It should be noted that both the ideas of 'going together' and 'going swiftly' are given expression to in this last-quoted passage.

8, 100, 7 : *prá nūnām dhāvatā pṛthān  
néhā yó vo ávāvarit |  
ní śīm vr̄trásya mármaṇi  
vájram índro apīpatat ||*

"Run forth now swiftly; he is not now who had detained you. Indra has hit Vṛtra in his vital parts with the Vajra." This is, as is evident, an address to the Waters.

3, 56, 4 : *abhika āsām padavír abodhy  
ādityānām ahve cāru nāma |  
āpaś cid asmā aramanta devih  
pṛthag vr̄ajantih pári śīm avyñjan ||*

The meaning of this verse is not quite clear; I translate tentatively: "Their leader became known in the fight; I have invoked the sweet name of the Ādityas. Even the immortal Waters stopped for him; moving swiftly, they left (him)." With regard to the third pāda, compare 2, 30, 1 : *índrāyāhighné ná ramanta āpah*. The fourth pāda seems to refer to the same situation as 7, 21, 3 : *tvám indra srávitavā apáh kah páriṣṭhitā áhinā śura pūrvih | tvád vāvakre rathyò ná dhénā réjante víśvā kr̄trīmāni bhiṣā* and 4, 22, 6 : *ádhāla tvád vr̄samano bhiyānāḥ prá sindhavo jávasā cakramanta*.

2, 24, 14 : *bráhmaṇas páter abhavad yathāvaśām  
satyó manyúr máhi kármā kariṣyatáḥ |  
yó gā úd ājat sá divé ví cābhajan  
mahiva ritih sávasāsarat pṛthak ||*

"The powerful spell of Brahmanaspati who was engaged in a great work had its own way (*i.e.*, acted as desired); (he) who drove forth the cows gave it to heaven; (the herd of cows) like a great current went

forward impetuously with strong force." "The great work" refers, as I have said above, to the overthrowing of the demon that has imprisoned the waters and cows. The *iva* in the fourth pāda, though apparently an *upamā-vācaka*, seems really to be used in the sense of *ca*, that is, as a *samuccaya-vācaka* with the force of 'and'; for Bṛhaspati sets free, not only cows, but the waters also. Compare 2, 23, 18: *táva śriyé vy àjihita párvato gávām gotrám úd asyjo yád aṅgirah | índreṇa yujā támasā páriवृत्तम् bṛhaspate nír apām aubjo arṇavám*; see also 6, 73, 3; 2, 24, 73-4.

9, 86, 2: *prá te mādāso madirāsa āśávo'*  
*'sṛkṣata ráthyāśo yáthā pṛthak |*  
*dhenúr ná vatsáṁ páyasābhí vajrīṇam*  
*índram índavo mādhumanta ūrmáyah ||*

"Thy swift, gladdening streams (O Soma), ran forth impetuously like the horses of a chariot. The sweet-bearing streams (have run) towards Indra, the Vajra-bearer, as a cow with milk runs to its calf."

10, 44, 6: *pṛthak prāyan prathamā deváhūtayó*  
*'kṛṇvata śravasyāni duṣṭárā |*  
*ná yé śekūr yajñiyām nāvam ārūham*  
*īrmāivá té ny àviśanta kēpayah ||*

This verse is somewhat obscure. I translate, following Yāska (*Nirukta*, 5, 25, 1): "The first invokers of the gods sped forth swiftly and performed famous (deeds) difficult to surpass; the wicked people who were unable to get upon the ship of sacrifice, stayed here only."

10, 91, 7: *vālopadhūta iṣitó vásānī ánu*  
*trṣú yád ánnā véviṣad vitishθase |*  
*ā te yataute rathyò yáthā pṛthak*  
*sárdhāṁsy agne ajárāṇi dhákṣataḥ ||*

"When thou, O Agni, being fanned by the wind, extendest thyself rapidly, following thy desires, and reachest forth eagerly after food, the unaging flames of thee, that art burning, move forward swiftly like the horses of a chariot."

10, 142, 4 : *yád udváto niváto yāsi bápsat  
pýthag eši pragardhínīva sénā |  
yadā te válō anu vāti socir  
vápteva smásru vapasi prá bhúma ||*

"When thou goest, devouring, over ups and downs, thou movest as quickly as a swift missile. When the wind is blowing behind thy flame, thou shavest the earth as a barber the moustache." *pragardhínī* (meaning, literally, 'greedy')= swift here; compare the similar use of the words *grdhnu* and *gṛdhyantam* in 1, 70, 11 : *sādhūr ná gṛdhnuḥ* 'swift like an excellent (horse)' and 4, 38, 5 : *paḍbhír gṛdhyantam medhayúm ná śuram* 'speeding with a will, like a valiant soldier in battle'. Regarding the transition of meaning from 'greedy' to 'swift,' compare the analogous words *trṣú* 'thirsty, swift' and *tātrṣāṇá* 'thirsting, swift-moving' in 6, 66, 10 cited above and 2, 4, 6 : *ā yó vánā tātrṣāṇó ná bhāti vār  
ṇá pathā ráthyeva svānit*. Compare also in this connection 1, 143, 5 and other verses cited above (p. 139) about the swiftness of the missile and the expressions 'swift as an arrow; quick as a dart; pfeil-schnell' and other similar ones in English and German.

10, 101, 4 : *sírā yuñjanti kaváyo  
yugā ví tanvate pýthak |  
dhírā devéṣu sumnayā ||*

"The wise put the ploughs together; the clever, desiring the grace of the gods, quickly make ready the yokes."

AV. 11, 5, 13 : *agnau súrye candrámasi mātaríśvan  
brahmačāry àpsú samídham ā dadhāti |  
tāsām arcim̄si pýthag abhré caranti  
tāsām ājyam púruṣo varṣám āpah ||*

"In the fire, in the sun, in the moon, in Mātaríśvan, in the waters, the Vedic student puts fuel. Their gleams go quickly to the cloud; their sacrificial butter is man,

rain, waters." Compare Manusmṛti III, 76: *agnau  
prāstāhutih samyag ādityam upatiṣṭhate | ādityāj jāyate  
vr̥ṣṭir vr̥ster annam tatah prajāḥ.*

AV. 7, 45, 2: *agnér ivāsyā dāhatodāvāsyā dāhatah pṛthak |  
etām etāsyerṣyām udnāgnim iva śamaya ||*

"Extinguish, as (one does) fire with water, this man's jealousy which is burning impetuously (*i.e.*, fiercely) like fire, like forest-fire."

AV. 4, 15, 2: *sám iksayantu tavisāh sudānava  
'pām rásā óśadhibhih sacantām |  
varṣāsyā sárgā mahayantu bhūmim  
pṛthag jāyantām óśadhayo viśvárūpāḥ ||*

"Let the strong liberal ones (*sc.* the Maruts) cause to behold together; let the juices of the waters attach themselves to the herbs; let downpours of rain glorify the earth; let herbs of all forms be born quickly."

AV. 4, 15, 3: *sám iksayasva gāyato nábhāmsy  
apām vēgāsaḥ pṛthag úd vijantām |  
varṣāsyā sárgā mahayantu bhūmim  
pṛthag jāyantām óśadhayo viśvárūpāḥ ||*

"Do thou make the singers behold the clouds together; let the swift streams of water rush out rapidly; let downpours of rain glorify the earth; let herbs of all forms be born quickly."

Whitney in his *Translation* (p. 172) renders *pṛthak* in these passages as 'here and there;' and gives a note, after verse 4, that "*pṛthak*, lit. 'severally, separately' is used in these verses rather in the sense of 'all about, everywhere'." It seems to me that it is preferable to accept here (for verses 2 and 3) the meaning, 'quickly, rapidly' established for *pṛthak* above, and that this makes it unnecessary to suggest a third meaning, 'all about, everywhere,' for it. With regard to verse 4, the meaning *nānā*, 'severally,' may be considered to suit well here and also in AV. 3, 19, 6 and 5, 20, 7, where, too, the

words *pṛthak* and *ghoṣa* (in 5, 20, 7 its synonym *dhvanayah*) occur. A better sense, however, is yielded by these passages if we interpret *pṛthak* here as 'strong', a meaning which is a development from that of 'rapid, quick, impetuous'; see *Vedische Studien* I, p. 47 and 97 for numerous examples of such development. I would therefore translate these verses as follows:

AV. 4, 15, 4 : *gaṇāś tvópa gāyantu mārutāḥ*  
*parjanya ghoṣīnah pṛthak |*  
*sárgā varṣásya várṣato*  
*várṣantu pṛthivíṁ ánu ||*

"Let the troops of Maruts that shout strongly sing to thee, O Parjanya; let gushes of raining rain rain along the earth." Shouting strongly is a characteristic of the Maruts that is frequently mentioned in the RV; compare for instance 1, 64, 8: *siṁhā ivā nānādati prācetasah*; 1, 85, 2: *árcanto arkām janáyanta indriyám ádhi śriyo dadhire pṛśnimātarah*; 5, 54, 12: *sváranti ghósam vítataṁ rtāyávah*; compare also, 1, 169, 7; 3, 26, 5, and Bergaigne II, 373.

AV. 3, 19, 6 : *úd dhárṣantām maghavan vājināny*  
*úd vīrāṇām jáyatām etu ghósah |*  
*pṛthag ghósā ululáyah*  
*ketuṁānta úd īratām |*  
*devā indrajyeṣṭhā marúto yantu sénayā ||*

"Let their energies be excited, O bounteous one; let the shout of the conquering heroes arise; let strong shouts and clear jubilant cries go up; let the divine Maruts with Indra as chief go with the army." To *pṛthag ghósah* in this verse corresponds *dyumān ghósah* in 10, 84, 4. *dyumántam ghósam vijayāya kṛṇmahe.*

AV. 5, 20, 7 : *antarémé nábhāsi ghóṣo astu*  
*pṛthak te dhvánayo yantu śibham |*  
*abhi kranda stanáyotpípānah*  
*ślokakṛṇ mitratúryāya svardhī ||*

"Let there be noise between these two firmaments ; let thy sounds go swift and strong ; roar (at them), thunder, truculent, resounding unto the victory of our friends, a good partizan." The last half-verse is unintelligible to me and I have therefore repeated here the translation of Whitney.

pṛthak has the sense of *nānā* in the other RV passages where it occurs, namely, in 1, 131, 2 ; 1, 157, 1 ; 8, 43, 18 and 8, 43, 29.

1, 131, 2 : *vīśveṣu hí tvā sávaneṣu tuñjáte  
samānám ékam vṛṣamaṇyavah pṛthak  
svāh sániṣyavah pṛthak |  
tám tvā návam ná paṛṣáṇim  
śūṣásya dhurí dhīmahi |  
índram ná yajñaś citáyanta āyávah  
stómebhīr índram āyávah ||*

"(They) call urgently to thee in all Soma-libations—  
thee that art one and common, the people with excellent  
hymns (of praise), desiring to attain light, (call upon)  
separately. We people, glorifying Indra with praises as  
with sacrifices, place at the head of the strong (hymn),  
thee, that, like a ship, carriest us across."

1, 157, 1 : *ábodhy agnír jmá úd eti súryo  
vy ûṣāś candrá mahy àvo arciṣā |  
āyukṣatām aśvínā yātave rátham  
prāśāvid deváh savitā jágat pṛthak ||*

"Agni has awaked; the sun rises from the earth;  
the bright dawn has opened heaven and earth with her  
light; the (two) Aśvins have yoked their chariot for  
going; the divine Savitṛ has impelled the world  
individually (to action)."

8, 43, 18 : *túbhyam tā aṅgirastama  
vīsvāh suksitáyah pṛthak |  
ágne kāmāya yemire ||*

"Thee, O best of Aṅgirases, have all those people with good dwelling-houses, attached to themselves, separately, in order to obtain their desires, O Agni."

8, 43, 29 : *túbhyaṁ ghét té jānā imē  
viśvāḥ suksitāyah pṛthak |  
dhāsim̄ hinvanty áttave ||*

"All these people with good dwelling-houses (O Agni) have separately impelled thee to eat the food." The words *viśvāḥ suksitāyah* in these two verses though literally meaning 'all (people) that have good dwelling-houses' seem to be used in the sense of 'all (people) possessed of houses, i.e., householders'; *viśvāḥ suksitāyah* thus = *viśve gr̄hapatayah*, *viśvesu gr̄heṣu narah*, *gr̄hegr̄he narah*. Compare 5, 14, 4; 10, 91, 2; 1, 128, 4; 4, 7, 3; etc.

Thus the meaning of *pṛthak* is 1. (a) quick, rapid, impetuous; (b) strong; and 2. separately, differently, diversely, variously.

Likewise, the root *prath*, from which the word *pṛthak* is without doubt derived, and its derivative *pṛthu* seem also to signify 'to rush, to move quickly or swiftly' and 'swift' respectively. Regarding the latter word, namely *pṛthu*, it is the first member of the compound *pṛthuprajña* which is given in the *Mahāvyutpatti* (Mironow's ed.; 48) as a synonym of *āśuprajña*, *javanaprajña*, *tikṣṇaprajña*, *gambhiraprajña*, etc. This seems to indicate that *pṛthu* in *pṛthuprajña* means *āśu* or *javana*.

### § 9 *yakṣam*

*yakṣá* (neuter) is a somewhat difficult word that occurs about thirty times in the Vedic texts and that has not so far been satisfactorily explained by the exegetists. The explanations proposed for this word by the earlier

ones are collected by Geldner on pp. 126, 127 of the *Vedische Studien*, Vol. 3, in the beginning of the article which he has written on this word. Geldner has there, after giving expression to the opinion that none of these explanations is satisfactory, come to the conclusion (p. 143) that *yakṣá* means I. (a) Erstaunen, Verwunderung, Neugierde; (b) Wunder, Rätsel; 2. Wunder, Kunststück, Zauber, (a) Hexerei, Zauberei; (b) Verzauberung; Verwandlung; (c) Gaukelei, Blendwerk, Illusion; (d) Wunderkraft, Wunderkur, Heilzauber; 3. Gegenstand der Bewunderung oder Neugierde, Kuriosität, (a) Wundertier; (b) Schauspiel, Fest; (c) Naturwunder wie grosse Bäume u.s.w. M. Boyer who has likewise written an article on this word in the *Journal Asiatique* (1906, I, pp. 393-477), sees no necessity for the acceptance of this long array of meanings. Following the explanation of Roth (übernatürliches Wesen, geisterhafte Erscheinung) and Bergaigne (apparition surnaturelle), he thinks that *yakṣá* denotes only 'a form likely to create feelings of astonishment in the beholder,' *une forme (visible de fait ou concue comme telle) propre à étonner le regard*, and has, in his above-mentioned article, attempted to show that the meaning *fantôme, apparition, apparition merveilleuse, merveille*, fits in best with the context and is sufficient to explain every passage in which the word occurs. Oldenberg (*RV. Noten*, II, p. 44) agrees with M. Boyer in thinking that there is no necessity for a long series of meanings, and that one meaning is enough to explain all the passages in which the word occurs. This one meaning, however, is according to Oldenberg, 'wunderbare geheimnisvolle (darum häufig unheimliche) Wesenheit' and not 'a form likely to create feelings of astonishment in the beholder' as proposed by M. Boyer. And this seems now to be the opinion of Geldner also who in his latest book (*RV. Ueber.*) remarks, in connection with the verse 4, 3, 13, 'yakṣám; Heimlichkeit oder Blendwerk. *yakṣá* ist etwas Geheimnisvolles oder

'Wunderbares,' and thus seems to have abandoned his former suggestion in favour of that of Oldenberg. On the other hand, Hillebrandt has,<sup>1</sup> in his recently written article on this word (*Festgabe für Richard von Garbe*, pp. 17-23), explained it as 1. Zauberding, Zauberwesen (RV), unheimliches Wesen (Kauś. S); 2. übernatürliches grosses Wesen höherer Art (AV); 3. yakṣa [i. e., guhyaka or follower of Kubera] (AV. XI, 6, 10 and Gobh. G.S. 3, 4, 281).

The attempt to dispense with a long array of meanings and to make one meaning suffice for all passages is without doubt laudable; but it seems to me that in saying that this meaning is a 'wonderful, mysterious (and therefore sinister) being' or 'a form likely to create feelings of astonishment in the beholder,' the savants above-named have not quite hit the mark, and that these meanings do not, any more than those proposed by Geldner, fit in a number of passages, e.g., in RV. 10, 88, 13; AV. 8, 9, 8 and 11, 2, 24; Śat. Br. 12, 2, 3, 5. I propose therefore to investigate anew here the meaning of this word *yakṣa*.

It is necessary for me to begin first by referring to the close correspondence that exists between the words *yakṣa* and *bhūta* in post-Vedic literature. In this literature, *yakṣa* like *bhūta*, denotes a class of superhuman beings known as *devayonayah* in Sanskrit literature (cf. Amara-kośa, 1, 11: *vidyādharo 'psaro-yakṣa-rakṣo-gandharva-kinnarāḥ* | *piśāco guhyakah siddho bhūto 'mī devayonayah*), and as *vyantarāḥ* in Jaina literature (cf. Uttarādhyayana, p. 1084: *piśāya bhūyā jakkhā ya rakkhasā kinnarā ya kimpurisā* | *mahoragā ya gandhavvā aṭṭhavilā vāṇam-antarā* and *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra*, 4, 12). These beings are represented as dwelling in unoccupied houses, in

---

<sup>1</sup> He has also referred to Hertel's explanation of the word as 'Licht, Feuer' on p. 43 of his *Dic Arische Feuerlehre* Vol. I, a book which is inaccessible to me.

trees, forests or woods, ponds, etc., which are then said to be possessed, *adhiṣṭhita*, by them; compare Geldner, *l.c.*, p. 143, Jātaka stories, No. 154 and 155, and Hopkins, *Epic Mythology*, p. 36, and Index, s.v. *yakṣa*. To *Yakṣas* as to *Bhūtas*<sup>2</sup>, temples were built, adoration paid and *bali* offered; and festivals, *yātrāḥ* or *utsavāḥ*, were instituted in their honour. They were invoked in times of danger, and vows were taken in honour of them at such times and also when people prayed for the fulfilment of any desire. Compare for instance the following passages from the *Jñātādharmakathā* :—

(p. 417) *Rāyagihassa payarassa bahiyā nāgāṇi ya bhūyāṇi ya jakkhāṇi ya indāṇi ya khundāṇi ya ruddāṇi ya sivāṇi ya vesāṇi ya vesamaṇāṇi ya tattha ṣām bahunāṁ nāgapaḍimāṇi ya jāva vesamaṇa paḍimāṇi ya mahariham pūrphaccāṇiyam karettā jāṇu-pāya-vaḍiyā evam vayittā jai ṣām aham devāṇuppiyā dāragam vā dārigam vā pāyāyāmi teṇāṁ aham tumham jāyām ca dāyām ca bhāyām ca akkhaya-ṇihim ca aṇuvatṭemi.*

<sup>2</sup> The investigations of anthropologists have shown that belief in the existence, and worship, of evil spirits (demons) plays a prominent role in the religious speculations and practices of primitive people everywhere in the world; and the opinion has been expressed by writers on Vedic religion and mythology that such belief and worship were prevalent among the Āryans of Rgvedic times. Thus Oldenberg (*Religion des Veda*, p. 55f.) believes that the existence of such belief and practice is unmistakably indicated by certain details of the Vedic cult; and Hillebrandt (*Ved. Myth.*, III, p. X) says that the belief in the existence of evil spirits is met with to a small extent in the RV, and that the worship too of evil spirits must have been prevalent at the time though, as he thinks, no trace of such worship is to be seen in the RV. As we know from later literature that the worship of *Yakṣas* and *Bhūtas* was general and wide-spread, it is permissible to infer that the worship of evil spirits in Rgvedic times too must have, to a great extent, consisted in the worship of *Yakṣas* and *Bhūtas*, or at least, that *Yakṣas* and *Bhūtas* were included in the evil spirits that received worship in the time of the RV.

[Bhadrā, wife of the caravan-leader, *sārthavāha*, Dhanya, thinks] "Outside the city of Rājagṛha are the temples of Nāgas, Bhūtas, Yakṣas, Indra, Skanda, Rudra, Śiva, Veśa, and Vaiśravaṇa. There after a grand worship with flowers of the images of Nāgas, etc., up to Vaiśravaṇa, and after falling on the knees, saying thus: 'If, now, O beloved of the gods, I shall give birth to a son or a daughter, I shall then establish a worship of you, make gifts to you, appoint portions for you, and shall establish a permanent fund <sup>3</sup> for you.' "

(p. 409) *jūya-khalayāni ya vesāgārāni ya . . . . singhāḍagāni ya tayāni ya caukkāni ya caccarāni ya nāga-gharāni ya bhūya-gharāni ya jakkha-deūlāni ya . . . .* [The robber Vijaya was in the habit of visiting and wandering through] "Gambling-dens, drink-saloons, courtesans' houses, places where three, four, and more roads meet, temples of Nāgas, Bhūtas, and Yakṣas . . . ."

(p. 758) *bhiyā sañjāyabhayā aṇṇam-aṇṇa-kāyām samatūraṅgemānā bahūṇām indāni ya khandāni ya rudda-siva-vesamāṇa-nāgāṇām bhūyāṇā ya jakkhāṇā ya ajjā-kotṭakiri-yāṇā ya bahūṇi uvāiya-saāi uvāimamāṇā ciṭṭhanti* [Some merchants, when threatened by an evil spirit, *mahāpiśāca*, while travelling on a ship in the midst of the sea, become anxious, and] "Feeling fear and apprehension, and embracing each other (for support) are offering many offerings to many Indras, Skandas, Rudras, Śivas, Vaiśravaṇas, Nāgas, Bhūtas, Yakṣas, Āryās and Kotṭa-kriyās." <sup>4</sup>

(p. 212, 213) *uggā uggaputtā bhogā bhogaputtā evāṁ rāiṇā khattiyā māhaṇā bhaḍā johā . . . . nāhāyā . . . . sirasā kanṭhe mālakaḍā āviddha-māṇi-suvaṇṇā kappiya-*

<sup>3</sup> Wherewith, explains the commentator Abhayacandra, the charges for renovating the temple, etc., may be met.

<sup>4</sup> The commentator explains Āryāḥ as *prasānta-rūpā durgāḥ* and *kotṭakriyāḥ* as *saiva mahiṣārūḍha-rūpā*, that is, perhaps, fierce in aspect.

*hāraddhahāra-tisaraya-palamba-palambamāṇa-kadisuttayā  
sukaya-sobhābharaṇā vattha-pavara-pahiriyā candanovaalitta-  
gāya-sarīrā appēgaiyā hayagayā evam gaya-raha-sibiyā-  
sandamāṇi-gayā . . . Rāyagiha-ṇagarassa majjhām ega-  
disim egāhimukhā ṇigacchanti<sup>5</sup> . . . . kiṇnām bho devā-  
nūppiyā ajja Rāyagihe ṇayare indamahe vā khandamahe  
vā evam rudda-siva-vesamāṇa-ṇāga-jakkha-bhūya-ṇadi-talā-  
ya-rukkha-ceiya-pavvaya-ujjāṇa-giri-jattāi vā jaṇām ugā-  
bhogā jāva egadisim egābhimuhā ṇigacchanti.*

[Prince Megha sees one day] “ Ugras, ugraputras, bhogas, bhogaputras, and likewise, persons born in royal families, Kṣatriyas, Brāhmaṇas, king’s servants, warriors, . . . . who had bathed, . . . . who were wearing garlands on their heads and necks and ornaments of gold and jewels, who were decked with *hāras*, *ardkahāras*, *trisarakas*, *pralambas* and *kaṭisūtras*,<sup>6</sup> and other well-made brilliant ornaments, who were wearing *varṇa* fine clothes and had their bodies anointed with sandal, some mounted on horses, some on elephants, chariots and palanquins, moving in Rājagrha in one direction, to one goal, and calling one of his entourage, inquires ‘What, O beloved of the gods, is there to-day in Rājagrha a festival (*utsava*) in honour of Indra or Skanda or Śiva, Rudra, Vaiśravaṇa, or a nāga, yakṣa or bhūta or a *yātrā* to a river or pond or tree, temple, mountain, garden or hill, that the ugras, bhogas, etc., are going out in one direction, to one goal?’ ”

The temples of Yakṣas were known as *yakṣāyatana* (cp. Jñātā., p. 528, *surappiye ṇāmām jakkhāyataṇe*), *yakṣadevakula* (cp. ibid., p. 409, *jakkhadeuḷāṇi ya*),

<sup>5</sup> This *varṇaka* is not given in the text; the commentator has, however, extracted it from one of the preceding five Āngasūtras and reproduced it in his commentary (p. 208f. of the edition).

<sup>6</sup> These are different kinds of necklaces worn round the neck. A *trisaraka* is a necklace that has three strings.

*yakṣagr̥ha* or *yakṣabhavana* (cp. *Uttarādhyayanasūtra*, comm. on p. 162, *Rājagr̥he Viraprabhodyāne Maṇināyakasya yakṣabhavane uttirṇah*), *yakṣaprāsāda* (cp. *ibid.*, p. 347, *Maṇḍika-yakṣa-prāsāda*) or *yakṣa* simply (compare *Jñātā.*, p. 417, *uāgāṇi ya bhūyāṇi ya jakkhāṇi ya*, 'temples of *uāgas*, *bhūtas*, and *yakṣas*'; *Vipākasūtra*, p. 176, *Bhaṇḍīre uyyāne Sudarisāṇe jakkhe* 'Bhaṇḍīra park; the *yakṣa*-temple named *Sudarisāṇa*'; *ibid.*, p. 213, *Soriya-jakkho*, 'the *yakṣa*-temple known as *Soriya*'); and those of *bhūtas* were known as *bhūtagr̥ha* (cp. *Jñātā.*, p. 409, *bhūyagharāṇi ya*) or simply *bhūta* (cp. *Jñātā.*, p. 417, *uāgāṇi ya bhūyāṇi ya jakkhāṇi ya* cited above). The generic term *caitya* was used to denote either class of temples---those of *yakṣas* or of *bhūtas*: compare *Uttarādhyayanasūtra*, p. 162, *Antarañjikāpuryām bhūtagr̥ham caityam*; *yakkha-cetiyāni* in *Buddhaghosa's Sumanigalavilāśini* on *Mahāparinibbāna*, *sutta*, 1. 4; and *Abhayacandra's* explanation of *caityā* as *vyantarāyatanam* in his commentary on the *Jñātā.*, 2. 7. These *caityas* seem to have played a prominent part in the religious life of the city or town in which they were situated. In the Jaina-sūtras specially, one finds that whenever the name of a town or city is mentioned, the name of the *caitya* situated in it is also almost invariably mentioned; see, for instance, *Jñātā.*, p. 1509, 1515ff. and *Vipākasūtra*, pp. 241ff.<sup>7</sup> The Buddhist Pāli books too sometimes mention *caityas* in connection with towns; e.g., the *Suppatittha-cetiya* in *Rājagr̥ha* is mentioned in the *Vinaya-piṭaka*, *Mahāvagga*, I, 22, 1; and the *Cāpāla*, *Udena*, *Sattambaka*, and *Bahuputta cetiyas* in *Vesāli* are mentioned in *Digha.*, *Mahāparinibbānasutta*, 3. 1. So

<sup>7</sup> The worship of *yakṣas* and *yakṣinīs* still forms part of Jain religious observances. Read in this connection the introduction to the second edition of the "Śravaṇa-Belgola Inscriptions" (*Epigraphia Carnatica*, Vol. II) with its frequent allusions to *yakṣas*; see also Plate 17 therein.

also do some Buddhist votive inscriptions<sup>a</sup> at Bharaut, Nāsik and other places. They are occasionally mentioned in the Purāṇas, Itihāsas and other Brāhmanical books also; compare, for instance, the Rāmāyaṇa, 2, 56, 33 : *caityāny āyatanañi ca . . . sthāpayāmāsa Rāghavah*; 2, 71, 42 : *devāyatana-caityeṣu dīnāḥ pakṣi-mṛgāś tathā*; 2, 3, 18 : *devāyatana-caityeṣu*; 2, 17, 16 : *caityamś cāyata-nāni ca | pradakṣinām parihaṇa*; in Agnipurāṇa (*apud* Hemādri's *Caturvargacintāmaṇi*, Vratakhaṇḍa, ch. 21, p. 344): *caityeṣv āyataneṣu ca | devānām caiva rathyāsu*; in Bhaviṣyottarapurāṇa (*apud* Hemādri, *l.c.* p. 353): *kūṭāgāreṣu caityeṣu*; in the Mahābhārata, 2, 102, 33 : *devāyatana caityeṣu prākārāṭṭalakeṣu ca*; Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra, p. 208, *parvasu ca . . . caitya-pūjāḥ*

<sup>a</sup> Nos. 693, 699, 987, 988, 1058, 1059, etc., in Lüders' *List of Brāhmī Inscriptions* (Appendix to *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. X); see Index of Miscellaneous Terms given at the end, s. v. *chetiyaghara* and following words. The words *chetiyaghara* and *chaitya* are there explained by Lüders as 'Buddhist building.' Considering however that among the Buddhist inscriptions are two—Nos. 1143 and 871—that record the gift of a *yakṣa* and a *yakṣī* (that is, of images of them) and one (No. 1206) that seems to record the gift of a *bhūtāyana* (for *bhūtāpāṭa?* stone-slab with the image of a *bhūta* engraved on it), it seems more natural to give the word *caitya* its usual meaning and to understand in these inscriptions a reference to temples of *bhūtas* or *yakṣas*. It is true that such temples have nothing to do with Buddhism or with the life of Buddhists as we know of these from the books; but the gift of images of a *yakṣa* and a *yakṣī* referred to above shows clearly that their worship must have been prevalent amongst Buddhists also at that time and this makes it probable that the word *caitya* retains its meaning of 'temple dedicated to *yakṣa* or *bhūta*' in Buddhist inscriptions (and in Buddhist books?) also. It may, in passing, be observed that the personal names also, contained in some of the inscriptions, as for instance, the names Nāga, Nāgadatta, Nāgadina, Nāgadeva, Nāgasri, Nāgapālita; Yakhadina, Yakhadāsi, Yakhī, Yakhila; Bhuta, Bhutarakhita and Bhutapāla (see Index of Personal Names given at the end) bear witness to the prevalence of the worship of *nāgas*, *yakṣas*, and *bhūtas* at that time.

*kārayet*; p. 243, *pratipannam caityasthāne rātrau . . . upahāram kārayet*; p. 56, *caitya-puṇyasthāna-vana-setubandhāḥ kāryāḥ*. In all these instances, the juxtaposition of the word *devāyatana* shows that the word *caitya* means 'temple of *yakṣa* or *bhūta*' and the compound *devāyatana-caitya* means 'temples dedicated to gods and to evil spirits.' The presiding deity of the Dāṇḍapāṇi temple in Benares, that pious devotees visit every day, is also a *yakṣa*, as is related in ch. 32 of the *Kāśikhaṇḍa*.

The worship of *yakṣas* and *bhūtas* is referred to in the Bhagavad-gītā, where it is said in XVII, 4,<sup>9</sup> and IX, 25<sup>10</sup> that *sāttvika* people worship gods (*deva*), *rājasā* people *yakṣas* and *rākṣasas*, and *tāmasā* people, ghosts (*preta*) and hosts of *bhūtas*, and that the worshippers of *bhūtas* go to them while the worshippers of the Lord go to Him. *Yakṣas* and *bhūtas* are both objects of *tarpaṇa* (with water) in the daily *brahma-yajñā* rite prescribed for the householder of the first three castes (cp. Āś. GS. 3, 4, 1). Similarly, the *bhūtayajñā*, which consists in the offering of *bali* to *bhūtas*, (compare TA. 2, 10: *yad bhūtebhyo baliṁ harati tad bhūtayajñam*) is also daily prescribed for such householders (cp. *ibid.*, 3, 1). The *yakṣa-bali* rite<sup>11</sup> is referred to by Ujvaladatta in his scholium on the Unādisūtras, 4, 123, in the Jātaka Stories No. 347 and 455, while its wide prevalence is attested by the common saying *yakṣānurūpo baliḥ*: 'As is the *yakṣa*, so is the *bali*' (that is, the *bali* corresponds to the *yakṣa*; if the *yakṣa* is great, the *bali* offered will be considerable : if the *yakṣa* is negligible, the *bali* too is

<sup>9</sup> *yajante sāttvikā devān yakṣarakṣāmsi rājasāḥ |  
pretān bhūtagaṇāmś cānye yajante tāmasā janāḥ ||*

<sup>10</sup> *bhūtāni yānti bhūtejyā yānti madyājinopī mām |*

<sup>11</sup> It may be observed, that analogous to the *bhūtabali* and *yakṣabali* rites, the Gr̥hyasūtras speak of a *sarpabali* rite also where *bali* is offered to *sarpas* or snakes (*nāgas*); compare Āśv. GS. 2, 1 and Nṛsiṁha's *Prayoga-pārijāta* (Nirṇayasāgara ed.) pp. 434 ff.

negligible) cited by Śaṅkara in his commentary on the Chān. Up. 6, 32 (see also Laukikanyāyāñjali, II, p. 64: *yādṛśo yakṣas tādṛśo baliḥ*). TA. 1, 31, 123 gives details of the Vaiśravaṇa-yajña ceremony in which *bali* is offered to Vaiśravaṇa (*i.e.* Kubera) who is the lord of Yakṣas, but who is, remarkably enough, referred to by the mantra *sarvabhūtādhipataye nama iti* (the commentator Bhaṭṭa-bhāskara explains *sarvabhūtānām* alternatively as *yakṣa-guhvakānām*) as the 'lord of all *bhūtas*'.

The fourteenth day of the dark fortnight of every month is known as *bhūta-caturdaśī* and is held sacred to the *bhūtas*. On that day are performed *vratas* intended to win the favour of Śiva, lord of the *bhūtas*; see Hemādri, *l.c.* p. 50 ff. That day, however, is held consecrated to the Yakṣas also, and accordingly, on that day are performed the *vratas* in which worship is offered to Yakṣas (namely, the Kṣemavrata, p. 154), and to Vaiśravaṇa, lord of the Yakṣas (p. 155). The Saurapurāṇa (*apud* Hemādri, *l.c.* p. 156) prescribes the performance on that day of the Kṛṣṇacaturdaśī-*vrata*, in which the figure of a Yakṣa made of bdellium (*guggula*) should be burnt, and says that in consequence of this *vrata*, the performer goes to the world of the Pināka-bearer, that is, of Śiva, the lord of *bhūtas* (*kṛṣṇapakṣe caturdaśyām yakṣam guggulakam dahet | sa yāti paramām sthānam yatra devah pinākadhyr*).

It may further be mentioned that according to the Purāṇic mythology, Īśāna (or Rudra) the lord of *bhūtas*, and Kubera (or Vaiśravaṇa) the lord of Yakṣas, both dwell in the north in the Himālayas and are neighbours, and that the Jaina writers so closely associated *yakṣas* with *bhūtas* that in a story related in the Jñātādharmakathā (Adhyayana 16, p. 1149) the wives of three Brāhmaṇa brothers are respectively named Nāgasiri, Bhūyasiri and Jakkhasiri.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>12</sup> Compare also *Sutrakṛtāṅgasūtra*, p. 674: *nāgaheum vā bhūyaheum vā jakkhaheum vā* 'for the purpose of (worshipping) *nāgas*, *bhūtas* or *yakṣas*'.

The details given above show how close is the correspondence between the words *yakṣa* and *bhūta* in post-Vedic literature. The correspondence is no less close in Vedic literature also, as can be seen from the comparison of some passages of the Br̥had. Upaniṣad. In this Upaniṣad, the word *mahat* is found used as a qualifying epithet in five passages only; in one, it is an epithet of *karma* (1, 4, 15 : *mahat puṇyam karma karoti*), while in the other four, it is an epithet of Brahman described as *mahad bhūtam* in two passages (2, 4, 10: *asya mahato bhūtasya niśvasitam etad yad ṛgvedo yajur-vedah . . . ; 2, 4, 12: idam mahad bhūtam anantam apāram vijñānaghana eva) and as mahad yakṣam in two other sentences occurring in 5, 4, 1 (*sa yo haitan mahad yakṣam prathamajam veda satyam brahmcti; evam etan mahad yakṣam prathamajam veda satyam brahmeti*). In the same way, to the epithet *yakṣasya adhyakṣam* used of Agni Vaiśvānara in RV. 10, 88, 13 corresponds the epithet *bhūtasya adhyakṣah* used in AV. 1, 31, 1 of the four āśāpālāḥ ‘lords of the quarters’ (of whom Agni is one); compare also *bhūtasya . . . pātir éka āśit* in RV. 10, 121, 1. Similarly, Śat. Br. 11, 2, 3, 5: *mahad dhaiva yakṣam bhavati* corresponds to Āśv. GS. 3, 9, 6: (*snātako vai*) *mahad bhūtam bhavati*: and the words *yakṣa* and *bhūta* are used parallelly in TB. 3, 11, 1, 1: *twayidam antah | viśvam yakṣam viśvam bhūtam viśvān subbhūtam.**

It follows then from all this, and especially from the correspondence of *mahad yakṣam* with *mahad bhūtam* in the Upaniṣad passages noted above, that the two words are convertible and that *yakṣa=bhūta*. And it is remarkable that Bhāskararāya, the famous and most learned Tāntrik writer of the Śākta school, has explained *yakṣam* in AV. 10, 2, 32, as *mahābhūtam*. It seems to have been felt by Roth too that *yakṣa* is equivalent to *bhūta*; for in the PW (s. v. *yakṣa*) he has correctly explained *yakṣa* in AV. 8, 9, 8; RV. 10, 88, 13 and

TB. 3,11,1, as 'die Wesen' and the word *yakṣabṛt* in RV. 1, 190, 4, as 'die Wesen tragend, erhaltend.' The commentator Bhaṭṭabhāskara, too, has, on the other hand, as we have seen above, explained the word *bhūta* in TA. 1, 31, 123 as *yakṣaguhyaka*.<sup>13</sup>

Now the chief meanings of *bhūta* are (*a*) being (concrete); such beings in the collective—all beings, the creation, world, universe; a particular class of superhuman beings; evil being, evil spirit; and (*b*) being (abstract), essence, substance, virtue, might, power, etc. The meanings 'essence, substance, might, power,' etc., are not given by the lexicographers; but, nevertheless, there can be no doubt that *bhūta* has these meanings quite regularly, for it is derived from the root *bhū*, which means not only 'to be' but also 'to be powerful, to prevail, to predominate, to be master of'; compare the meanings of the cognate words *bhāva* and *prabhāva* and of the allied word *sattva*, which is derived likewise from a root (*as*) meaning 'to be' and which is a synonym of *bhūta*. And these meanings of *bhūta* are enough, as I shall show now, to explain the sense of the majority of the passages in which the word *yakṣa* occurs. In all such passages, *yakṣa* can be paraphrased as *bhūta* or *sattva*.

Bṛhad. Up. 5, 4 : *tad vai tad etad eva tad āsa satyam eva sa yo haitan mahad yakṣam̄ prathamajam̄ veda satyam̄ brahmeti jayatīmāñl lokān̄ jita in nv asāv asad ya evam̄ etan̄ mahad yakṣam̄ prathamajam̄ veda satyam̄ brahmeti satyam̄ hy eva brahma ||*

"That (namely, Brahman), verily, was this (universe); that verily was the Real. He who knows this great first-born being, Brahman, as the Real, conquers these worlds. How could he be conquered who knows that this great

<sup>13</sup> Compare also in this connection Hillebrandt, l. c., 21, n. 3 : "Die Versuchung liegt nahe, es mit *bhūtām*, dem es in der Bedeutung nahe steht, wiederzugeben."

first-born being, Brahman, is verily the Real? For Brahman is verily the Real." The epithet 'first-born,' *prathamaja*, seems here to be used in the sense of 'first existing'; compare Bṛhad. Up. 1, 4, 10: *brahma vā idam agra āśit*. Compare also TA. 10, 1, 4: *prajāpatih prathamajā ṛtāsyātmātmānam abhī sām babhūva*.

Kenopaniṣad, 3, 2 : *tad dhaisām vijajñau tebhyo ha prādurbabhūva tan na vyajānanta kim idam yakṣam iti* ||

"It (Brahman) became aware of (this thought of) theirs; it manifested itself before them. They did not know (what it was, and thought within themselves) 'What is this being?'" Hillebrandt (l. c., p. 21) makes out that *yakṣa* refers here to the blade of straw (*ṭṛṇa*) that is mentioned later on. This is a mistake and the context shows clearly that *yakṣa* refers to the being that appeared before the gods.

Similarly, *yakṣa*=being, in the other passages of this khaṇḍa where this word recurs.

Jaim. Up. Br. 1, 20, 4 [JAOS. 16, 68]: *tasminn idam sarvam antaḥ | tad yad asminn idam sarvam antas tasmād antar-yakṣam | antar-yakṣam ha vai nāmaitat | tad antarikṣam iti parokṣam ācakṣate* ||

"All this is within it. Because all this is within it therefore is it [called] *antar-yakṣa*. *antar-yakṣa* verily is its name; it is called *antarikṣa* in occult way." *antar-yakṣa*=that which contains all this, that is, all this creation; and the context shows clearly that *yakṣa* here denotes the creation.

Gopatha-brāhmaṇa, 1, 1, 1: *brahma vā idam agra āśit svayambhv ekam eva tad aikṣata mahad vai yakṣam tad ekam evāsmi hantāham mad eva manmātram dvitīyam devam nirmimā iti . . . tasya . . . lalāṭe sneho yad ārdryam ajāyata tenānandat tam abravīd mahad vai yakṣam suvedam avidāmahiti* ||<sup>14</sup>

<sup>14</sup> So corrected by Whitney in his Grammar, § 848, instead of the *avidāmāha iti* of the editions.

"At first, verily, the self-born Brahman existed alone. It considered 'Verily, I alone exist, the great being, That (that is, Brahman); well, I shall create from myself a second god like to me' . . . . At the moisture, wetness, that was produced on its forehead, it felt glad; It <sup>15</sup> said: 'We have verily easily got the great being.'" *mahad yakṣam*, the great being referred to here, is water, *āpaḥ*, which at first appears as *sneha ārdryam* on the forehead and then (see *khaṇḍa* 2) as *svedadhārāḥ*, 'streams of perspiration' in the pores of its skin, and is in *khaṇḍa* 3, expressly called by that name (*tā āpaḥ srṣṭvā anvaikṣata*). Regarding the creation of Water first by the Brahman, compare Manu, 1, 8: *apa eva sasarjādau tāsu vīryam avāśrjat*; Śākuntala, 1, 1 which refers to Water as *yā srṣṭih sraṣṭur ādyā*; Ait. Up. 1, 1 f.: *sa iṅkṣata lokān nu srjā iti sa imān lokān asṛjatāmbho marīcīr maram āpaḥ*; Śat. Br. 6, 1, 3, 1: *prajāpatir vā idam agra āśid eka eva | so'kāmayata bahu syām prajāyeyeti so' srāmyat sa tapo'tapyata tasmāc chrāntāt tepānād āpo'sṛjyanta*; compare also Kaṭhopaniṣad, 2, 1, 6: *yāḥ pūrvam tapaso jātam adbhyāḥ pūrvam ajāyata* which also says impliedly that *tapas* and *āpaḥ* were first-born beings.

TB. 3, 12, 3, 1: *prathamajāṁ devāṁ haviṣā vidhema svayambhū brāhma paramāṁ tāpo yāt | sā evā putrāḥ sā pitā sā mātā tāpo ha yakṣām prathamām sāṁ babhūva||*

"Let us worship with oblation the first-born god, namely, Tapas, the self-born Brahman, the highest. He alone is the son, he the father, he the mother. Tapas was born the first being." Compare Kaṭhopaniṣad, 2, 1, 6, cited above. It is said frequently in the Upaniṣads and elsewhere that Brahman, after the desire to create arose in it, performed *tapas*; and this has led to *tapas* being

---

<sup>15</sup> I read *tad abravit* instead of *tam abravit* as printed in the Calcutta edition.

regarded as the first thing created by Brahman. Compare Sāyaṇa's commentary on this verse : *yoyam tapobhimānī devah sa prathamajah | tathā copaniṣadi srsti-prakaraṇe prathamajatvam āmnāyate | sokāmayata bahu syām prajā-yeyeti sa tapotapayata*; compare also AV. 11, 8, 6 : *tāpo ha jajñe kármaṇas tát té jyeṣṭhám úpāsata* ‘Tapas was born from action ; that did they worship as the eldest.’

TB. 3, 11, 1, 1 : *tváyidám antáḥ | viśvam yakṣam viśvam bhūtám viśvañ subhūtám.*

“ Within thee is all being, all creation, all prosperity.” This is a formula that is used twenty-four times (with variations in the number of the second personal pronoun when required by the context) in respect of the twenty-four bricks, *iṣṭakāḥ*, used in the *Nāciketa-cayana*. These bricks are identified with the earth, waters, sky, etc., and each of these is panegyrised as the container of the whole universe. The expressions *viśvam yakṣam* and *viśvam bhūtam* mean almost the same thing ; compare also TA. 10, 16, 1 : *viśvam bhūtam bhuvanam citram*, which corresponds exactly to *viśvam yakṣam viśvam bhūtam viśvañ subhūtam* here.

AV. 8, 9, 8 : *yām pracyutām ánu yajñāḥ pracyavanta upatiṣṭhanta upatiṣṭhamānām | yásyā vraté prasavé yakṣam éjati sā virāḍ ḥṣayah paramé vyōman ||*

“ After whom, when she is going, the sacrifices go and with whose approach they approach ; following whose ordinance and through whose impulse, the world moves,—she, O sages, is the Virāj in the highest heaven.” This verse is the answer given by Kaśyapa to the inquiry made in the preceding verse by the six sages about the nature of Virāj who is said to be the father of Brahman. In contrast with *pracyutām* and *pracyavanta* in the first pāda, one expects *pratiṣṭhamānām* and *pratiṣṭhanta* in the second pāda (‘after whom, when she is going, the sacrifices go and when she is firmly established, are

firmly established') instead of *upatiṣṭhamānām* and *upatiṣṭhanta* that are found there. It is not therefore improbable that these latter words are here used in the sense of *pratiṣṭhamānām* and *pratiṣṭhanta*. Compare Praśnopaniṣad, 2, 4: *tasminn utkrāmaty athetare sarva evotkrāmantे tasmiṁś ca pratiṣṭhamāne sarva eva pratiṣṭhante tad yathā makṣikā madhukara-rājānam utkrāmantam sarva evotkrāmantे tasmiṁś ca pratiṣṭhamāne sarva eva pratiṣṭhante* 'when it (*sc.* the *prāṇa*) departs, all the others depart, and when it stays fast, all others stay fast; just as, when the king-bee departs all the bees depart and when he stays fast, all stay fast.'

It will be seen that the second half-verse speaks of the whole universe being controlled by, and obeying the impulse of, the Virāj, while the first half-verse speaks, seemingly, of the sacrifices only, *yajñāḥ*, going when the Virāj goes and coming (or staying) when the Virāj comes (or stays). This is, to say the least, incongruous, and the more so as the sacrifices are not such important things as to deserve mention in this connection. One would rather expect in the first half-verse also mention to be made of the whole universe going and coming (or staying) according as the Virāj goes and comes (or stays); compare the word *sarve* in the Upaniṣad passage *sarva evotkrāmantे . . . sarva eva pratiṣṭhante* cited above. I am therefore led to believe that the word *yajñāḥ* here in the first half-verse denotes 'universe,' that is, that it has the same meaning as the word *yakṣa* in the second half-verse. In other words, the view of the Indian commentators that sees in *yakṣa* a derivative from the root *yaj* seems to be justified by the parallelism here of the two words *yajña* and *yakṣa*.

AV. 8, 9, 25-26: *kó nú gaúḥ ká ekaṛṣih  
kim u dhāma kā āśiṣah |  
yakṣām pṛthivyām ekavṝd  
ekartūḥ katamó nú sāḥ ||25||*

*éko gaúr éka ekarṣir  
ékam dhāmaikadhadhāśīṣah !  
yakṣam pṛthivyām ekavṛt  
ekartūr nāti ricyate ||26||*

"Who then is the bull, who the sole seer, what the abode and what the desires? The being that on earth is one-fold,—who is he? The bull is one, one the sole seer and one-grouped are the desires. The being that on earth is one-fold, he is not different." M. Boyer, following Henry, has understood these verses as referring to the sun (*āditya*), that is, to the sun considered as the supreme Being. This is not incorrect; but I believe that it is preferable to refer the verses, with Geldner, (*l.c.* p. 129) to Brahman itself, to the *Virāj* that is spoken of in the opening verses of this hymn. The Brahman is *ekarṣi*, the sole seer, because from it come forth as its breath, the *R̥gveda*, *Yajurveda*, *Sāmaveda*, etc.; see *Bṛhad. Up.* 2, 4, 10: *asya mahato bhūtasya niśvasitam etad yad ṛgvedo yajurvedah sāmavedo 'tharvāṅgirasa itihāsaḥ purāṇam vidyā upaniṣadah ślokāḥ sūtrāṇy anuvyākhyānāni vyākhyānāny asyaivaitāni sarvāṇi niśvasitāni.* The Brahman is *ekavṛt*, one-fold, because it is one and changeless; compare *Bh. Gītā*, 12, 3: *sarvatragam acintyam ca kūṭastham acalam dhruvam*<sup>16</sup> "The imperishable Brahman that is all-pervading, unthinkable, unchanging, immutable, eternal"; it is the *dhāma* or abode (of all); compare *ibid.* 11, 38: *vettasi vedyam ca param ca dhāma* 'Thou art the knower, and the known; (thou art) the supreme abode'; *ibid.* 10, 12: *param brahma param dhāma pavitram paramam bhavān* 'Thou art the supreme Brahman, the supreme abode, the highest purifier'; *Gauḍapāda-kārikā*, 4, 100: *durdarśam atigam-*

<sup>16</sup> And also perhaps because in it all the gods and other things become one; compare *AV. 13, 4, 13*: *etē asmin devā ekavṛto bhavanti* "In him all these gods become one" said of the Supreme Being, called Savitṛ in this hymn.

*bhiram ajam sāmyam viśāradam | buddhvā padam anānātvaṁ namaskurmo yathābalam*; and Maitryupanishad, 6, 38 : *tataḥ suddhaḥ sattvāntarastham acalam amṛtam acyutam dhruvam viṣṇu-saṁjñitam sarvāparam dharma satyakāma-sarvajñatvasamyuktam . . . . paśyati.* In the Brahman are all *āśiṣah* or desires; compare Ch. Up. 8, 1, 5 : *etat satyam brahmapuram asmin kāmāḥ samāhitāḥ* ‘In this citadel, namely Brahman (so Śaṅkara explains the word *brahmapuram*), are placed all desires’; Maitryupaniṣad, 6, 30 : *atra hi sarve kāmāḥ samāhitāḥ* ‘Here (in the Brahman) are all desires placed’; Ait. Up. 5, 2 : *saṅkalpaḥ kratur asuh kāmo vaśa iti sarvāny evaitāni prajñānasya nāmadheyāni bhavanti . . . . prajñānam brahma ‘saṅkalpa, kratu, asu, kāma, vaśa—all these are names of only *prajñāna* . . . . *prajñāna* is Brahman.’ The Brahman is *ekartu*, one-seasoned, because perhaps there is no succession of days and nights in Brahma-loka, or to the Brahman there is but only one long unending day, and hence only one ‘season’; compare Ch. Up. 8, 4, 1 : *naitam setum ahorātre tarataḥ . . . . etam setum tīrvāpi naktam ahar evābhiniśpadyate sakṛd-vibhāto hy evaiṣa brahma-lokaḥ* “This bridge is not crossed by day and night; having crossed this bridge, even night becomes day; in this Brahma-loka it is always day”; *ibid.*, 3, 11, 3 : *na ha vā asmā udeti na nimlocati sakṛd divā hāsmai bhavati ya etam evam brahmopaniṣadam veda* “To him who thus knows the Brahma-mystery, there is no sun-rise and no sun-set; it is day to him once for all.” Compare also Gauḍapāda-kārikā, 3, 35 : *tad eva nirbhayam brahma . . . . ajam anidram asvapnam . . . . sakṛdvibhātaṁ sarvajñam* “That is the fearless Brahman . . . . unborn, sleepless, dreamless . . . . all-knowing, to which it is always day”; and Muktikopaniṣad, 2, 73 : *sakṛd-vibhātaṁ tv ajam ekam akṣaram | alepakam sarvagatam yad advayam tad eva cāham sakalam vimukta om.**

M. Boyer, in the course of his explanation of these verses, says (p. 419) that, *a priori*, there is no reason to suppose that the five questions in v. 25 refer to the same person or thing, but that, as a matter of fact, the answers in v. 26 are capable of being referred to one deity, namely the sun. This is because he understands the last pāda of v. 26 to mean that 'the marvel (as already said above, *yakṣa*=merveille in M. Boyer's opinion) on the earth . . . is not surpassed by any.' It seems to me however that the words *nāti ricyate* should be understood, not as 'is not surpassed' but as 'does not remain over; is not different', and that therefore these words in v. 26 refer to the same subject, and that hence the questions in v. 25 too refer to the same subject.

*ekadhaśiṣah* means literally, 'the desires become one (in that being)', that is, that all desires are found at once in that being; see above.

AV. 10, 2, 31-33 : *aṣṭācakrā nāvadvārā*

<i>devānām pūr ayodhyā  </i>
<i>tasyān hiraṇyáyah kóṣah</i>
<i>svargó jyotiṣāvṛtaḥ   31  </i>
<i>tásmin hiraṇyáye kóṣe</i>
<i>tryáre triprátiṣṭhite  </i>
<i>tásmin yád yakṣám ātmanvát</i>
<i>tád vai brahma-vído viduh   32  </i>
<i>prabhrājamānām hárinīm</i>
<i>yásasā sampáriṇvrtām  </i>
<i>púram hiraṇyáyīm bráhma-</i>
<i>viveśāparājítām   33  </i>

"The fortress of the gods has eight wheels (*i.e.*, circumvallations) and nine doors and is inexpugnable; in it is a sheath of gold, heaven, enveloped in splendour; verily, the Brahma-knowers know the animate being that is in this sheath of gold which has three spokes and is thrice-supported. Into this resplendent, yellow, invincible fortress of gold, enveloped in glory, entered the Brahman."

The fortress of the gods is, as Sāyaṇa (on T.A. 1, 27, 2-3) explains, the human body; the nine doors are the nine apertures of the body, namely, the two ears, the two eyes, the two nostrils (or according to others, the nose and the *brahma-randhra*), the mouth, the *upastha* and *pāyu*: and the eight wheels are the eight *dhātavah* or ‘elements’ of the body—*tvac* (skin), *asṛj* (blood), *medas* (fat), *asthin* (bone), *majjan* (marrow), *śukra* (semen), *māṃsa* (flesh), and *ojas*. The sheath of gold within it is the heart which is the abode of the ātman: compare T.A. 10, 11, 2 : *padmakosū-pratikāśāñ hṛdāyam cāpyadho-mukham | ádho niṣṭyā vitastyānte nābhyām upari tiṣṭhati || jvālamālākulam bhāti viśvásyāyatanañ mahat . . . tásmin sarvām prátiṣṭhitam . . . tásya mādhye mahān agnih . . . tásya mādhye vāhniśikhā . . . tásyāḥ śikhāyā madhye parāmātmā vyavāsthitah | sá brāhmā sá hāriḥ séndrah sókṣarah paramāḥ svarāṭ ||* “Like to a lotus-bud, the heart, facing downwards, is (situated) one span below the neck (that is, below the top of the windpipe), and above the navel. This great abode of all (of the world) is shining, being full of rings of flames . . . in it is established everything . . . in its midst is a great fire . . . in it is a flame . . . in the midst of this flame is established the supreme ātman; he is Brahmā, he Hari (Viṣṇu), he Indra, he the imperishable supreme lord.” Compare also Yogatattvopaniṣad, 1, 9 : *hṛdi sthāne sthitam padmam tac ca padmam adhomukham*; Dhyāna-bindūpaniṣad, 12 : *ūrdhvānālām adhomukham | kadalī-puṣpasamkāśām sarvadevamayāmbujam*; Ch. Up. 8, 1, 1 : *asmin brahmapure daharam puṇḍarīkam veśma* “In this abode of Brahman (*i.e.*, the body) is a small lotus chamber.”

The epithets *tryara* and *tripratiṣṭhita* are not very clear. In Ch. Up. 8, 1, 3 <sup>17</sup> we read that the *ākāśa* of the heart contains everything, heaven, earth, *agni*, *vāyu*, etc.

<sup>17</sup> *cṣo 'ntar-hṛdaya ākāśah | ubhe asmin dyāvāprthivī antar eva samāhile | ubhāv agniś ca vāyuś ca sūryācandramasāv ubhau ||*

The word *tryara* may therefore perhaps refer to the three worlds and all other similar triplicities as being contained in the heart ; compare Yogatattvopaniṣad, 1, 6 : *trayo lokās trayo vedās trayah sandhyās trayah surāḥ* | *trayognayo guṇās trīṇi sthitāḥ sarve trayākṣare*. The *trayākṣara* or *prāṇava* is thus said to contain within itself the three worlds, the three Vedas, the three *sandhyās*, etc. ; and as the heart is, like the *prāṇava*, a seat, *adhiṣṭhāna*, of the Supreme, these triplicities may all be regarded as being contained in the heart and as forming the *arāḥ* or spokes thereof referred to by the epithet *tryara*.

The epithet *tripratiṣṭhita* refers perhaps to the three states of the heart spoken of in Yogatattvopaniṣad, 1, 1 : *akāre śocitam padmam ukāreṇaiva bhidyate* | *makāre labhate nādam ardhamatrā tu niścalā* which seems to mean : “ When *a* is pronounced, the lotus (of the heart) brightens (becomes ready to open?) ; it opens when *u* is pronounced ; and begins to hum when *ma* is pronounced ; it is immobile when the *ardhamatrā* is pronounced.” Now *a*, *u*, and *ma* are said (in the Māṇḍūkyopaniṣad, Gauḍapāda-kārikā, and elsewhere) to be the pādas or feet of the *prāṇava* which thus rests or is supported on them. Similarly, the heart when it brightens, the heart when it opens, and the heart when it is humming, may be considered the feet or supports of the *prāṇava* or Brahman.

The word *svarga* in the fourth pāda of v. 31 is usually interpreted as ‘heavenly’, *svargatulya*, etc. There is however no necessity for abandoning the usual meaning of the word, namely, ‘heaven’ ; for this word is often used to denote the supreme heaven or Brahmaloka where the Brahman dwells (compare Bṛhad. Up. 4, 4, 8 : *dhīrā apiyanti brahmavidāḥ svargam lokam* and Śaṅkara’s comment : *svargaloka-śabdas triviṣṭapa-vācy api sann iha prakaranān mokṣābhidhāyakah* ; Ch. 8, 3, 2-3 : *imāḥ*

*prajā ahar-ahar gacchantya etam brahma-lokaṁ na vindanti . . . tasmād dhṛdayam ahar-ahar vā evamvit svaragaṁ lokam eti* and Śaṅkara's comment thereon). It is so used here also as is made quite clear by the reading of the parallel passage in TA. 1, 27, 3: *tasyāñ hiranmayaḥ kośah | svargo loko jyotiṣā vṛtah.*

With regard to the word *aṣṭācakrā*, it has been observed by M. Boyer (*l.c.* p. 436) that Sāyaṇa has explained the word *cakra* in it as *āvaraṇa*, or circumvallation enclosing the body that is regarded as a fortress, in his commentary on TA. 1, 27, 3,<sup>18</sup> while in his commentary on AV. 11, 4, 22 he has explained the word as 'wheel' serving as the means for locomotion of the body that is here regarded as a chariot. This is because TA. 1, 27, 3 refers distinctly to a fort, *pūh*, while AV. 11, 4, 22 refers equally distinctly to a chariot (compare the words *ekanemi* 'having one rim' and *sahasrāksara* which Sāyaṇa explains as 'having a thousand axles' used in it). The discrepancy therefore, if any, is to be attributed to the texts themselves and not to Sāyaṇa who had to explain them faithfully as they stood. But is there really a discrepancy here? I am disposed to think that there is none; the meanings 'circumvallation' and 'wheel' are not mutually exclusive, and in all probability they are both intended (see p. 21 above) by the word *cakra* in *aṣṭācakrā* which would thus mean 'having eight circumvallations and eight wheels to move with' or 'having ramparts and moving.' In other words, the fort, *pūh*, spoken of in AV. 10, 2, 31, seems to be a mobile fort, *jaṅgamo durgah* or *cariṣṇūh pūh*. Such a mobile fort is, besides the 'firm' forts, *dṛḍhāh purah*, that are frequently mentioned, known to the RV which refers to one in 8, 1, 28: *tvāṁ pūram cariṣṇvāṁ vadhaih śuṣṇāsyā sāṁ piṇak* "Thou (O Indra), didst shatter with thy

<sup>18</sup> There is no commentary of Sāyaṇa on AV. 10, 2, 31-33 or in fact on any passage of the tenth *Kānda* of the AV.

weapons the mobile fort of Śuṣṇa." Such forts are occasionally mentioned in later books also; compare Bhāgavata, 10, 76, 6f.—

*devāsura-maṇuṣyānāṁ gandharvoraga-rakṣasām |  
abhedyāṁ kāmagamāṁ vavre sa yānāṁ Vṛṣṇi-bhīṣṇānam ||  
tatheti Giriśādiṣṭo Mayah para-puramjayaḥ |  
puram nirmāya Sālvāya prādāt Saubham ayasmayam ||*

Mahābhārata, 8, 25, 13f. [The three sons of Tārakāsura said to Mahādeva]:

*vastum icchāma naगराम kartum kāmagamam śubham |  
sarvakāma-samyuddhārtham avadhyam deva-dānavaiḥ ||13||  
yakṣa-rakṣoraga-gaṇair nānā-jātibhir eva ca |  
na kṛtyābhir na ṣastraiś ca na sāpair brahma-vedinām ||  
vadhyeta tripuram deva prayaccheḥ prapitāmaha ||14||*

. . . . .

*te tu labdha-varāḥ pṛītāḥ sampradhārya parasparam |  
puratraya-visṛṣṭyarthaṁ Mayam vavrur mahārathāḥ ||19||  
tato Mayah svatapasā cakre dhīmān purāṇi ca |  
triṇi kāñcanam ekam vai raupyam kārṣṇāyasam tathā ||20||*

. . . . .

*ekaikam yojanasataṁ vistṛtam tāvad āyatam !  
dr̥ḍham cāṭṭalaka-yutam br̥hat-prākāra-toranam ||22||*

. . . . .

*pṛasādair vividhaiś cāpi dvāraiś caivopasobhitam ||23|| ;  
and ibid., 3, 176, 1ff.:*

*nivartamānena mayā mahad dṛṣṭam tatoparam |  
puram kāmagamam divyam pāvakārka-sama-prabham ||1||  
ratnadrumamayaīś citrair bhāsvaraiś ca patatribhiḥ |  
paulomaiḥ kālakeyaiś ca nitya-hṛṣṭair adhiṣṭhitam ||2||  
gopurāṭṭalakopetam catur-dvāram durāsadam |  
sarva-ratnamayam divyam adbhuṭopama-darśanam ||3||*

. . . . .

*durdharṣam amarair api |  
maharṣi-yakṣa-gandharva-pannagāsurarākṣasaiḥ ||10||  
sarvakāmaguṇopetam vīta-sokam anāmayam |  
brahmaṇo bhavanāc chreṣṭham . . . .*

From the descriptions given of the Tripura and of the *pura* of the Paulomas and Kālakeyas (this was named Hiranya-pura), it will be seen that not only were these mobile forts, moving in the sky according to the desire of the kings dwelling in them, but they were also provided with high ramparts and gates and they were impregnable to the assaults of gods (*deva*), Dānavas, Yakṣas, etc. The fort named Hiranya-pura was, in addition, 'as bright as Agni (fire) and Sūrya (sun)' and 'better than the abode of Brahman'; and these descriptions recall the expressions *devānām ayodhyā pūh*<sup>19</sup> (in v. 31), *aparājītā pūh* (in v. 33), *hiranya-yah, jyotiṣā vṛtaḥ, svargaḥ, prabhrājamāna, yaśasā samparivṛta* in the above verses as also the expressions *aṣṭācakrā* and *navadvārā*. All these traits and especially the one about Hiranya-pura being better than the abode of Brahman seem to me to point particularly to the description of the *brahma-pura* and the *koṣa* therein that is brilliant, *prabhrājamāna*, yellow, *hariṇī*, surrounded with glory, *yaśasā samparivṛta*, and golden, *hiranya-yā*, that is contained in the above verses (AV. 10, 2, 31-33) and to be based thereon. In any case, they make it probable that the word *cakra* in *aṣṭācakrā* signifies circumvallations and at the same time mobility also. Compare Kaṭhopaniṣad 1, 3, 3 : *ātmānam rathinām viddhi śarīram ratham eva ca | buddhim tu sārathim viddhi manah pragraham eva ca*, and other similar passages which compare the body to a chariot.

This mode of interpretation which makes the verses refer to the human body does not find favour with M. Boyer, who has observed (*l.c.* p. 438) that the wording of verses 31 and 33 is such that they can not but both refer to the same thing. The expression *aparājītā pūh*

<sup>19</sup> This has been explained by Bhāskararāya, in the course of his commentary on the Lalitā-sahasranāma, s. v. *yoni-nilayā* (in v. 217) as *devānām apy ayodhyā asādhyā durlabhā pūh nagari . . . | iśvarāvāsaraṇpā Ayodhyā-nagari tu martyānām ayodhyā | iyam tu devānām apīty arthaḥ |*

in v. 33 therefore must denote the same thing as the expression *ayodhyā pūḥ* of v. 31; and though the epithets *aṣṭācakrā* and *navadvārā* may be said to be quite appropriate to the human body, it is hardly possible, he observes, to say the same of the epithets *prabhrājamānā*, *hariṇī*, *yaśasā samparīvṛtā* and *hiranyayī* used in v. 33. M. Boyer therefore thinks that the verses refer to a celestial citadel of Brahman, and that the *kōṣa*, sheath, which is referred to as being within the citadel, is the sun. According to this interpretation, too, the citadel referred to is a mobile one provided with gates and *cakras* or means for locomotion (the numbers nine and eight, however, in the epithets *aṣṭācakrā* and *navadvārā* says M. Boyer, have no particular significance beyond that of multiplicity). The 'sheath' spoken of being the sun, the epithets *svarga* (which M. Boyer explains as 'celeste'), *jyotiṣā vṛta* and *hiranyaya* are quite in place; the epithets *tryara* and *tripratīṣṭhita* refer to the three worlds as being contained in the sun and as being the support (*pratiṣṭhā*) of the sun.

This interpretation of M. Boyer or one very like it, is, for a reason that will presently be mentioned, quite possible. The objection however that he has raised against referring the verses to the human body can, it seems to me, be easily met. The 'fortress that is impregnable to the assaults of the gods even,' *devānām ayodhyā pūḥ*, mentioned in v. 31 as having eight circum-vallations and nine gates is not the same as the *aparājītā pūḥ* mentioned in v. 33. The fortress spoken of in the former verse is the body that is elsewhere also referred to as *pūḥ* or *pura* (compare Bh. Gītā, 5, 13: *navadvāre pure dehī naiva kurvan na kārayan*; Śvet. Up. 3, 18: *pūraḥ puruṣa āviṣad iti | sa vā ayam puruṣah sarvāsu pūrṣu puriṣayah*; TA. 10, 10, 3; *yat pundarīkam puramadhyā-saṅsthām*; Ch. Up. 8, 1, 1 *yad idam asmin brahma-pure daharam pundarīkam veṣma*, etc.), while the fortress mentioned in v. 33 is the heart that is also some-

times referred to as *pura* or *brahmāpura*, compare Muṇḍakopaniṣad, 2, 2, 7 : *divye brahmāpure hy eṣa vyomny ātmā pratiṣṭhitah* (Roth in the PW. s. v. explains *brahmāpura* as 'heart'); Ātmabodhopaniṣad, 1 : *yad idam brahmāpuram puṇḍarīkam tasmāt tadid-ābha-mātram*; Nārāyaṇopaniṣad, 5 : *tad idam puram puṇḍarīkam*. This is shown by the epithet *hiranyaya* that is common to the *kōśa* of vv. 31, 32 and the *pūḥ* of v. 33, as also by the parallelism of the expression *jyotiṣā vṛta* in v. 31 with *yaśasā saṃparivṛta* in v. 33. Now this heart has been described, in TA. 10, 11, 2 cited above as 'shining' and 'full of rings of flames.' It is described as *hiranyaya* 'golden' in Muṇḍakopaniṣad 2, 2, 8. The epithets *prabhṛājamāna*, *harita*, *yaśasā saṃparivṛta*, and *hiranyaya* of v. 33 can all be therefore appropriately used of the heart, and the incongruity pointed out by M. Boyer does not in fact exist.

These verses, as also the corresponding ones in the Taittirīya Āraṇyaka (1, 27, 3) are explained by the writers on Sākta Tantrism—e.g., by Lakṣmīdhara in his commentary on v. 11 of the *Saundaryalaharī* or *Ānanda-laharī*, by Bhāskararāya in his commentary on the *Latitāsaḥasranāma* and also in his commentary, named *Setubandha*, on the *Vāmakeśvara-tantra* of *Nityāśoḍaśikārnava*—as referring to the Śrī-cakra. As the Śrī-cakra is, as is well-known, a symbol of the human body (see on this point the *Bhāvanopaniṣad*, *Tantrarāja-tantra* edited by A. Avalon and the *Vāmakeśvaratantra* mentioned above), such interpretation is not so far-fetched as it may at first sight seem to be; and what is more, it has also to be admitted that the Tāntrik interpretation brings out the meaning of the various epithets more strongly and clearly than the usual interpretation does. I reproduce<sup>20</sup> here as a specimen that given in the *Setubandha* (p. 189) where, as I have already observed,

<sup>20</sup> Correcting the mistakes that are found in the verses quoted in the edition.

Bhāskararāya explains the term *yakṣam* as *mahābhūtam pūjanīyam*: *tathā cātharvanāḥ Śaunaka-sākhiyā āmananti| aṣṭācakrā navadvārā devānāṁ pūr ayodhyā | tasyāṁ hiranyayāḥ kośāḥ svargo jyotiṣā vṛtāḥ | tasmin hiranyaye kośe tryare tripratiṣṭhite | tasmin yad yakṣam ātmanavat tad vai brahma | taittirīya-sākhāyāṁ prathamāntam iti viśeṣaḥ| trailokyamohanādi-sarvasiddhipradānta-cakrāṣṭakayuktām nava-yoni-ghaṭitam anyeśām asādhyām devatāvāsa-bhūtam Śrī-cakra-nagaram yat tatrāpy uttamāḥ kośo jyotirmayaḥ svarga-tulyas trikona-nāmako 'sti | tasmin kone tridhā pratiṣṭhitām tri-samaṣṭi-svarūpām bindu-cakram asti| tasmin bindu-cakre svātmanivā yad yakṣām mahābhūtam pūjanīyām tad brahmaiveti vāsanām ajñā (sic) jānanti. Substantially the same explanation<sup>21</sup> of these two verses is given by him in his *Lalitāsaḥasranāmabhāṣya* (p. 179 of the Nirṇayasāgara ed.) ; but *yakṣa* is here explained as *pūjyam* only.*

I have said above that the explanation of M. Boyer or one similar to it, which makes the verses refer to the sun as being the citadel in which Brahman dwells, is a quite possible one ; and I have also said that the explanation of Bhāskararāya and other Tāntriks that makes them refer to the Śrī-cakra, is not a far-fetched one. I have further given an explanation of these verses above on the line followed by Sāyaṇa, which makes them refer to the human body. The reason why so many explanations are possible of these verses is this: the verses refer to the ātmanavād *yakṣam*(=ātmanavād *bhūtam* or *bhūtātman*) or the soul, dwelling in a *kośa*. Now the soul in the body is identical with the *puruṣa* in the sun according to the

---

<sup>21</sup> To understand these explanations of Bhāskararāya, it is necessary to have a correct notion of how the *Śrī-cakra* is written, of its divisions and of its worship. These can be learnt from the *Vāmakeśvara-tantra* and the *Tantrarāja-tantra* in detail, and then it will become evident that the Tāntrik explanation of the various epithets found in these verses is superior to that of Sāyaṇa and of others who proceed on the same lines.

teaching of the Upaniṣads; compare Taitt. Up. 3, 10, 4 : *sa yaś cāyam̄ puruṣe | yaś cāśāv āditye | sa ekaḥ*; Maitryupaniṣad, 7, 7 : *yaś cāyam̄ hrdaye yaś cāśā āditye sa eṣa ekaḥ*; and this explains why the *koṣa* mentioned in v. 32 can be understood as the human heart or as the sun. The Śrī-cakra, too, as I have said above, is a symbol of the human body, and therefore the Tāntrik explanation of the verses is, in essence, one that refers to such body. Similarly the Upaniṣadic doctrine of the sun being identical with Brahman (compare Ch. Up. 3, 19, 1 : *ādityo brahmety ādeśah* and TA. 2, 2, 2 : *asāv ādityo brahma*) explains why some verses of the AV where the word *yakṣa* occurs have been referred to the sun by Henry and Boyer, and to Brahman by Geldner. In these verses *yakṣa* in effect refers to the Brahman, even where the interpretations do not contain that word at all, but refer instead to the sun or the soul.

AV. 10, 8, 43 : *pundárikam̄ návadváram̄  
tribhir̄ gunébhir̄ ávṛtam̄ !  
tásmin̄ yád yakṣám ātmanvát  
tád vai brahmavído viduh̄ ||*

"The lotus that has nine doors and that is enveloped thrice,—verily the knowers of Brahman know the animate being in it." The 'lotus with nine doors' is, like the sheath, *koṣa*, in the 'fortress with nine gates' in the verse explained above, the heart in the human body. The 'nine doors' are those of the human body, and the 'lotus' can be said to have them in a figurative sense only. The 'triple envelope' seems, as suggested by M. Boyer, to consist of *satya* (truth), *yaśas* (glory) and *śriḥ* (beauty) which are said in AV. 12, 5, 2 : *satyénāvṛtā śriyā prāvṛtā yáśasā párivṛtā* to be the envelopes of the Brāhmaṇa's cow, *brahmagavī*; compare the epithet *jyotiṣā vṛtaḥ* of the *koṣa* mentioned in AV. 10, 2, 31 and the epithet *yaśasā samparivṛta* used (in v. 33 of the same hymn) of the *aparājita pūḥ* which, as I have said above, refers to the heart. Geldner explains the expression

*tribhir gunebhir āvṛtam* as ‘enveloped by the three *gunas* (i.e., *sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas*).’

AV. 10, 7, 38 : *mahād yakṣam bhūvanasya mādhye  
tāpasi krāntam salilasya prsthē |  
tāsmiñ chrayante yā u kē ca devā  
vrkṣasya skāndhah parīta ivā sākhāḥ ||*

“The great being in the centre of the world has passed into *tapas* and into the back of the water; they that are gods (that is, all the gods) rest attached in it as the branches of a tree round the trunk.” The hymn 10, 7 in which this verse occurs is addressed to Skambha which, according to the Cūlikopaniṣad (v. 11), is another name of Brahman. The ‘great being in the centre of the world,’ referred to here, is therefore the Brahman; and the word *krāntam* in the second pāda refers to the ‘passing’ or transformation of Brahman into *tapas* and water—an idea which we have met with above (p. 164), where it was said that *tapas* and water were first created by Brahman or were first born of Brahman. This verse, however, speaks instead of ‘creation’ or ‘birth’ (*utpatti* of the later Naiyāyikas; compare the preceding verse but one, *yāḥ śrāmāt tāpaso jātō lokān sārvān samānaśe | tāsmai jyeṣṭhāya brāhmaṇe nāmaḥ* referring apparently to water) from Brahman, of the ‘passing’ or transformation (*parināma* of the Sāṅkhya system,) of Brahman into *tapas* and Water; and it is very remarkable that the *parināma* doctrine of the Sāṅkhyas should be thus met with in the AV. With regard to the gods resting in the Brahman, compare RV. 1, 164, 39 : *ṛcō akṣare pāramē vyōman  
yāśmin devādhi viśve niṣedūḥ*; Kaṭhopaniṣad, 2, 1, 9 : *tām devāḥ sarve 'rpitāḥ*: Kauśītaki Up. 2, 9 : *sa tu  
bhavati yatraite devāḥ*. The word *prsthē* has no particular significance here; the expression *salilasya prsthē* is simply equivalent to *salile*.

AV. 10, 8, 15 : *dūrē pūrṇēna vasati dūrā ūnēna hīyate |  
mahād yakṣam bhūvanasya mādhye  
tāsmai balim rāṣṭrabhīto bharanti ||*

" It lives far from the full ; it is abandoned in the distance by the not-full. The great being in the centre of the universe—to it bring tribute the rulers of kingdoms." The great being at the centre of the universe is of course the Brahman that is far removed from the full and the not-full, from the big and the not-big, from the small and the not-small, etc.; compare the passage *nyūnam anyat sthānam sāmpūrṇam anyat* (the author of the *Ratnaprabhā* calls this a *śruti*) cited by Śaṅkara in the *Brahmasūtra-bhāṣya* in the course of his introduction to the *Ānandamayādhikarāṇa* along with Bṛhad. Up., 3, 8, 8 : *asthūlam anāv ahrasvam adīrgham* "It is not big, not small, not short, not long." *rāṣṭrabṛhtah* means, not feudatories (as M. Boyer understands), but those who rule kingdoms, or kings, that is, as Geldner has pointed out, the gods, the chief gods; compare AV. 13, 1, 35 : *yé devā rāṣṭrabṛhṛto 'bhito yánti súryam* "The kingdom-ruling gods who go round the sun"; and *ibid.* 10, 7, 39 | *yaśmai hástabhyāṁ pādabhyāṁ vācā śrotreṇa cákṣuṣā :* *yásmai devāḥ sádā balīṁ prayáchanti* "To which the gods always render tribute with the two hands, with the two feet, with speech, hearing and with sight." These passages make it probable that the 'gods' spoken of here are the same as those mentioned in the *Praśnopaniṣad*, 2, 1—2 : *bhagavan katy eva devāḥ prajām vidhārayante katara etat prakāśayante kah punar eṣāṁ variṣṭha iti . . . . ākāśo ha vā eṣa devo vāyur agnir āpaḥ prthivī vān manas cakṣuh śrotrām ca* "How many gods, O venerable, uphold the creature (*i.e.*, the body)? Which of them illumine it? And which again of them is the greatest? These gods verily are Ākāśa, Vāyu, Agni, Water, Earth, Speech, Mind, Eye and Ear", that is to say, the *prāṇas*. Compare the story related in Bṛhad. Up. 6, 1 about the dispute that arose amongst the *prāṇas* as to who was the best and how the *mukhya-prāṇa* in whose favour the dispute was settled, made the others pay tribute to itself (6, 1, 13 : *tasyo me balīṁ kuruteti tathetī*): compare also

Kauśitaki Up. 2, 1 : *tasmai vā etasmāi prāṇāya brahmaṇa etāḥ sarvā devatā ayācamānāya balīṁ haranti* and Praśnopaniṣad, 2, 7.

VS. 34, 2 : *yēna kārmāṇy apāso maniṣino  
yajñē kṛṇvānti vidātheṣu dhīrāḥ |  
yād apūrvām yakṣām antāḥ prajānām  
tāṁ me mānāḥ śivāsaṁkalpaṁ astu ||*

“ May the *manas* (mind), that is in men, by means of which the wise ones, clever and intelligent, perform the rites in the sacrifice, in the religious ceremonies—may the *manas* that is in me, be auspiciously inclined.” This mantra is the second of the six śivasaṁkalpa-mantras that are found in the beginning of ch. 34 of the VS. The epithets applied to *manas* in these verses show that the *manas* spoken of is not the mind in men, but the ego or soul or Brahman; compare for instance, the epithet *jyotiṣām jyotiḥ* in v. 1, *hṛt-pratiṣṭham* in v. 6, and the description *yāt prajānām utā ceto dhṛtiś ca yáj jyotir antár amṛtam prajāsu* in v. 3, and *yásminn ṣeṭaḥ sāma yájūṣi yásmin pratiṣṭhitā rathanābhāv ivārāḥ | yásminn cittān sárvam ótam prajānām* in v. 5. Hence the description of this *manas* in this verse as *apūrvām yakṣam* which means not only ‘wonderful being,’ as interpreted above, but also ‘the being before which none existed; first-born being’; compare Bṛhad. Up. 2, 5, 19 : *tad etad brahmāpūrvam anaparam anantaram abāhyam.* Compare also Ait. Ār., 5, 1, 1 : *mana ivāpūrvam vāyur iva ślokabhūr bhūyāsam* “ May I be ever new like *manas* (mind) the origin of *śloka* (sound; fame; Sāyaṇa, however, explains as *sāṅgha*) like Vāyu,” and Sāyaṇa’s comment thereon : *uttarottaram abhivṛddhikāṅkṣayā prayatamānam sat tat-tat-phala-prāptyā nūtanām rūpām pratipadyate.*

RV. 1, 190, 4 : *asyā ślōko diviyate pṛthivyām  
ātyo ná yaṁsad yakṣabhr̥d vīcetāḥ |  
mṛgāṇām ná hetāyo yánti cemā  
bṛhaspáter ḍhimāyāñ abhi dyūn ||*

" His voice rushes in heaven and in earth. He, the supporter of the universe, the wise, raised (his shouts or chants) as a horse (does his neigh). These chants of Bṛhaspati go forth, like missiles on beasts, on the enemies who are as crafty as Ahi." *yakṣabhr̥t*= the supporter of the universe, as Roth has correctly explained. It is the equivalent of the word *bhūtabhr̥t* which is also used in the same sense; compare Bh. Gītā, 9, 5 : *bhūtabhr̥n na ca bhūtastho mamātmā bhūtabhāvanāḥ*, 'supporting the universe but not in it'; and Mahābhārata, 13, 254, 16 (*Viṣṇu-sahasranāma*) : *bhūtakṛd bhūtabhr̥d bhāvah*. I follow Geldner in supplying *ślokam* in the second pāda as object of the verb *yāṁsat*, and in understanding *abhī dyūn* (ought we not rather to read *abhīdyūn* as one word?) as 'attackers' or 'enemies'. After *imāḥ* in the third pāda, we have to understand *vācaḥ*, *girāḥ* or other similar word meaning 'words; chants', which Bṛhaspati as *purohita* makes use of on behalf of his patron (see Geldner, *I.c.*, p. 137). These rush on the enemies and destroy them, as the arrows of a hunter speed towards the beasts and destroy them; compare p. 141 f. above and the Raghuvamśa verse (1, 61) cited there, addressed by King Dilipa to his purohita: *tava mantrakṛto mantrair dūrāt praśamitāribhīḥ pratyādiśyanta iva me dṛṣṭa-lakṣya-bhidaḥ śarāḥ* " My arrows that are able to pierce such objects only as are visible to me are made to recede to the background by the mantras (spells) that have been employed by you, the mantra-maker, and that kill enemies from a far distance." Note here too the comparison of the purohita's spells with arrows shot at some object.

RV. 10, 88, 13 : *vaiśvānarām kavāyo yajñiyāso  
'gnīm devā ajanayann ajuryām |  
nākṣatram pratnām áminac cariṣṇū  
yakṣasyādhyakṣam tavisām bṛhāntam ||*

" The worshipful wise ones, the gods, engendered Agni Vaiśvānara, the imperishable, the ancient, mobile luminary (star), the supervisor of the universe, the

mighty, the great." *yakṣasya adhyakṣam* or 'supervisor of the universe' is equivalent to 'lord of the universe'; compare 1, 98, 1 : *vaiśvānarāsyā sumataū syāma rājā hī kam bhūvanānām abhiśrīḥ | ito jātō vīsvam idām vī caṣṭe vaiśvānarō yataste sūryena* " May we dwell in the favour of Vaiśvānara ; he is the king and the ornament of the world. Born from here, Vaiśvānara beholds this world ; he competes with the sun." Vaiśvānara is thus, in this latter verse, a being different from the sun, while in the former (10, 88, 13) the words *nākṣatram áminac cariṣṇū* seem to indicate that Vaiśvānara is identical with the sun.

Śat. Br. 11, 4, 3, 5 : *te haite brahmaṇo mahatī yakṣe | sa yo haite brahmaṇo mahatī yakṣe veda mahad dhaiva yakṣam bhavati ||*

" These two (sc. *nāma* and *rūpa*; name and form) are the two great beings (that is, forms, *ex-istences*) of Brahman. He who knows these two great beings (that is, forms, *ex-istences*) of Brahman, becomes himself a great being."

Kauśika-sūtra, 95, 1 : *atha yatraitāni yakṣāṇi drṣyante tad yathaitan markaṭah svāpado vāyasah puruṣarūpam iti tad evam āśaṅkyam eva bhavati ||*

" When these evil beings are seen, as for instance, an evil being having the form of a monkey, or of a beast of prey, or of a crow, or of man, then the same apprehension is to be felt." The word *yakṣa* here denotes 'evil being', and as monkeys, and crows can not, by themselves, be said to be evil beings, it follows that the words *markaṭah* and *vāyasah* denote evil beings having that form ; compare RV. 7, 104, 18 : *rakṣásah sám pīnaṣṭana | vāyo yé bhūtvī patáyanti naktábhiḥ* " Crush the demons who fly about at nights after having become (*i.e.*, in the form of) birds." In other words, the word *rūpam* that forms the last element of the compound *puruṣarūpam*,

connects itself with each of the foregoing words *markaṭah*, *śvāpadah* and *vāyasah* forming the compounds *markaṭarūpam*, *śvāpadarūpam* and *vāyasarūpam* (which together with *puruṣarūpam* are in apposition with, and qualify, the word *yakṣāni*). Now according to later grammatical usage the words *markaṭa*, *śvāpada*, *vāyasa* and *puruṣa* should be all joined together in a dvandva-compound and such compound be further joined with *rūpa*, forming a *saṁsthī-tatpuruṣa*, in order that the word *rūpa* may be connected with all these words—*dvandvānte śrūyamāṇāṁ pādaṁ pratyekam abhisambadhyate*. It is interesting to note that here *rūpa* connects itself with the words *markaṭa*, etc., though there is no *dvandva* or other compound, and the words stand singly in the nominative case. A similar usage is observable in the following mantra also that comes immediately after the above sentence: *yan markaṭah śvāpado vāyaso yadiḍam rāṣṭram jātavedah patāti puruṣa-rakṣasam iṣiram yat patāti | dviṣantam etc anuyantu sarve parāñco yantu nivartamāṇāḥ*. Here too the word *rakṣasam* that stands at the end of the compound *puruṣa-rakṣasam* has to be construed with *markaṭah*, *śvāpadah* and *vāyasah* also used in the first pāda.

Instead of *puruṣarūpam* (*yakṣam*), the word *puruṣa-rakṣasam* is used in this latter mantra indicating that *puruṣarūpam* *yakṣam*=*puruṣa-rakṣasam* or evil being in the form of man.

The word *yakṣa* is found in Kh. 93 also of the Kauśika-sūtra, where too, it has the meaning ‘evil being.’

AV. 11, 2, 24 : *tūbhym aranyaḥ paśavo mṛgā vāne hitā  
hamisāḥ suparṇāḥ śakunā vāyāmisi |  
tāva yakṣām paśupate apsv ḥantās  
tūbhym kṣaranti divyā āpo vṛdhé ||*

“ For thee are the beasts of the jungle, the animals placed in the forests, the swans, the kites, the birds great and small ; thy might, O Paśupati, (is felt) in the waters ; the divine waters flow for thy enhancement (that is, for

the enhancement of thy glory)." In other words, 'the beasts of the jungle, the birds of the air, and the rivers are subject to thy power and act as thou impellest them to act. Thy might is felt in the water, in the air, and on the earth.' This praise is addressed to Paśupati or Rudra as the supreme god; and the ideas expressed here belong to the same class as those expressed in RV. 1, 101, 3 : *yásya vraté várūṇo yásya sūryah | yásyéndrasya síndhavah sáscati vratám* ('in whose control is Varuṇa and the sun; whose, Indra's, ordinance is followed by the rivers'); *ibid.* 2, 28, 4 : *ṛtám síndhavo várūṇasya yanti | ná śrāmyanti ná vi mucanty eté* ('the rivers follow the ordinances of Varuṇa; they flow without tiring, without ceasing.); AV. 13, 3, 2 : *yásmād vātā ṛtuthā pāvante yásmāt samudrā ádhi vikṣáranti* ('on account of whom the winds blow in season and the oceans flow'). Compare also Bṛhad. Up., 3, 7, 2 ff., *yah pṛthivyām tiṣṭhan, pṛthivīm antaro yamayati . . . yo 'psu tiṣṭhan . . . apām antaro yamayati . . . yah sarveṣu bhūteṣu tiṣṭhan . . . sarvāṇi bhūtāny antaro yamayati*: Kathopaniṣad, 2, 6, 3 : *bhayād asyāgnis tapati bhayāt tapati sūryah.*

RV. 5, 70, 4 : *mā kásyādbhutakratū  
yakṣām bhujemā tanūbhīḥ |  
mā śeṣasā mā tānasā ||*

" May we not, O ye (Mitra and Varuṇa) who have wonderful strength, feel, either ourselves or in our offspring or in our posterity, the might of any one." That is, 'may we not feel the weight of the might of any one; may we not be oppressed by the thought that any one is more mighty than we ourselves and able to injure us.' The expression *yakṣām bhujema* here is equivalent to the expression *dakṣām bhujema* in 4, 3, 13 which will be explained below.

RV. 7, 88, 6 : *yá āpír nítyo varuṇa priyáh sán  
tvām āgāmsi kṛṇávat sákhā te |  
mā ta énasvanto yakṣin bhujema  
yandhi smā víprah stuvaté várūtham ||*

"Who, O Varuṇa, being thy own dear friend and comrade, has committed evil against thee—may not we who have sinned, feel, O mighty one, thy (might); do thou that art wise offer protection to thy praiser." We have to understand the word *yakṣā* here in the third pāda as the object of the verb *bhujema*. The meaning is, 'may we not suffer from thy might, that is, feel the weight of thy displeasure, on account of the sins that we have committed.' The two ideas of *eno bhujema* (punishment for sins committed; compare 6, 51, 7; 7, 52, 2) and *yakṣām bhujema* (see 5, 70, 4 above) are combined here in this one pāda.

As I have already observed (see p. 18), the relative clause *yá āpír nityah . . . tvām ḍgāṁsi kṛṇāvat* qualifies *vayam* (understood) that is the subject of *bhujema* in the third pāda; as the plural *vayam* is only the *pluralis majestaticus*, the use of the singular number in *yah*, etc., in the first two pādas and in *stuvate* (fourth pāda) is not improper.

RV. 7, 61, 5 : *ámūrā viśvā vṛṣṇāv imā vāṁ  
ná yāsu citrām dádrše ná yakṣām |  
drúḥaḥ sacante ánytā jánānām  
ná vāṁ niṣyāny acīte abhūvan ||*

"O ye wise and strong (*sc.* Mitra and Varuṇa), for you (are) all these (praises) in which is seen neither ornament (brilliance) nor substance. The Druhs follow the iniquities of men; secrets did not remain unknown to you." The meaning of this verse is obscure. The author of the Padapāṭha reads the words *amūrā* and *viśvā* as duals and apparently construes them with the dual *vṛṣṇau* referring to Mitra and Varuṇa, a view that is accepted by Geldner, but from which M. Boyer dissents. I believe that the Padapāṭha is right in reading *amūrā* (and referring it to Mitra and Varuṇa); at the same time, however, I believe that it is preferable to read *viśvāḥ* instead of *viśvā* (dual) and construe it with

*imāḥ*, after which, I follow Sāyaṇa in supplying the word *stutayah* (*girah*). The sense therefore of the first half-verse is, “ These praises that we offer to you, O Mitra and Varuṇa are not polished and brilliant (do not contain alaṅkāras) ; nor is there substance in them, that is, there is no *artha-gāmbhīrya* or *bhāva-gāmbhīrya* in them ; we pray that you will nevertheless take them to your heart and like them.”

*citra* here does not signify *āścarya* as Sāyaṇa and, following him, Geldner, think, but rather ‘ornament,’ *alaṅkāra* ; it has here the same sense as it has in books on rhetoric (*kāvyālaṅkāra-sāstra*) and means *artha-citra* (*arthālaṅkāra*) and *śabdacitra* (*śabdālaṅkāra*). It is an often-expressed sentiment of later books that a *kāvya*, *stuti* or other composition in words should, in order to be acceptable, contain alaṅkāras and yield a good meaning ; compare, for instance, Subhāṣitaratnabhāṇḍāgāra, 5th edition, *Kāvyapraśāṁsā*, verses 17 and 21, in praise of *alaṅkāra* and vv. 22, 24 in praise of *artha*, and the expression *bhāvālaṅkarayocitāgamavatī* in v. 44 ; compare also v. 51 in *ibid.*, p. 35 : *arthān kecid upāsate kṛpaṇavat kecit tv alaṅkurvate veṣyāvat khalu dhātuvādina ivodbadhnanti kecid rasān | arthālaṅkṛti-sadrasa-dravamucāṁ vācāṁ praśastiśr̥ṣāṁ kartārah kavayo bhavanti katicil puṇyair aganyair iha*. The first two pādas of the above mantra too, give expression, as I think, to an idea in the same sphere ; in them the poet confesses that his praises cannot be said to be good, that they contain neither *alaṅkāra* nor *artha*. Contrast in this respect Kumārasaṁbhava, 2, 3 : *atha sarvasya dhātāram tē sarve sarvatomukham | vāgīśāṁ vāgbhir arthyābhiḥ prāṇipatyopasthīre*; Raghuvāṁśa, 4, 6 : *stutyāṁ stutibhir arthyābhir upatasthīre Sarasvatī* ; Nilakanṭhavijayacampū, 4, 16 : *iti stutibhir arthyābhir dhyāyato niścalām Śivam | aspandeśv asya gātreṣu paspande dakṣiṇo bhujah*. *arthyā vāk* means, as Mallinātha explains, *arthayuktā vāk*, speech or praise in which there is *artha* or *bhāva* or richness of content.

Compare further the opinion, cited and refuted by Viśvanātha in his *Sāhityadarpaṇa* (p. 14; Nirṇayasāgara ed. 1902): *sālānikārau śabdārthau kāvyam*. Hence the authors of the Rāmāyaṇa and Kādambarī have said of these works that they have been constructed of 'brilliant' words and thoughts; see Rām., 1, 2, 42: *udāra-vṛttārtha-padaɪ manoramais tad asya Rāmasya cakāra kīrtimān . . . yaśaskaram kāvyam udāradhīr muniḥ*; and Kādambarī, v. 9 of introduction: *haranti kam nojjvala-dīpa-kopamair navaiḥ padārthair upapādītāḥ kathāḥ*.

For the second half-verse, I have, with much hesitation, given the explanation of M. Boyer as this seems to be better than that proposed by Sāyaṇa; I feel however very doubtful whether either of these is the correct explanation.

RV. 4, 3, 13: *mā kāsyā yakṣām sādām id dhurō gā  
mā veśāsyā praminatō māpēh |  
mā bhrātur agne ánrjor ḥnām ver  
mā sākhyur dákṣām ripór bhujema ||*

"Do not at any time go to the sacrifice of any enemy (literally, injurer) or harmful neighbour or comrade; do not get into the debt, O Agni, of our crooked brother; may we not suffer from the power of our friend (turned into) enemy." I have already said above (p. 165) that the view of the Indian commentators that *yakṣa* is derived from the root *yaj* is justified by the parallelism of the words *yakṣa* and *yajñā* in AV. 8, 9, 8. Sāyaṇa is therefore right in explaining *yakṣa* here as *yajñā*, sacrifice. The expression, 'do not get into the debt of our crooked brother,' in pāda c signifies the same as pāda a; it means, 'do not go to the sacrifice of, and partake of the offerings given by, our deceitful brother'; for the term 'debt' when used of a deity with reference to a human, means, as has been shown by Geldner, *l.c.*, pp. 133, 134, the debt that such deity owes to a human in return for the offerings that have been made and

accepted; compare also Bh. Gitā, 3, 11-12 in this connection. Similarly, the fourth pāda too, seems to refer indirectly to the same thing, to implore Agni not to attend the sacrifice of the friend who has turned inimical and make him rich and powerful in return. This verse therefore is one of the class that implore the deities not to favour by their presence the sacrifices of rival yajamānas; see Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* I, pp. 119 ff.; and Bloomfield, *Johns Hopkins University Circulars* 1906, no. 10, p. 1049 ff.

RV. 7, 55, 16 : átyāso ná yé marūtāḥ sváñco  
 yakṣadṝśo ná śubháyanta máryāḥ |  
 té harmyeṣṭhāḥ śíśavo ná śubhrā  
 vatsāso ná prakriṇināḥ payodhāḥ ||

"They who are swift like coursers, the youths, (*sc.* Maruts) made themselves bright (that is, decked themselves with ornaments), like people that (go to) see sacrifices; they are radiant like children that are in mansions and frisky like calves that drink". Sāyaṇa explains *yakṣa* here as *utsava*, festival. Now, *yakṣa*, as we know, means 'sacrifice,' 'worship'; and many of the Soma-sacrifices were in fact grand festivals and are explicitly called or described by the name of *utsava* in the Purāṇas and Itihāsas.

Compare, for instance, the following passages :  
 Śrīmad-bhāgavata, 4, 3, 3 ff. :

Bṛhaspatisavam nāma samārebhe kratūttamam ||3||  
 tasmin brahmaṛṣayāḥ sarve devaṛṣi-pitr-devatāḥ |  
 āsan kṛta-svastyayanāś tatpatnyāś ca sabhayatrīkāḥ ||4||  
 tad upaśrutya nabhasi khecarāṇām prajalpatām |  
 Satī dākṣāyanī devī pitur yajña-mahotsavam ||5||  
 vrajanīḥ sarvato digbhyā upadeva-varastriyāḥ |  
 vimānayānāḥ sapreṣṭhā niṣka-kanṭhīḥ suvāsasāḥ ||6||  
 drṣṭvā sva-nilayābhyaśe lolākṣīr mr̄ṣṭa-kunḍalāḥ |  
 patīm Bhūtapatīm devam autsukyād abhy-abhāṣata ||7||

*Saty uvāca :*

*prajāpates te śvaśurasya sāṁpratam  
niryāpito yajñā-mahotsavaḥ kila ||8ab||  
paśya prayāntir abhavānya-yoṣito  
'pyalaikṛtāḥ kāntasakhā varūthaśah ||12ab||*

“(Dakṣa) began the sacrifice known as *Bṛhaspatisava* to which went in well-being all the Brahmarṣis, the Devarṣis, pitṛs and devas, and also their wives with their husbands. Satīdevī, the daughter of Dakṣa, hearing of this from the chatter of those going in the sky, and seeing near her dwelling the wives of Upadevas (*i.e.*, of Gandharvas, Kinnaras, Kiṁpuruṣas, etc.) going with their husbands in *vimānas* from all directions, wearing fine clothes and necklaces and brilliant ear-rings and with eyes glancing here and there, said to her lord Śiva in excitement : ‘The grand festival-like sacrifice of thy father-in-law, the Prajāpati, has, I hear, commenced . . . See also other women going there in troops, wearing jewels, in the company of their husbands, O thou that art birth-less.’”

Mahābhārata, 2, 72, 1 : *tataḥ sa Kururājasya  
sarva-karma-samṛddhimān |  
yajñāḥ pṛitikaro rājan  
saṁbabhau vi pūlotsavaḥ ||*

“Then was celebrated, O king, the sacrifice of the Kuruid king in which not one rite was wanting, the grand festival, causing delight.”

Ibid. 14, 90, 43 :

*evam babhūva yajñāḥ sa Dharmarājasya dhīmataḥ |  
tam mahotsava-saṁkāśam hrṣṭa-puṣṭa-janākulam |  
kathayanti sma puruṣā nānā-deśa-nivāsinah ||*

“Then took place that sacrifice of the wise Dharmarāja . . . And this sacrifice that was like a great festival and was attended by many joyous and thriving people was extolled by people that lived in different countries (who were present at it).”

Read also the descriptions of the Rājasūya sacrifice celebrated by Yudhiṣṭhīra given in the Mahābhārata (2, 71) and Bhāgavata, 10, 75.

It is therefore not surprising if, in the circumstances, the word *yakṣa*, meaning 'sacrifice' took on the meaning of *utsava* also, though as regards this verse, it is not necessary to assume this latter meaning for *yakṣa*. The original meaning itself, namely, 'sacrifice,' fits in well with the context here. Compare the passage cited above from the Bhāgavata where it is said that the wives of Upadevas were going to the *yajña-mahotsava* wearing fine clothes and jewels in the company of their husbands, and the passage cited above (p.155) from the Jñātādharmakathā that describes the dress and jewels worn by ugras, ugraputras, Brāhmaṇas, Kṣatriyas, etc., on days of Indramaha, Yakṣamaha and similar other utsavas. See also the description of the city and people on the occasion of *kaumudī-mahotsva* given in *Hemādri*, l.c., p. 352 and in Jñātādharmakathā, p. 536. It becomes clear from all these that the people used to put on in former times (as in fact they do now) fine clothes and jewels when going to grand sacrifices or other utsavas; and the Maruts are compared with such people because they always deck themselves with ornaments; see 5, 54, 11; 5, 55, 6; 5, 60, 4, etc., and Macdonell's *Ved. Mythology*, p. 79.

*subhrāḥ*, radiant, in pāda 3, means, as is indicated by the context, 'clean, speckless, spotless'; and *payodhāḥ vatsāḥ* means 'young calves'.

Gobhila-gṛhyasūtra, 3, 4, 28 : ācāryam sapariṣatkam abhyetyācāryapariṣadam iksate yakṣam ivā cakṣuṣāḥ priyo vo bhūyāsam iti ||

"Approaching the teacher with his entourage, he looks at the teacher and entourage (saying) : 'May I be pleasing to your eye like a sacrifice.'" I have here, like M. Boyer and Geldner, construed *cakṣuṣāḥ* with *priya*. Oldenberg has, however, contended (*RV. Noten*, II,

p. 45) that this is not right and that such construction would be proper only if the text had read *yakṣam ivā cakṣuṣo vah priyo bhūyāsam*. He therefore maintains that the correct meaning is, "May I be dear to you as the wonderful thing is to the eye" (as already noted above, *yakṣa*=‘wonderful thing’ for Oldenberg) and that the ‘wonderful thing’ here is the pupil of the eye! But, apart from the consideration that one fails to understand why the pupil of the eye should be called a ‘wonderful thing’ (the passage from Śat. Br. to which Oldenberg refers has no bearing at all in this connection) the idea of comparing a thing to the pupil of the eye in respect of dearness is one that is foreign to Sanskrit literature.

As regards however the above-mentioned contention itself, it must be admitted that there is some force in it; but, as *yakṣa* does not mean ‘pupil of the eye’ but ‘sacrifice’ (or perhaps *utsava*) here, it makes in effect no difference whether *cakṣuṣah* is construed with *priya* or not. In the first case, the meaning is, “May I be pleasing to your eye like a sacrifice”. In the second case, the meaning is, “May I be pleasing to you as a sacrifice is pleasing to the eye”; and the expression ‘may I be pleasing to you’ here obviously means ‘may I be pleasing to your eye.’ In any case, therefore, the sense of the mantra is, “May I be dear to your eyes as a grand sacrifice; may you have as much pleasure in looking at me as people have in looking at a grand sacrifice or other similar *utsava*.” Compare RV. 7, 84, 3 : *kṛtām no yajñām vidātheṣu cārum kṛtām brāhmāṇi sūriṣu praśastā* ‘Make our sacrifice handsome (or beloved) amongst assemblies, make our hymns laudable amongst poets’; 10, 100, 6 : *yajñāś ca bhūd vidāthe cārur ántamah* ‘May the sacrifice be handsome (or dear) and most cherished in the assembly’; and the expression *cārum adhvaram* 1, 19, 1 and 5, 71, 1. See also Mahābhārata, 14, 90, 43 cited above from which we learn that the

people of all countries flocked to see the sacrifice celebrated by Yudhiṣṭhira and 2, 72, 1 *ibid.* where the epithet *prītikara* is applied to the sacrifice.

Compare also *ibid.*, 2, 71, 44-45 :

*lokēsmīn sarva-viprāś ca vaiśyāḥ śūdrā nṛpādayaḥ !  
sarve mlecchāḥ sarvajanāś tv ādi-madhyāntajāś tathā ||44||  
nānādeśa-samudbhūtair nānājātibhir āgataiḥ |  
paryāpta iva lokoyām Yudhiṣṭhīra-nivēśane ||45||*

" All the Brāhmaṇas in this world and all Kṣatriyas, Vaiśyas and Śūdras, all Mlecchas, and all people of all castes, the highest, lowest and middle castes, (were there). From the people, born in different countries and of different castes, that were present there, it seemed as if the whole world was contained in the dwelling of Yudhiṣṭhira " ; and *ibid.*, 2 71, 16 :

*Jambūdvīpo hi sakalo nānājanapadāyutah |  
rājann adṛsyataikastho rājñāś tasmin mahākratau ||*

' The whole of Jambūdvīpa with all its different countries, O king, was seen assembled at one place in the grand sacrifice of that king.' These grand sacrifices were thus so beloved that the people used to flock to them.

I take the word *ācāryapariṣadām* as a *dvandva* compound meaning 'the teacher and his entourage.'

AV. 11, 6, 10 : *dīvām brūmo nākṣatrāṇī  
bhūmīm yakṣāṇī párvatān |  
samudrā nadyo veśantās  
té no muñcantv áṁhasaḥ ||*

" We praise the sky, the constellations of stars, the earth, the trees, and the mountains. The oceans, rivers and ponds—may they free us from evil." The word *yakṣāṇī* here has been explained as Yakṣas (followers of Kubera) by Henry (*Les Livres X, XI et XII de l'Atharvaveda*, pp. 118 and 155), Bloomfield (*Hymns of the Atharvaveda*, p. 161), and Hillebrandt (*Garbe-festschrift*,

p. 22) and as 'Naturwunder und Naturschönheiten wie die grossen Bäume' by Geldner (*l.c.* p. 143). Geldner's explanation is almost correct, but the way by which he arrives at it is not, in my opinion, the proper way. *yakṣāni* signifies trees here not because *yakṣa* means 'Wunder,' *citra*, but because the trees are here regarded as the abode of Yakṣas or superhuman beings.

I have said above (p. 156) that the temples dedicated to Yakṣas had the name of *caitya* also. This name *caitya*, it may be remarked, is applied to trees also, to trees that are wellgrown and rich in foliage and are regarded as being the abodes of superhuman beings; cp. *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*, 2, 4, 2: *caityo devatarur devāvāse karabha-kuñjarau*: *Mahābhārata*, 12, 68, 44f. *caityānāṁ sarvathā tyājyam api patrasya pātanam* ||44|| *devānāṁ āśrayāś caityā yakṣarākṣasabhogināṁ* | *piśāca-pannagānāṁ ca gandharvāpsarasām api* | *raudrānāṁ caiva bhūtānāṁ tasmāt tān parivarjayet* and also the *Mahābhārata* verse given in 1, 49, *Hidimbavadha* in Bopp's *Ardschuna's Reise zu Indra's Himmel*. The name *caitya* thus is applied to a tree for the same reason that it is applied to a temple—namely, because the tree is, like the temple, the abode of a *yakṣa*, *bhūta* or other supernatural being and is thus holy and deserving of worship. The same is the case with the word *yakṣa* also; this name is applied to temples as also to trees, that are the abodes of *yakṣas*, *bhūtas* or similar superhuman beings and are thus holy and deserving of worship. I have cited above (p. 156) instances of the word *yakṣa* denoting temples; this verse offers an instance of the word *yakṣa* denoting trees.

This closes the list of passages where the word *yakṣa* (neuter) occurs. M. Boyer however is of opinion that this word *yakṣa* is found, further, (as a component of the word *yakṣya*) in RV. 8, 60, 3 also: *ágne kavir vedhā asi hótā pāvaka yákṣyah* | *mandró yájishṭho adhvareśu idyo vīprebhiḥ śukra mánmabhiḥ* and has explained *yakṣya*

there as 'having a marvellous form.' As he has himself observed, however, (*l.c.*, p. 394) the expression *hōtā pāvaka yáksyah* in 8, 60, 3 is parallel to *agnih pāvaka idyah* in 3, 27, 4, to *súcih pāvaka idyah* in 7, 15, 10, and to *súcih pāvaka vánkyah* in 2, 7, 4; and since the word *yakṣa* itself is, as has been shown above, derived from the root *yaj*, there is not the least doubt that *yakṣya* comes from *yaj* 'to worship.' I believe therefore that the verse means: "Thou, O Agni, art the wise one, the worshipper, and the adorable hotṛ, O purifier; thou art dear, the most capable in sacrificing, praised in sacrifices, O brilliant one, with hymns by priests."

The meanings of *yakṣa* therefore are: 1. worship, sacrifice (and perhaps *utsava*, festival). 2. (*a*) being (concrete), beings in the collective, the creation, universe, world; a particular class of superhuman beings; evil beings, evil spirits; (*b*) being (abstract); reality, essence, principle, substance, virtue, power, might. The meanings enumerated under 2. are those of the word *bhūta* which is a synonym of *yakṣa* and of *sattva* which is a synonym of *bhūta*; they seem to be *rūḍhi* meanings, while those enumerated under 1 are clearly *yoga* meanings.

It becomes apparent from what has gone above that *yakṣa* masculine has the same relation to *yakṣa* neuter as *bhūta* masculine bears to *bhūta* neuter. *bhūta* neuter has a large number of meanings (see above; see also Apte, s.v., and PW) including those of 'being (concrete), a class of superhuman being; evil being'; while *bhūta* masculine has these meanings only and no other. Similarly *yakṣa* masculine too means the same, namely, 'being (concrete), superhuman being, evil being' while *yakṣa* neuter signifies these things, and also, many other things in addition. Similar too, it may be noted, is the relation of *sattva* masculine to *sattva* neuter; the masculine word signifies 'being (concrete), not-human being, (and not 'superhuman being' only; *sattva* is used

of animals), evil being' while the neuter word has these as well as other significations.

This explains the use of the word *yakṣa* masculine in Buddhist literature in contexts where the usual meaning of *guhyaka* or 'follower of Kubera' is inappropriate, and where therefore the translators have in some cases felt perplexed. Thus, in *Samyutta Nikāya*, III, 2, 25 (and elsewhere too; see Index to the Transl. of *Sam. Nik.* in *SBE.*, vol. 10), Māra (who is not a *guhyaka* or follower of Kubera) is called a *yakkha*; in the *Milinda-pañha*, IV. 4. 32 (p. 202), the term *yakkha* is used in connection with Devadatta and the Bodhisatta who were at that time (see *Jātaka-story* No. 457; vol. IV, pp. 100 ff.) born as *devaputtas*. Similarly, in the translation of this book (*SBE.* vol. 35, p. 289, n. 2), Prof. Rhys Davids has observed that 'this is by no means the only instance of the term *yakkha* being used of gods.' In the same way, Prof. Kern has noted (*Manual of Indian Buddhism*, p. 59, n. 9) that the epithet *yakkha* is applied sometimes to Indra (e.g., in *Majjh. Nik.* I, p. 251) and the Buddha (f. i. in *ibid.*, I, p. 386: āhuṇeyyo *yakkho uttamapuggalō atulo*) and that it is used of *devaputtas* in *Sam. Nik.*, I., p. 54.<sup>22</sup> The expression *yakkhassa suddhi* too is found used in *Sam. Nik.* III, 4, 25 and IV, 11, 14-15: *ettāvat' aggam pi vadanti h' eke yakkhassa suddhim idha pañditāse* which Fausböll has translated (*SBE.*, vol. 10, p. 167) as: "Thus some (who are considered) wise in this world say that the principal (thing) is the purification of the *yakkha*," without however saying anything as to what is intended by the 'purification of the *yakkha*'.

In the light of what has been said above about the meaning of the word *yakṣa*, it is easy to see that this word means 'evil being' when it refers to Māra. When

---

<sup>22</sup> Similarly Otto Franke in his translation of parts of the *Dīghanikāya*, has observed on p. 94, note 6, that the word *yakkha* is used occasionally to signify *devas* also.

used in connection with *devaputtas*, it means in all probability, 'superhuman being,' while when used of Indra and the Buddha, it is probable that it signifies, as has been suggested by Kern (*l.c.*), 'a being to be worshipped or a mighty being'—a meaning that combines in itself the two different significations of 'being (concrete)' and of 'worship' or 'might' (see p. 21 above). The expression *yakkhassa suddhi* which is equivalent to *bhūtasya suddhi* or *bhūta-suddhi* is somewhat ambiguous. In Tāntrik practice, the term *bhūtaśuddhi* signifies the cleansing or purification of the *bhūtas* or elements ('earth,' 'water,' 'fire,' etc.), that make up the body of the worshipper, and is one of the many preliminary acts that precede and lead up to the worship proper of the chief deity; see *Principles of Tantra* (II, pp. 365 ff.) by A. Avalon, pp. 41 ff., of *Mantramahārṇava*, ch. 8 of *Devī-bhāgavata*, etc.; compare also *Rāmatāpanyupaniṣad*, 5, 1 : *bhūtādikam śodhayed dvārapūjām ca kṛtvā padmādyāsanasthāḥ prasannāḥ* “(The worshipper) should cleanse the elements (of his body) etc., then after worshipping the gates, assuming the *padmāsana* or other posture, with calm mind . . . .” I feel however doubtful if it is this Tāntrik practice that is referred to by the *Śam. Nik.*, the more so, as this is a preliminary act to which not much importance is attached. And I am inclined to believe that the *bhūtaśuddhi* mentioned here refers perhaps to the cleansing or purification of the *bhūta*—being or self, through the eradication of what Apastamba calls *bhūtadāhīyā doṣāḥ* ‘blemishes or vices that sear, that is, destroy, the being or self,’ consisting of anger, elation, covetousness, etc.; see *Āpastamba-dharmasūtra*, 1, 23, 5. By the eradication of these through yoga, says Āpastamba, the wise man attains ‘security(*abhaya*)’—an expression which is explained by Haradatta as *abhayam mokṣam*, ‘the liberation where there is no more fear’; compare *ibid.*, 1, 23, 3: *doṣāṇām tu nirghāto yogamūla iha jīvite | nirhṛtya bhūtadāhīyān*

*kṣemam gacchati pāṇḍitah* “In this life, the destruction of vices (is to be accomplished) by means of yoga; after getting rid of the vices that sear the being, that is, the self, the wise man attains security.” Compare also *ibid.*, 1, 23, 6 : *tāny anuṭiṣṭhan vidhinā sārvagāmī bhavati* “He who practises these (*yogas* that eradicate the *bhūtadāhīya-dosas*) according to rule, attains the All.” A third interpretation also is possible of the term *yakkhasya suddhi*; *yakṣaśuddhi* or *bhūtaśuddhi* or ‘the purification of the being (self)’ may be understood as the purification of the being or *sattvaśuddhi* that is spoken of in Ch. Up., 7, 26, 2 : *āhāra-śuddhau sattva-śuddhiḥ sattva-śuddhau dhruvā smṛtiḥ | smṛtilambhe sarvagrānthinām vipramokṣaḥ | tasmai mṛditakaśāyāya tamasaḥ pāram darśayati bhagavān Sanatkumāraḥ* “When the food becomes pure, the being (*sattva*; according to Śaṅkara, this denotes *antahkarana* here) becomes pure; when the being becomes pure, an unfailing memory (will be established); by the attainment of memory, all knots are severed; and to him whose impurity (*kaśāya*) is (thus) overcome, Lord Sanatkumāra will show (the Brahman) beyond the darkness.” As the *Sam. Nik.* says nothing more about *yakkhasa suddhi*, of the causes which lead up to it or of the effects which this leads to, it is not possible to determine which of these three ideas was intended by the author; perhaps, it is the second of those mentioned above.

### § 10 ābhva

The word *yakṣa* leads us to the nearly-allied word *ābhva*, of which no satisfactory explanation has yet been given by the exegetists. This word is enumerated twice in the *Nighaṇṭu*, once amongst the *udaka-nāmāni* (1. 12) and once amongst the *mahan-nāmāni* (3. 3). These two

meanings *udaka* and *mahat*, however, are inadequate to explain the sense of many passages in which the word occurs; and hence Sāyaṇa has, in his *RV. Commentary*, been obliged to suggest other explanations for this word. He thus explains it as 'enemy' (*ābhavatīty abhvah satruḥ*) in 1, 39, 8, as 'speed' (*vega*) in 1, 24, 6, as 'cloud' (*megha*) in 1, 168, 9; and even when seemingly retaining the meaning *mahat*, he practically helps himself with new meanings when he explains *abhva* as *ati-vistrtam jagat* in 2, 33, 10, *mahad dhanam* in 5, 49, 5, *māhat karma* in 6, 4, 3, *mahat sarvam̄ vastu-jātam* in 6, 71, 5, and *mahato bhaya-hetoh pāpāt* in 1, 185, 2-8. Of the European exegetists, Roth explains the word as 'Unding; Ungeheur; Unheimlichkeit; ungeheure Macht, Grösse, u. s. w.; Schwüle'; and Grassmann repeats these explanations with the addition of two more, 'der Widerwärtige, das Ungethum; das grauenerregende Dunkel.' Bergaigne, in his article on this word in his *Etudes sur le lexique du RV*, comes to the conclusion that it means 'obscurity; evil in general; demoniacal might,' and in one passage (*Śata. Br.* 11, 2, 3, 5) 'might' in general, while Geldner, in his article on this word in *Ved. St.*, vol. 3 (p. 117 f.), has followed the lead of Roth and set down 'Schrecknis, Graus, Schreckensgestalt, Schreckenserscheinung, Gespenst, Spuk, Popanz' as the meaning of this word. Substantially the same explanation is given of this word by him in his *Glossar* also.

How insufficient these meanings are to explain the sense of the passages in which the word *ābhva* occurs will become clear to every one who reads Geldner's interpretation of them in the course of his article mentioned above. And particularly, in one of these passages, namely, in *Śata. Br.* 11, 2, 3, 3-5 :

atha brahmaiva parārdham agacchat | tat parārdham  
gatvaikṣata katham nū imāñl lokān pratyaveyām iti | tad  
dvābhyām eva pratyavaid rūpena caiva nāmnā ca | sa  
yasya kasya ca nāmāsti tan nāma yasyo api nāma nāsti

*yad veda rūpenedam rūpam iti tad rūpam | etāvad vā idam  
yāvad rūpam caiva nāma ca | te haite brahmaṇo mahatī  
abhe | sa yo haite brahmaṇo mahatī abhe veda mahad  
dhaivābhvam bhavati | te haite brahmaṇo mahatī yakṣe |  
sa yo haite brahmaṇo mahatī yakṣe veda mahad dhaiva  
yakṣam bhavati || ,*

it is hard to believe, as Geldner would have us do, that *nāma* and *rūpa* are here to be understood as the two *ghore rūpe* or *Popanze* or *Phantome* of Brahman, and that he who thus knows *nāma* and *rūpa* as the two *ghore rūpe* or *Popanze* or *Phantome* of Brahman, becomes himself a *ghoram rūpam* or *Popanz* or *Phantom*.

The clue to the real meaning of the word *abhva* is contained in the above-cited passage itself, in which the sentence *te haite brahmaṇo mahatī abhe | sa yo haite brahmaṇo mahatī abhe veda mahad dhaivābhvam bhavati* is closely parallel to the sentence following: *te haite brahmaṇo mahatī yakṣe | sa yo haite brahmaṇo mahatī yakṣe veda mahad dhaiva yakṣam bhavati*. This parallelism indicates that the word *abhva* has the same value as the word *yakṣa*. Now in the article preceding on *yakṣa*, I have shown that this word has the value of *bhūta* and that it means (*a*) being (concrete); beings in the collective, the creation, universe, world; a particular class of superhuman beings; evil being, evil spirit; (*b*) being (abstract); reality, essence, principle, substance, virtue, power, might. These are the meanings of *abhva* also, and I shall now show that these meanings fit well into the context in all the passages where this word occurs. I begin with the above-cited passage Śata. Br. 11, 2, 3, 3-5, which I translate as—

“Then the Brahman itself went up to the sphere beyond. Having gone up to the sphere beyond, it considered, ‘How can I descend again into these worlds?’ It then descended again by means of these two—Form and Name. Whatever has a name, that is Name; and

that again which has no name and which one knows by its form, 'This is (its) form,' is Form: as far as there are Form and Name, so far, indeed, (extends) this universe. These, indeed, are the two great beings (*i.e.*, manifestations) of the Brahman; and, verily, he who knows these two great beings (*i.e.*, manifestations) of the Brahman becomes himself a great being. These, indeed, are the two great beings (*i.e.*, forms, *ex-istences*) of the Brahman; and, verily, he who knows these two great beings (*i.e.*, forms, *ex-istences*) of the Brahman becomes himself a great being."

Śata. Br. 3, 2, 1, 25-28: *so 'yam yajño vācam abhidadhyau mithuny etayā syām iti | tām sambabhūva | indro ha vā īkṣāmcakre | mahad vā ito 'bhvam janiṣyate | yajñasya ca mithunād vācas ca | yan mā tan mā 'bhibhaved iti sa indra eva garbho bhūtvaitan mithunam praviveśa | sa ha samvatsare jāyamāna īkṣāmcakre | mahā-viryā vā iyam yonir yā mām adidharata | yad vai meto mahad evābhvam nānuprajāyeta yan mā tan nābhibhaved iti | tām prati-parāmrṣyāveṣṭyācchinat ||*

"That Yajña (sacrifice) lusted after Vāc (speech) thinking, 'May I pair with her.' He united with her. Indra then thought within himself, 'Surely a great being will be born out of this union of Yajña and Vāc: [I must take care] lest it should vanquish me.' Indra himself then became an embryo and entered into that union. When being born after a year's time, he thought within himself, 'Verily, of great potency is this womb which has contained me: [I must take care] that no great being will be born from it after me, that it should not vanquish me.' Having seized and pressed it tightly, he cut it off."

RV. 1, 63, 1 : *tvām mahān indra yó ha śusmair  
dyāvā jañānāḥ pṛthivī áme dhāḥ |  
yád dha te vīśvā girāyaś cid ábhvā  
bhiyā dṛḍhāsaḥ kirāṇā naijan ||*

"Thou art great, O Indra, that, when being born, didst set Heaven and Earth in agitation through thy strength ; and when, from fear of thee, all beings, even firm mountains, trembled like particles of dust." The correct reading is *visvā* and *ábhvā*, neuter, as given in the Padapāṭha (see also Bergaigne, *op. cit.*), and not *visvāḥ* and *ábhvāḥ* as assumed by Roth (*PW*) and Geldner (*op. cit.*). *visvā ábhvā=visvāni bhūtāni*=all beings, that is, the creation, the world, the universe ; and Bergaigne (*op. cit.*) has rightly observed that ' *visvā . . . ábhvā* sont l'expression d'un tout dont les montagnes, *girāyas* *cit*, font partie.' Compare 1, 61, 14 : *asyēd u bhiyā girāyas ca dr̥lhā dyāvā ca bhūmā janūṣas tujete* ; 4, 17, 2 : *tāva tviṣō jániman rejata dyaú réjad bhūmir bhiyāsā svásya manyóḥ | rghāyānta subhvāḥ párvatāśā ārdan dhánvāni saráyanta āpah ||*

2, 33, 10 : *árhan bibharṣi sāyakāni dhánvā-*  
*rhan niṣkām yajatám visvárūpam |*  
*árhann idám dayase visvam ábhvam*  
*ná vā ójīyo rudra tvád asti ||*

"Thou, O venerable, carriest bow and arrows ; thou, O venerable, the all-formed necklace deserving of worship. Thou, O venerable, rulest all this universe ; there is none, O Rudra, more mighty than thou." Or, should we take *ábhvam* here in the sense of 'evil being' and translate the third pāda as 'Thou, O venerable, cuttest to pieces all the evil beings here' (compare Max Müller's translation in *SBE*. 32, 427 : 'Worthily thou cuttest every fiend here to pieces') or as 'Thou, O venerable, rulest all these evil beings'? Rudra is, as we know, the lord of all evil beings (known as *pramatha* or *bhūta* in later literature) not only in post-Vedic literature but even in the Yajus-saṁhitās ; compare TS. IV. 5, 11, 1 : *yé (sc. rudrāḥ)bhūtānām ádhipatayo viśikhāsaḥ kapardināḥ*. Compare also Śāṅkh. SS. 4,20,1 and Sāyaṇa's commentary, *eṣa devaḥ | eṣa iti hastena pradarśya rudro 'bhidhiyate | lat*

*tasmād eva kāraṇād asya rudrasyaital lokaprasiddham  
bhūtaśabdopetam nāma sampannam | bhūlapatir iti bhūtavan  
nāma* on AB. 3, 33, 1-2.

6, 71, 5 : *úd ū ayāñ apavaktéva bāhū  
· hiraṇyáyā savitā suprátikā |  
divó rōhāṁsy aruhat pṛthivyā  
áriramat putáyat kác cid ábhvam ||*

“ He, Savitṛ, raised high his (two) golden well-formed arms, like a speaker ; he climbed over the heights of heaven and of the earth ; he stopped all swift-moving beings.” *upavaktā*=a speaker, one who harangues others, an orator ; that is, one who calls for the attention of other people. To attract attention, such speaker holds his hands high ; compare Ratnapālanṛpakkathānaka (Bhavnagar ed., p. 5), st. 106 : *nivartayantī tumulam hastam utkṣipya dūrataḥ | avocat spaṣṭa-vācaivam samrabdhān sarva-bhūbhujah* ; ZDMG. 54, 529 : *yogindrah śanais-śanair dhyānam muktvā hasann evam uvāca | kiṁ kasmai pradīyate | kas trāyate bhavārṇavāt | sa nara ūrdhva-bāhur evam jagāda | dhanāyāham tavatithih* ; Bhārata-pañcadashopodghāta, p. 26 : *satyam satyam punah satyam uddhṛtya bhujam ucyate | Bhāratān na param sāstram cāsti loke mahārthadam*. So also does Savitṛ ; compare 2, 38, 2 : *viśvasya hi śruṣṭaye devā ūrdhvāḥ prā bāhāvā pṛthūpāṇih sisarti | āpaś cid asya vratā ā nīmṛgrā ayām cid vāto ramate pārijman*. “ He, the god (*sc.* Savitṛ) with wide-extending hands, holds forth his arms aloft for the hearing of the universe (that is, that the world may pay attention to him and hear him) ; even the Waters follow his law : this Vāta even stops in his course (at his command). ”<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ludwig translates the first pāda as, ‘wie ein upavaktar [priester] hat er die arme emporgestreckt,’ and, on p. 226 of vol. III (of his *RV. Ueber*), too, writes as follows :

“ VI, 71, 5. wie ein upavaktar hat er seine arme ausgestreckt, Savitar, der gott: dies kann nicht im allgemeinen ‘wie ein herbeirufender’ bedeuten, weil das ausstrecken der arme zunächst nicht das

I follow Sāyaṇa in asking *patayat* as a participle. The sense of the third pāda is, ‘he checks, he causes to stop, all things.’ Compare 2, 38, 3 : *árimad̄ átamānam̄ cid̄ étoḥ | ahyárṣūṇām̄ cin ny ḥyāñ aviṣyām̄* “He (*sc.* Savitṛ) stopped even the swift-moving (wind) from moving; he checked the course of even those who were pressing forward like ahīs.” Compare 2, 38, 2 explained above and also 7, 56, 19 : *imé turám̄ marúto rāmayanti* “These Maruts bring the swift-moving one to a halt.”

1, 92, 5 : *práty arcí rúśad asyā adarśi  
vī tiṣṭhate bādhate kṛṣṇām̄ ábhvam̄ |  
svárum̄ ná pēśo vidátheṣv añjāñ  
citrám̄ divó duhitā bhānūm̄ aśret ||*

“Her (*sc.* the Dawn’s) bright light is seen; it spreads itself and dispels the black being. Adorning the sacrificial post in sacrifices as if with an ornament, the Daughter of Heaven has spread her brilliant light.”

It is possible to translate *ábhvam̄* here as ‘ substance ’ or as ‘ evil being ’ also. In any case the sense of the passage remains the same as it is the darkness that is

---

herbeirufen als solches charakterisierendes ist, wol aber wenn es sich um ein herbeirufen im speciellen sinne handelt, bei welchem gewisse äusserliche bewegungen regelmässig stattfinden und selbstverständlich sind, wie es eben das ausbreiten der arme bei anrufung der götter überall ist (vgl. III, 14, 5. VI, 16, 46. 63, 3. X, 79, 2.”

This opinion seems to me to be incorrect. In the first place, the verses 3, 14, 5, etc., referred to by Ludwig, allude to the stretching or spreading of the arms in front (*uttānahasta*); this is quite different from raising the arms on high which is a characteristic of one who wants to attract the attention of others. Compare the passages cited above. (As a matter of fact, the raising high of the arms is a gesture that is used every-where by every one, including school-children, to attract the attention of other people). Secondly, not one of the Śrauta ritual books prescribe that the *upavaktr* (that is, the *maitrāvaraṇa* or *prāśāstr*; see Oldenberg, Religion des Veda <sup>2</sup>, 390: Ludwig’s suggestion that he is the *acchāvāka* is untenable) should raise his hands high on any occasion.

referred to by that word (see Bergaigne, *op. cit.*). Compare 7, 77, 1 : *ākar jyōtir bādhamānā tāmānsi*, "She (*sc.* Uṣas) made light after dispelling darkness"; 7, 78, 2 : *uṣā yāti jyōtiṣā bādhamānā vīśvā tāmānsi duritāpa devī* "The goddess Uṣas goes, dispelling with her light all darkness and evil"; 7, 80, 2 : *gūḍhvī tāmo jyōtiṣoṣā abodhi* "She (*sc.* Uṣas) has awakened hiding the darkness with her light."

The sense of the third pāda is not very clear. I follow Pischel (*Ved. St.*, 2, 124) in taking *añjān* as standing for *añjantī* and translate it as above. The top of the sacrificial post that is touched and illuminated by the bright ray, *citrō bhānūḥ*, of the Dawn appears as if adorned with ornaments; and hence, Uṣas is said to adorn the post, as it were, with a jewel. Compare 1, 92, 1: *etā u tyā uṣásah ketum akrata pūrve árdhe rájaso bhānūm añjate*; 7, 79, 2: *vy àñjate divó ántesv aktún vīśo ná yuktā uṣáso yatante*; 7, 78, 1: *práti ketávah prathamā adr̄śrann ūrdhvā asyā añjáyo vīśrayante*; 1, 113, 14: *vy àñjibhir divā átāsv adyaaut*, where Uṣas is said to 'adorn' with her rays or where her rays themselves are called ornaments, and also 3, 8, 9: *śukrā vásanāḥ sváravo na ḍguḥ* "The sacrificial posts bearing bright ornaments have come to us", where the ornaments of sacrificial posts are referred to.

4, 51, 9 : *tā in nv èvā samanā sámānīr  
ámitavarṇā uṣásas caranti |  
gūhantīr ábhvam ásitam rúśadbhīḥ  
śukrās tanúbhīḥ śucayo rucānāḥ ||*

"They that are alike, the Dawns, whose brilliance is undimmed, now go alike on their way, covering the black being with their bright selves, they that are brilliant, pure and effulgent."

1, 140, 5 : *ād asya té dhvasáyanto vītherate  
kṛṣṇām ábhvam máhi várpaḥ kárikrataḥ |  
yát sīm mahīm avánim prābhī mārmṛśad  
abhiśvasán stanáyann éti nānadat ||*

"Then those (flames) of this (Agni) move swiftly forward destroying the black being, and putting on great splendour when he goes caressing the wide earth, panting, thundering, roaring." *dhvasáyantah* in the first pāda does not mean 'sparkling' as Oldenberg (SBE. 46, 141) understands; nor is the expression *kṛṣṇám ábhvam* the object (Oldenberg, *l.c.*, Geldner, *op. cit.*, p. 121) of *kárikrataḥ* in addition to *máhi várpaḥ*. As the passage *rátho ha vām bhūri várpaḥ kárikrat* ('your chariot that has put on much splendour') in 3, 58, 9 shows, *várpaḥ* alone is the object of *kárikrataḥ* in the above verse, and not *kṛṣṇám ábhvam* also. This latter is the object of *dhvasáyantah*, 'destroying, pulverising,' which is derived from the root *dhvas*, *dhvam* 'to destroy, to pulverise.'

AV. 4, 17, 5 (=7, 23, 1): *daúṣvaṇyám daúrjivityám  
rákṣo abhvám arāyyāḥ |  
durṇāmnih sárvā durvácas  
tāasmán nāśayāmasi |*

"Evil-dreaming, evil-living, demon, evil being, hags, all the ill-named, ill-voiced,—these we make disappear from us.

AV. 13, 6, 4: *sá evá mṛtyúḥ sò 'mṛtam  
sò 'bhvám sá rákṣah |*

"He verily (is) death, he immortality, he the evil being, he the demon."

RV. 1, 39, 8: *yuṣmēśito maruto mártyeṣita  
ā yó no ábhva īṣate |  
ví tám yuyota sávasā vy ójasā  
ví yuṣmākābhīr ūtibhīḥ ||*

"The evil spirit, O Maruts, that has been sent by you or by mortals, and is rushing on us—remove it from us by strength, by might, through your protections." *ūti*, protection, denotes here really the deeds of prowess done by the Maruts in order to protect; compare 1, 129, 5: *ní śū namātimatim káyasya cit téjishthābhīr arāṇibhīr nōtibhīr ugrābhīr ugrotibhīḥ* "Suppress well the pride of any one with thy fierce protections, i.e., deeds of

prowess, that are most brilliant like firesticks, O thou fierce one." According to Sāyaṇa, Max Müller (SBE. 32, 97) and Ludwig, the second distich means, 'deprive him of power, of strength, and of your favours.' This interpretation however implies that the Maruts sometimes help the evil spirits sent by mortals, and hence does not seem to be satisfactory.

1, 169, 3 : *ámyak sâ ta indra rṣṭir asmé  
sánemy ábhvam̄ marúto junanti |  
agniś cid dhí smātasé šusukvân  
āpo ná dvipám̄ dâdhati prâyâmsi ||*

"That spear of thine, O Indra, has been attached (to thy body) on our behalf; the Maruts drive away totally the evil being. He has burnt up (the evil spirits) as Agni does brushwood; they bear food as the Waters, the island." This stanza is obscure, and in pâdas c and d there is nothing to indicate who it is that is said to be *šusukvân* and to carry food. According to Geldner (*RV. Ueber.*, p. 222), who refers to the occurrence of the phrase *dadhati prayâmsi* in 3, 30, 1 and 10, 91, 9 (10, 91, 1 is a misprint), the two pâdas refer to the men who prepare the sacrifice; *šusukvân* stands really for *šusukvâmsah* and the meaning of the two pâdas is, "denn wie Feuer im Gestrüpp glühend bereiten sie (die Priester) ein Gastmahl wie die Gewässer eine Insel." Regarding pâda a, he observes that the translation 'dein Speer hat sich gegen uns gerichtet' does not fit well in the context and that, moreover, nowhere in the RV is a *rṣti* spoken of in connection with Indra. He is therefore inclined to connect this word *rṣti* with *vṛṣti* in 1, 52, 5; 14 (cf. *vṛṣabhâ* and *rṣabhâ*) and *rṣvâ*, and translates pâda a as 'An uns hat sich deine Hoheit (?), O Indra, angeschlossen.' Pâda b he translates as 'Die Marut setzen ihre gewaltige Erscheinung vollständig in Bewegung.'

All this seems to me to be hardly satisfactory. I think that pâdas c and d refer, like a and b, to Indra and

the Maruts respectively. Regarding c, compare 6, 18, 10: *agnir ná śuskam vánam indra heti rákṣo ní dhakṣi* “ Burn the evil spirits with thy weapon, O Indra, as Agni does dry forests.” I take *cit* here as an *upamā-vācaka*; compare *Nirukta*, 1, 4, 13; *Nighaṇṭu*, 3, 13; and Geldner’s translation, cited above, of this stanza.

Regarding *rṣti*, it is true that, as observed by Geldner, this word is nowhere else in the RV used to denote the weapon of Indra. But the root *r̥j* (*rñj*) from which it is derived means ‘to let loose, to throw’ so that *rṣti* denotes primarily that which is thrown. It is thus a synonym of *heti* (from *hi*, ‘to throw, to impel’) ‘missile, weapon’ which is used in connection with Indra in 6, 18, 10 cited above and in other verses. There seems to be no doubt therefore that it denotes the Vajra or other weapon of Indra in the above verse and that pādas a and c together are a paraphrase of 6, 18, 10 cited above.

The comparison in pāda d is obscure. The meaning of the pāda seems to be, ‘they, the Maruts, bear food as the Waters bear islands on their bosom.’ Compare in this connection 1, 88, 1: *ā várṣiṣṭhayā na iṣā váyo ná paptatā sumāyāḥ*; 1, 166, 1: *nityam ná sūnūm mádhu bibhrata úpa kriṇanti kriṇāḥ*; 5, 55, 1: *marúto bhrājad-rṣṭayo bṛhád váyo dadhire rukmá-vakṣasah*; and 7, 58, 3: *bṛhád váyo maghávadbhyo dadhāta*, in which the Maruts are represented as bringing food to their worshippers.

1, 185, 2 : *bhúrim dvé ácarantī cárantam  
padvántam gárham apádī dadhāte |  
nityam ná sūnūm pitrór upásthe  
dyāvā rákṣatam prthivī no ábhvāt ||*

This verse has already been translated on p. 6 above. Pāda d is found as the refrain of the six following verses of this hymn.

4, 49, 5 . *prá yé vásuhya ivad ā námo dúr  
yé mitré várune sūktá-vācaḥ |  
ávaitv ábhvām kṛṇutá várīyo  
divás-prthivyór ávasā madema ||*

"Who offered such adoration to the bright ones, who speak hymns of praise to Mitra and Varuna—(from us) let the evil being depart; make (for us) broad space. May we be glad through the favour of Heaven and Earth." The relative pronoun *yé* in pādas a and b has for antecedent *asmat* (understood) in pāda c. The expression, 'let the evil being depart, make for us broad space' means, 'drive off the evil beings and make the space around us clear of such beings; make us secure.' The phrase *kṛṇutā vāriyāḥ* has the same sense as *varivāḥ kṛṇota* (see Grassmann, s.v. *varivāḥ*).

1, 24, 6 : *nahí te kṣatrám ná sáho ná manyúm  
váyaś caṇāmī patáyanta āpúḥ |  
némā āpo animiṣám cárantir  
ná yé vātasya pramínánty ábhvamī ||*

"Thy might, thy strength, thy wrath,—even these birds that fly did not attain (i.e., did not measure its extent); nor (did) these waters that move unceasingly, nor they that contemn (i.e., surpass) the might (i.e., the speed) of Vāta." As explained by Sāyaṇa, *ábhvam*, might, is here equivalent to *vega*; for it is in *vega* that the might of Vāta is chiefly manifested. The sense of the fourth pāda is, 'Not even they that are swifter than the wind, and still less the wind itself, can go beyond reach of thy strength, of thy might, of thy anger.'

1, 168, 9 : *ásūta pṛśnir mahaté rāṇāya  
tveṣám ayāsām marútām ánikam |  
té sapsárāso 'janayantābhvam  
ād it svadhām iṣirām páry apaśyan ||*

"Pṛśni brought forth for the great fight the terrible troop of the impetuous Maruts. They, alike in form, produced (i.e. made manifest) their might and then saw around them the invigorating food." The sense of the second distich is obscure. *sapsárāsaḥ*=alike in form; see *Ved. St.*, 3, 197, and *svadhā*=*sudhā*, the food of the gods; see pp. 41 f. above.

2, 4, 5 : á yán me ábhvam̄ vanádah pánan-  
 tośigbhyo nāmimīta várnam |  
 sá citréṇa cikite ráṁsu bhāsā  
 jujurvān̄ yó mūhur á yúvā bhút ||

The import of the first two pādas of this stanza is not clear. *vanádah* is a hapax legomenon and is regarded by Oldenberg (SBE. 42, 205; *RV. Noten*, I, 192) as a compound of *van* ‘the forest’ and of *ad* ‘to eat.’ The stanza means therefore according to Oldenberg, “When they praised to me the monstrous might of the eater of the forests, he produced his (shining) colour as (he has done) for the Uṣijs. With shining splendour he has shone joyously, he who having grown old has suddenly become young (again).” Similarly Geldner too translates the distich as “Was sie mir als das Grossartige des Holzfressers rühmen: Er veränderte seine Farbe wie für die Uṣij” in his *RV. Uebersetzung*. In *Ved. St.*, 3, 120, on the other hand, he regarded the word *vanád* as being formed, (like *bhasád*, and *śarád*) from the root *van* with the suffix *ad* and denoting ‘wish, prayer’; and he translated the distich as, “Als meine Gebete seine Schreckengestalt abfeilschten, da veränderte er seine Farbe wie für die Uṣij.” I am inclined to agree with Geldner’s former opinion and look upon *vanád* as being derived from the root *van* ‘to wish, to long for’ with the suffix *ad*. *vanádah* therefore means ‘longing, eager,’ and denotes, I conceive, the ‘eager,’ i.e., swift-moving flames of Agni; compare 6, 66, 10: *tṛṣu-cyávaso juhvò nāgnéḥ* ‘greedily, i.e., swiftly, moving like the tongues (i.e., flames) of Agni’ and the other verses referred to on p. 138 above. I therefore translate the stanza as: “He produced (i.e., put on) splendour as if for the Uṣijs when the eager (flames) proclaimed his might to me; he shone with brilliant joyous light, he who having grown old, became again and again young.”

Compare in connection with the first pāda, 6, 12, 5 : *ádha smāsyā panayanti bhāso vṛ́thā yát tákṣad anuyāti*

*prthvīm*, 'then his splendours (*i.e.*, flames) proclaim his greatness as he, cutting, goes along the earth.' The expressions *āpananta* and *panayanta* in the above verses refer to the sound made by Agni's flames which are here represented as bards attending on kings and heralding their approach, that is, as the *vandinah*, *māgadhāḥ* or *sūtāḥ* that are mentioned in later literature as accompanying kings and sounding their praises; compare 9, 10, 3 : *rājāno ná prāsastibhiḥ sōmāśo góbhīr ajyate*; 9, 65, 6 : *rājā medhābhīr īyate*. In 1, 87, 3 : *svayāṁ mahitvāṁ panayanta dhūtayah*, on the other hand, it is said of the Maruts that they themselves proclaimed their greatness, that is, that they were their own bards.

*amimita* in pāda b is derived, as pointed out by Geldner in *Ved. St.*, 3, 119, from the root *mi*, *mī* and not from *mā*. The expression *várnam amimita* is synonymous with the expression *várpaḥ kárikrat* that we have met with above in 1, 140, 5 and means 'he produced, *i.e.*, put on, splendour or brilliance.' Compare 2, 13, 3 : *rūpā minān tādāpā éka īyate* and 5, 42, 13 : *rūpā minānó ákṛṇod idám nah*. With regard to *múhuḥ*, see Pischel, *Ved. St.*, 3, 186 ff.

6, 4, 3 : *dyāvo ná yásya panáyanty ábhvāṁ  
bhāsāṁsi vaste súryo ná sukrāḥ |  
vi yá inóty ajárah pāvakó  
'snasya cic chiśnathat pūrvyāñi ||*

"Whose might they praise like that of Dyaus, he (*sc.* Agni), brilliant like the sun, clothes himself in splendour; he who, bright and unaging, drives away (enemies) and destroyed the old (fortresses) of Aśna even." The sense of the first pāda is not quite clear, and the explanations given of it by Pischel (*Ved. St.*, 1, 201) and Geldner (*ibid.*, 3, 121) are not very satisfactory. If *dyāvah* is to be taken as nominative plural (as it has to be in the other RV passages where it occurs) the meaning would be 'whose greatness the heavens (*i.e.*, the sky)

praise as it were.' This is the course followed by Ludwig who has translated the pāda as 'des gewalt die himmel gleichsam bewundern,' which is sufficiently close to the translation given by me above; compare 1, 15, 8: *táva dyaúr indra paúmsyam prthiví vardhati srávah*, 'The sky, O Indra, magnifies thy valour and the earth thy renown.' I believe however that the passage yields better sense if the word *dyávah* is taken as genitive singular and the pāda interpreted as 'of whom they praise the greatness as of Dyaus.' The greatness of Dyaus is referred to in 4, 21, 1: *dyaúr ná kṣatrám abhíbhūti púṣyāt* 'May he (sc. Indra) flourish, like Dyaus, in might surpassing those of others'; KS. 7, 13: *dyaur mahnāsi bhūmir bhūmnā* 'Thou art Dyaus (the sky) with (in?) greatness, the earth with (in?) vastness' and in 1, 131, 1; 1, 122, 1; etc., where the epithet *asurah*, mighty, is applied to Dyaus. Compare also in this connection 1, 131, 1; 1, 63, 1 and other similar passages, which describe the might of Indra and other deities by saying that even the sky and the earth quaked with fear or drew back with fear at their approach.

This closes the list of passages in which *ábhva* occurs. It will be noted that, like the word *yakṣá*, this word too is used in the masculine as well as in the neuter gender; and there can be no doubt that, like its synonym *yakṣah* (see p. 194), the word *ábhvah* too denotes 'being (concrete); a class of superhuman beings; evil being'; while *ábhva* neuter has, like *yakṣá* neuter, these as well as the other meanings mentioned on p. 199 above.

### § 11

#### *admasád*

This word, about whose explanation there has been much dispute, is enumerated in 4, 1, amongst difficult words, by the *Nighaṇṭu*; and Yāska, in his commentary

on this section, has explained the word as *admasad admānnam bhavaty admasādīnīti vā 'nnasānīnīti vā*, that is, as Durga explains, *grhādhikāre niyuktā anna-sādhikā strī*. This explanation is adopted, in his commentary on RV. 1, 124, 4, by Sāyaṇa who explains the word as *adyata ity adma annam| tasya pākāya grhe sīdatīti admasat pācikā yoṣit*, but who gives in addition another explanation of the word—*yad vā admeti grha-nāma | varūtham admeti tan-nāmasu pāṭhāt | tatra sīdatīty admasaj jananī*. In the other verses, however, where this word occurs (6, 30, 3; 7, 83, 7; 8, 44, 29) he gives the derivation *admani sīdatīty admasad* and takes the word as a masculine, interpreting *adma* as *havīḥ* in 7, 83, 7 and 8, 44, 29 and also in 6, 4, 4, where the nearly-allied word *admasādvā* is used. In 8, 43, 19, he interprets *adma-sādyāya* as *annasya bhajanāya*.

Like Sāyaṇa, Roth too in the PW understands the word as equivalent to *annasad* or ‘one who sits down to food’; he howevers interprets it as *Gast beim Mahle* and the allied word *admasadya* as *Tischgenossenschaft*, an interpretation which was accepted by Bergaigne (*Etudes*, p. 43) but dissented from by Haug (GGA. 1875, p. 80). Geldner, on the other hand, favoured, in *Ved. St.* 2, 179, the explanation reported by Durga as put forward by ‘some’ that the word signifies *makṣikā* or fly, observing that, in 7, 83, 7, the *Vasiṣṭhas* style themselves flies jokingly. In his *Glossar*, however, he has modified this opinion and said that the word denotes ‘fly’ in 1, 124, 4 (in his *RV. Ueber.*, too, he has accordingly translated pāda c as, ‘wie eine Fliege weckt sie die Schläfer’) and 6, 30, 3, while in 7, 83, 7 it denotes ‘der bei dem Opfermahle sitzende Priester.’

Geldner’s explanation (in *Ved. St.*, 2, 179) has been criticised by Oldenberg on p. 91 of his *Vedaforschung* where this savant has declared his preference for that proposed by Roth, with the reservation however that he does not believe that it is ‘vollkommen sicher.’ Similarly,

Hillebrandt too (*Lieder des RV.*, p. 1, n. 3) has rejected the explanation of Geldner and adopted that of Roth in his translation of 1, 124, 4. Dr. Neisser, on the other hand (*Zum Wörterbuch des RV*), agrees with Geldner in thinking that the word means 'auf die Speise .sich setzend,' that it denotes 'fly' in 1, 124, 4 and 6, 30, 3, and that it is, in the other verses, an attribute of Agni and of the priest.

None of these explanations seems to me to be satisfactory. The word *admasād* occurs in but four passages; and I find it difficult to believe with Sāyaṇa and Geldner that, in one passage, it denotes 'fly' or 'cook' (fem.), and in another 'priest.' Similarly I find it difficult to accept Roth's explanation that it means 'guest'; for, nowhere, either in the RV or in any other Vedic or post-Vedic book, do we ever hear of a guest awaking those that are asleep. On the contrary, RV. 8, 44, 1: *samīdhā 'gnīm duvasyata ghṛtair bodhayatā-tithim | āśmin havyā juhotana* seems to suggest that, in the time of the Rgveda, it was the host that awakened the guest in order to feed him.

Likewise, Yāska's explanation, too, of the word as 'one who sits down to or in food (*annasād*)', is without doubt wrong. The *Nighaṇṭu* mentions in 2, 7 as synonyms of *anna* the following twenty-eight words, namely, *āndhah*, *vāyah*, *páyah*, *práyah*, *prkṣáh*, *pitúh*, *váyah*, *śinam*, *ávah*, *kṣú*, *dhāsīh*, *irā*, *īlā*, *īśam*, *ūrk*, *rásah*, *svadhā*, *arkāh*, *kṣádma*, *némah*, *savám*, *námah*, *āyuh*, *sūnytā*, *bráhma*, *várcah*, *kīlālam* and *yáshah*, of which all are found in the RV with the exception of *némah*. But no verb meaning 'to sit' is found used in the RV in any passage in connection with the locative or dative case of any of these twenty-seven words or of their synonyms *ānna* and *havis* also. Nor, I believe, can an instance be met with elsewhere in Vedic or later literature where human beings or divinities are said or exhorted 'to sit in (loc.) or for (dat.) food.' The expression commonly used

in such a situation in later times is *bhoktum* or *bhojanāya upavisati* or its equivalents, and not *anne* or *annāya upavisati* and its equivalents (compare for instance Śaṅkara's commentary on Ch. Up. 3, 3, 5: Śaunakam Kāpeyam Kapi-gotram Abhipratāriṇam ca nāmataḥ Kakṣasenasyāpatyam Kākṣasenim bhojanāyopavīṣṭau pari-viṣyamāṇau sūpakārair brahmacārī brahmavic chaṇḍo bibhikṣe bhikṣitavān). And in the RV itself, a poet in a similar situation has said, (7, 57, 2) ā vītāye sadata pīpriyāṇāḥ. Similarly, the idea of *Tischgenossenschaft* is expressed in Sanskrit not by *admasadya* or its equivalents but by the word *sahabhojana* or its equivalents.

In thus becomes evident that neither the explanation of Yāska nor those of the above-mentioned exegetists, based on it, are correct and that the meaning of the word *admasád* is still a riddle. As it happens, the four passages in which the word occurs, as well as other connected passages of the RV, furnish enough clues to enable one to solve this riddle.

It is shown by 1, 124, 4c: *admasán ná sasatō bodhāyanti* that the awakening of others is a characteristic of the *admasádah*; and it is similarly made clear by 6, 30, 3c: *ni párvatā admasádo ná seduh* that sitting down is another characteristic of the *admasádah*. A comparison therefore of the upamānas in the RV passages in which sitting is the *sāmānya-dharma* with the words that are used as subjects of verbs meaning 'to awaken' in other RV passages<sup>1</sup> will show us what persons or things are

---

<sup>1</sup> Excluding 1, 124, 4, there are but three passages in the RV, namely, 1, 134, 3: (*vāyo*) *prá bodhayā púramdhim jārā ā sasatim iva*; 7, 67, 1: (*stómaḥ*) *yó vām dūtō ná dhiṣnyāv ájigah*; 7, 73, 3: *śruṣṭivéva prēśito vām abodhi prēti stómair jāramāṇo vāsiṣṭhaḥ* which contain similes in which the *sāmānya-dharma* is the awakening of others. As these are too few in number, I have included in the comparison all the persons or things that are described in the RV as awakening others and not merely those mentioned in the three similes mentioned above.

described by the RV poets as both awakening others and sitting down and will thus enable us to determine the meaning of *admásad*.

The passages containing similes with 'sitting' as *sāmānya-dharma*<sup>2</sup>, in addition to 6, 30, 3: *ní párvalā admasádo ná seduh*, are:

- 9, 38, 4: *śyenó ná vikṣú sīdati*;
- 8, 21, 5: *sīdan!as te váyo yathā*;
- 9, 57, 3: *śyenó ná vāṁsu sīdati*;
- 8, 65, 9: *śvásity apsú hamsó ná sīdan*;
- 1, 85, 7: *váyo ná sīdann ádhi barhiṣi priyé*;
- 9, 61, 21: *sīdañc chyenó ná yónim ā*;
- 9, 92, 6: *sīdan mṛgó ná mahisó vāneṣu*;
- 9, 96, 23: *sīdan vāneṣu śakunó ná pátvā*;
- 9, 62, 4: *śyenó ná yónim āsadaṭ*;
- 9, 86, 35: *śyenó ná vāṁsu kalášeṣu sīdasi*;
- 9, 72, 5: *vér ná druṣác camvōr ā sadad dháriḥ*;
- 10, 43, 4: *váyo ná vrksám supalāśám ā sadan*;
- 1, 168, 3: *sómāso . . . hr̄tsú pitāso duváso nāsate*;
- 9, 82, 1: *śyenó ná yónim ghṛtāvantam āsádam*;
- 9, 71, 6: *śyenó ná yónim sádanam dhiyā kṛtám hiraṇyáyam āsádam*;
- 10, 115, 3: *tám vo vím ná druṣádam*;
- 6, 3, 5: *vér ná druṣádvā raghupátmajamhāḥ*;
- 1, 104, 1: *tám ā ní sīda svānó nārvā*;
- 9, 7, 5: *viśo rājeba sīdati*;
- 9, 64, 29: *sīdanto vanuṣo yathā*;
- 9, 92, 2: *sīdan hóteva sádane camuṣu*;
- 7, 30, 3: *ny agníh sīdad ásuro ná hótā*;
- 4, 35, 8: *śyenā ivéd ádhi diví niṣedá*;
- 10, 43, 2: *rājeba dasma ní ṣadódhi barhiṣi*; and
- 7, 32, 2: *mádhau ná mákṣa āsate*;

and the *upamānas* used in such similes are accordingly *śyenáḥ*, *váyah*, *sómah*, *mákṣah*, *árvā*, *mṛgó mahisáḥ*,

<sup>2</sup> In reality, the *sāmānya-dharma* in the first eighteen of the passages cited here is not 'sitting,' but swift movement; see p. 96 above and also n. 10 there.

*śakunáḥ, hamṣáḥ, rājā, hótā* and also *admasád*. The words used as subjects of the verb *jāgr* 'to awaken' are *uṣāḥ, sómāḥ, agníḥ* and *dūtāḥ*, and of the verb *budh* (caus.) 'to awaken' are *śvā, jārāḥ, jāriṇī?*, *agníḥ, īndrah, uṣāḥ, śruṣṭivā, jaritā, yajñā-hotr*,<sup>3</sup> and also *admasád*.

It will be seen from the above that, excluding the *admasád*, the only person or thing to which the RV poets attribute the characteristic of 'sitting' and which they at the same time describe as awakening others, is the priest who is called *hotr* in 7, 30, 3 and 9, 92, 2 cited above, and *jaritṛ* and *yajñā-hotr* in 10, 42, 2: *prá bodhaya jaritar jāram īndram* and 8, 9, 17: *prá bodhayoṣo aśvinā prá devi sūnṛte mahi | prá yajñahotar ānuṣák prá mādāya śrávo bṛhát*. And it follows hence that the word *admasád* denotes in all probability the *hotr* or the priest who chants the prayers addressed to the gods.<sup>4</sup>

This conclusion is confirmed by 7, 83, 7: *satyā nṛṇām admasádām úpastutih* from which we learn that *admasadana* is an attribute of human beings and 8, 43, 19: *agním dhībhīr maniṣīno médhirāso vi pascítah | admasádyāya hinwre* in which it is said that the priests urged Agni to become, or assume the function of, an *admasad*. It becomes evident from these passages that *admasadana* is in all probability equivalent to *hotrvā*. For, as

<sup>3</sup> The *jaritṛ* and *yajñā-hotr* are explicitly mentioned as subjects of the verb *bodhay* in 10, 42, 2 and 8, 9, 17. In addition, there is no doubt that the verses 5, 14, 1; 1, 22, 1 and 8, 44, 1 (which according to Sāyaṇa are addressed to the *stotr*, *adhvaryu* and *r̥tvijah* respectively) are addressed to the priest and that we have to understand *jaritṛ* or similar word as the subject. In 7, 44, 2 too, the subject *vayám* refers without doubt to the priests or singers.

<sup>4</sup> I may perhaps observe here that the position is in no way altered if, instead of the *upamānas* in the above-cited similes, we include in our purview all the words that are found used in the RV passages as subjects of verbs meaning 'to sit.' A great majority of such words (*e.g.*, *agníḥ, īndrah, marūtah, etc.*) refer to divinities or to quasi-divinities (*venāḥ, gnāḥ, apsarásah, pītārah, spāsah*). Since it is clear from 7, 83, 7: *satyā nṛṇām admasádām*

observed by Prof. Macdonell (*Ved. Myth.*, p. 96): "In consequence of his main function in the Veda of officiating at the sacrifice, Agni comes to be celebrated as the divine counterpart of the earthly priesthood. He is therefore often called generically the 'priest' (*ṛtvij, viप्रव*) or specifically the 'domestic priest' (*purohita*), and constantly, more frequently in fact than by any other name, the 'offerer' (*hotṛ*), or chief priest, who is poet and spokesman in one. He is a Hotṛ appointed by men (8, 49, 1; 10, 7, 5) and by gods (6, 16, 1). He is the most adorable, the most eminent of Hotṛs (10, 2, 1; 91, 8)."

The word *üpastuti* too in 7, 83, 7c cited above can, by its very nature be associated only with priests and is in fact so associated with them in the RV, as likewise are its synonyms *gīr, stuti, stoma*, etc. And this fact too indicates that the expression *admasádo nárah* in the above pāda signifies priests that praise, that it is a synonym of *hótārah* or *jaritārah*.

The above-mentioned considerations thus place it beyond doubt that *admasád* means *hótṛ* or the priest who chants hymns of praise. And that being so, the question arises in our mind, "What is the literal meaning of the word *admasád*, and why does it denote the *hótṛ*?" The clue to the answer of this question is contained in Sāyaṇa's

*üpastutih* that *admasád* denotes human beings, we have to pass over all such words as also over all the words that denote inanimate things (*párvatāḥ, mayúkhāḥ, gávyutih, cakrám, rājāḥ*) or birds, insects and beasts (*syenāḥ, váyāḥ, hamsāḥ, śakunāḥ, sakúnih, gávāḥ, mrgó mahiṣāḥ, makṣāḥ*) and also *admasád* whose meaning we are investigating, and include in our comparison such words only as refer to human beings. These are—*narāḥ, manusyāḥ, kanyā, dásyuh, ṣayah, rājā, virāk*; and *hótā, pótā, brahmā, stotārah, súrāyah, brahmakírtah, sákhāyah*. The last-mentioned four or five words are synonyms of *hotṛ*.

*hotṛ*, referring to the priest, is found as subject in about ten of the passages in question, and referring to or in apposition with Agni, in about fifteen passages.

words : *yad vā admeti gr̥ha-nāma | varūtham admeti tan-nāmasu pāṭhāt | tatra sīdatīty admasaj jananī* cited on p. 212 above. The reference here is presumably to *Nighantu* 3, 4, which enumerates twenty-two synonyms of *gr̥ha*; but, curiously enough, the word *varūtha* only is found amongst these twenty-two names and not *adman* which is mentioned by *Sāyaṇa*.<sup>5</sup> The dictionaries of Monier-Williams and Apte, however, mention in connection with this word the meaning of house also; and there is thus no doubt that *adman* is a synonym of *gr̥ha*.

*admasād* therefore means literally 'one who sits in the house', and through *rūḍhi*, it denotes the *hotṛ* who sits, and sings, in his 'abode'. This abode or seat is called by the name of *sādma* (this is one of the twenty-two *gr̥ha-nāmāni* enumerated in *Nighantu* 3, 4) in 1, 73, 1 : (*agnih*) *hóteva sādma vidható ví tārīt*; 1, 73, 3 : *náksad dhótā pári sādma mítā yán*; 7, 18, 22 : *hóteva sādma páry emi rébhān*; 9, 92 6 : *pári sādmeva paśumānti hótā*; 9, 97, 1 : *páry eti rébhān mitéva sādma paśumānti hótā*; and by the name of *sādana* in 9, 92, 2 : *sīdan hóteva sādane camūṣu*. It is also called *hotṛ-sādana* in 2, 9, 1 : *ní hótā hotṛ-sādane vīdānas tveśo dīdivāñ asadat sudákṣah*.

The *hotṛ* and his 'abode'<sup>6</sup> were, as is natural, very familiar to the RV poets; and he was, in their minds, so

<sup>5</sup> All the editions of the *Nighantu* mention as the twenty-second word of this section the word *ajma*, of the use of which in the sense of *gr̥ha* not one instance has so far been met with. It is not therefore improbable that the original text of the *Nighantu* read *adma* and not *ajma* in 3, 4. It is in any case very likely that the text which was known to *Sāyaṇa* included the word *adma* in 3, 4 amongst *gr̥ha-nāmāni*.

For the rest, it is my belief that *adman* is mentioned in some of the Sanskrit lexicons as having the meaning *gr̥ha*, though I have not, so far, come across any such passage in the lexicons that I have examined.

<sup>6</sup> This abode seems to be identical with the *hotṛ-sādana* or *hotṛ-dhiṣṇya* (*hotṛ-khara*) of the later ritual books or with the *sadas*

closely associated with his abode that his going to it, singing, and his sitting in it, became, as is evidenced by the above-cited passages, common figures of comparison. It is no wonder therefore that, in the circumstances, the word *admasad* became an appellative of the *hotṛ* ‘who sits in the abode.’

In any case, there is no doubt that *admasád* signifies ‘*hotṛ*’ and I shall now show that this meaning fits well into the context in all the passages where this word and the allied words *admasadya* and *admasadvan* occur.

1, 124, 4 : *úpo adarśi śundhyúvo ná vákṣo  
nodhā ivāvīr akṛta priyāṇi |  
admasán ná sasató bodháyanti  
śāsvattamāgāt pūnar eyūṣīṣṭām ||*

This has already been translated above; see p. 32. Regarding the *hotṛ*’s awakening of those that are asleep, compare 8, 9, 17 and 10, 42, 2 cited above, in which the *hotṛ* is exhorted to awaken the deities. Compare also 10, 29, 1 : *śūcir vāṁ stómo bhurāṇāv ajīgah*; 7, 67, 1 : *yó (sc. stomach) vāṁ dūtō ná dhiṣṇyāv ajīgah*; 7, 73, 3 : *śruṣṭivéva prēśito vāṁ abodhi práti stómair járamāṇo vāsiṣṭhah* in which the hymns of praise sung by the priests are said to have awakened the Aśvins. And regarding the Dawn’s awakening of sleepers, compare 1, 113, 9 : *úṣo . . . yán mānuṣān yakṣyámāṇān ajīgah*; 6, 65, 1 : *kṣitír ucchánti mānuṣir ajīgah* and the passages referred to by Grassmann s.v. *budh* (*bodhayanti*).

6, 30, 3 : *adyā cin nū cit tād ápo uadīnām  
yád ābhyo árado gātum indra |  
ní párvalā admasádo ná sedus  
tváyā dṝlhāni sukrato rájāmisi ||*

“ Even now and in the time to come, O Indra, (endures) the work (that thou didst in respect) of the

---

of which the *hotṛ-dhiṣṇya* formed part. See *Śrautapadārtha-nirvacana* (2nd ed.), p. 27 (no. 219), p. 247 (no. 181), and p. 243 (no. 175); Caland-Henry, *L’Agniṣṭoma*, I, §§ 89—99, and Pl. IV

rivers when thou didst cut out a path for them. The mountains sat down, like *hotṛs* (at thy behest). The worlds, O wise one, have been made firm by thee". *nū cit*=in the time to come; see Geldner, *Glossar* (s.v.). Yāska (*Nirukta*, 4, 17), and following him, Sāyaṇa, however interpret it as *purā*. The words 'at thy behest' have to be understood here; compare Sāyaṇa: *tvad-ājñayā parvatā girayo niṣeduh*. The *tertium comparationis* in pāda c is, according to Sāyaṇa, and Geldner (*Ved.*, *St*, 2, 179), *naiścalyena upaveśanam*. But the simile *sīdan hōteva* occurs in 9, 92, 2 : *ācchā nrcākṣā asarat pāvitre nāma dādhānaḥ kavir asya yónau | sīdan hōteva sādane camuśūpem agmann ḥṣayah saptā vīprāḥ* which says that the Soma juice settled in the bowls like the *hotṛ* in his abode. Now, the Soma juice setting in bowls, vats or jars is, in 9, 38, 4 ; 9, 57, 3 and other passages cited on p. 215 above, compared with the falcon sitting (*i.e.*, going to sit) in his nest; and the *tertium comparationis* in these verses is, as I have already pointed out, not 'sitting' but 'swift movement.' This is the case in 9, 92, 2 and also in 9, 92, 6 : *pāri sādmeva paśumānti hōtā rājā nā satyāḥ sāmitīr iyānāḥ | sómāḥ punānāḥ kalāśān ayāsit sīdan mṛgō nā mahiṣō vāneṣu* and 9, 97, 1 : *sutāḥ pāvītram páry eti rébhan mitéva sādma paśumānti hōtā*. Compare also 1, 180, 9 : *prā syandrā yātho mānuṣo nā hōtā* "O ye swift ones (*sc.* Aśvins), you go (as swiftly) as the human *hotṛ*, *i.e.*, as the *hotṛ* priest," and 1, 73, 1 : *hōteva sādma vidható vī tārīt* "(Agni) went to the worshippers (as swiftly) as the *hotṛ* does to his abode" where too the *sāmānya-dharma* is swift-going.

The simile *admasádo nā seduh* in pāda c of the above verse is but a paraphrase of the simile *sīdan hōteva*; and hence the *tertium comparationis* in this pāda too is swift movement. The meaning of the pāda is, "At thy behest, the mountains sat down (*i.e.*, began to sit down) as quickly as *hotṛs*." Compare 2, 11, 8 : *nī pārvataḥ sādy*

*āprayucchan* “The mountain, taking heed, sat (at thy behest); that is, the mountain, heeded thy behest and sat”; and 2, 11, 7: *āramsta párvataś cit sariṣyán*, “Even the mountain that was moving stopped (and settled on the earth at thy behest).” The reference here is to the well-known story of Indra cutting off the wings of the flying mountains and making them settle permanently on the earth; see Pischel, *Ved. St.*, 1, 174.

7, 83, 7 : *dásā rājānah sámítā áyajyavah  
sudāsum indrāvaruṇā ná yuyudhuḥ |  
satyā nṛṇām admasádām úpastutir  
devā eṣām abhavan deváhūtiṣu ||*

“The ten impious kings, O Indra and Varuṇa, did not fight (*i.e.*, did not gain a victory over) Sudās in battle. The praising of the hotṛ priests bore fruit; the gods stood by them when they were invoked.” The battle of Sudās with the ten kings is described more fully in the hymn VII, 18; see Sāyaṇa’s commentary thereon and Geldner’s *Kommentar*.

8, 44, 29 : *dhīro hy ásy admasád  
vípro ná jāgrvíh sádā |  
agne dídáyasi dyávi ||*

“Thou, O Agni, art a wise hotṛ, watchful always like a priest. Thou shinest in the heavens.” The expression *dhīrah admasád* is equivalent to *hótā kavíkratuh* (1, 1, 5), *hótā vidúṣtarah* (1, 105, 13-14), *vípro hótā* (1, 14, 9) and other similar expressions. The epithet *jāgrví* is frequently applied to Agni; see Grassmann, s.v., and the *víprāh* or priests are described as *jāgrvámsah* in 1, 22, 21 and 3, 10, 9.

It is possible to construe the words *vípro ná* with the preceding word *admasád*; and this is what Geldner has in fact done in *Ved. St.*, 2, 180. The meaning of the first two pādas would then be, “Thou, O Agni, art wise, a chanter sitting in the abode like a priest, and always watchful.” The word *admasád* has both the *yaugika* and

*rūdhi* meanings here and denotes the ‘*hotṛ* who sits in the abode.’ Regarding the simile, compare 10, 78, 1 : *vīprāso ná mānmabhiḥ svādhyāḥ* “like priests with hymns, singing songs”; compare also 7, 30, 3 : *ny ḍagnih sīdad ásuro ná hótā, huvānó átra subhágāya devān*<sup>7</sup> “The mighty Agni sat (in the abode) like the *hotṛ*, calling the gods here for good fortune.”

6, 4, 4 : *vadmā hí sūno ásy admasádvā  
cakré agnir januṣājmānnam |  
sú tvám na ūrjasana ūrjam dhā  
rājeva jer avyke kṣeṣy antáh ||*

“Thou, O son (of strength), art (our) speaker, (our) *hotṛ*. Agni, from his birth (*i.e.*, as soon as he was born), made his way to food. Bestow on us vigour, O thou vigour-bestower; thou conquerest like a king and dwellest in a secure place.” *sūno* in pāda a stands without doubt for *sūno sahasah*; compare 6, 13, 6 : *vadmā sūno sahaso no vīhāyāḥ* and Oldenberg, ZDMG, 55, 291. Pāda b is somewhat obscure; Roth (ZDMG, 48, 679), regards *januṣā* in *januṣājmānnam* as standing for *januṣām*, while Grassmann is inclined to substitute *ájman* for *ájma*. Ludwig, without proposing any alteration translates pāda b as “Von jeher hat Agni sich seine ban und seine speise gemacht.” This does not seem to be very satisfactory; and I therefore construe *ánnam* as depending on *ájma* (*annam prati ajma*) and translate it as above. Compare 4, 7, 10 : *sadyó jātásya dādrśānam ójo yád asya vāto anuvāti sōciḥ | vṛṇákti tigmām ataséṣu jihvām sthirā cid*

---

<sup>7</sup> The description of the *hotṛ* as the ‘sitter in the abode,’ the allusion in the verses cited above (on p. 220) to him and his *sadman*, to his going to the *sadman* singing, and to his awakening of sleeping men and deities with his chants, as also the juxtaposition of the words *hotṛ* and *huvāna* in this verse, all indicate that his function, in the time of the RV as in that of the Śrauta-sūtras, was to chant hymns of prayer. Hence Yāska (comp. *Nirukta*, 7, 15 : *hotāram hvātāram*) seems to be right in deriving the word from *hu* ‘to call,’ and Aurṇavābha wrong in deriving it from *hu* ‘to offer oblations.’

ánnā dayate vi jámbhaiḥ “His might is seen as soon as he is born. When the wind blows behind his flame, he winds his sharp tongue round the brushwood. He cuts with his jaws even the firm food.”

8, 43, 19 : agním dhíbhír maniṣino  
médhiraśo vipaścítah |  
admasádyāya hinvire ||

“The wise, intelligent and inspired priests urged Agni with hymns (*i.e.*, prayers) to become hotṛ.” Compare 3, 29, 8 : śída hotaḥ svá u loké cikitvān; 1, 76, 2 : éhy agna iha hotā ní śída; and 2, 36, 4 : úśan hotar ní śadā yóniṣu triṣú in which Agni is exhorted to assume the office of hotṛ; compare also 6, 4, 1 ; 6, 11, 1 ; 6, 11, 4 ; 6, 15, 16 ; 3, 4, 3 ; 3, 62, 12 ; 7, 39, 1, etc., in which verses too Agni is prayed to to become hotṛ.

## § 12

## nirekā

This word occurs in eight passages of the RV and in no independent passage elsewhere. It is not mentioned in the *Nighaṇṭu*, and since, moreover, it does not occur in any of the passages cited in the *Nirukta*, Yāska and Durga have had no occasion of explaining it. Sāyaṇa derives the word from *ni+ric* ‘to empty’ or *nir+i* ‘to go’ (comm. on 8, 96, 3 : *ni-pūrvād ricyater vā nih-purvād eter veti samdehād anavagrahah*) and explains it differently as *nairdhanya*, *durgati* or *dāridrya* (1, 51, 14 ; 7, 18, 23 ; 7, 90, 3), *dāna* (7, 20, 8), *dhana* (8, 24, 4) and *nirgamana* (8, 24, 3 ; 8, 33, 2 ; 8, 96, 3) in his commentary on the RV and as *reko riktatvam | tadrāhitāṁ karma nirekāṁ tādr̥se sarvasādhanasampūrṇe karmaṇi* in his commentary on TB. 2, 8, 1, 1 (=RV. 7, 90, 3). Uvaṭa and Mahī-dhara, on the other hand, in their commentaries on the same verse (VS. 27, 24=RV. 7, 90, 3) interpret the

word as *janair ākīrṇa-pradeśe* and *nirgataḥ rekāḥ recanām rekāḥ sūnyatā yasmāt tādṛṣe bahu-janākīrṇa-sthāne* respectively.

Roth, too, in the PW, derives the word from *ni+ric* and explains *nirekam* (acc.) as 'etwa bleibender Besitz; Eigenthum' and *nireke* (loc.) as '(eigenthümlich) bleibend; auf die Dauer; für immer.' This interpretation was considered unsatisfactory by Geldner (*Ved. St.*, 1, 155) who therefore proposed (ibid., p. 157) the meanings '1. Subst. bevorzugter-, Ehren-platz, Vorrang, Vortritt 7, 20, 8; 1, 51, 14; 8, 33, 2; 7, 18, 23; 8, 24, 3; 8, 96, 3; (2) Adj. eine bevorzugte Stellung einnehmend, bevorzugt 8, 24, 4; 7, 90, 3 dunkel.' In his *Glossar* however he has, following Roth, interpreted *nireka* as "alleiniger Besitz 8, 24, 4; Ausschliesslichkeit; loc. in alleinigem Besitz 1, 51, 14; 7, 18, 23; 7, 90, 3; 8, 96, 3; ausschliesslich, ganz allein 7, 20, 8; 8, 24, 3; 8, 33, 2". Similarly Oldenberg too writes (*RV. Noten.* I, 49): "Wie *prareká* Hinausreichen, Ueberschiessen ist *nireká* m. E. wörtlich etwa Hineinreichen d. h. das Stehen in engsten Zusammenhang mit Jemand, Zugehören zum intimsten Besitz Jemandes; vgl. *nitya*".

The above interpretations are all based on the supposed derivation of the word from the root *ric* with *ni*, and are mere guesses. None of them fits into the context in, for instance, 1, 51, 14: *īndro aśrāyi sudhyō nireké* and 7, 90, 3: *ádha vāyūṁ niyūtaḥ saścata svā utá śvetāṁ vásudhitim nireké*; and a comparison of the passages in which this word occurs with other connected passages shows that the real meaning of the word is something quite different from those mentioned above.

In 8, 24, 4: *ā nirekám utá priyám īndra darśi jānānām*, we find *nireká* used as the object of *ādarśi* while in the preceding verse (8, 24, 3): *sá na stāvāna ā bhara rayīm citrā-śravastamam | nireké cid yó harivo vásur dadih*, it is said of Indra that he gives wealth in *nireka*.

A comparison therefore of the words that are used in RV passages as objects of the root *dr* or *dar* 'to burst open' with the words used in the locative case in connection with the word *dadi* in the passages in which that word occurs<sup>1</sup> will show what is common to both groups of words and will thus guide one to the meaning of *nireka*.

Now, the words used as objects of the verb *dr* or *dar* are, besides *nirekā*, the following, namely, *átka*, *ádri*, *áp*, *ápihita*, *amítra*, *ásvyā*, *is*, *útsa*, (*diváh*) *kávandha*, *kóśa*, *gó*, *gotrá*, *gódhāyas*, *dásyu*, *dānu*, *drlhá*, *púr*, *bhúvana*, *rādhah*, *valá*, *vája*, *vrajá*, *satá*, *sátru*, *sámbara*, *sahásra*, *sugráthita* and *sūkará*.

The word *dadi* is used in twelve verses in nine of which it is not connected with any word in the locative case. In the remaining verses, it is connected with the locative *nireka* in 8, 24, 3 as we have seen above; and in 1, 81, 7: *máde-made* *hí no dadír yúthā gávām rjukrátuḥ* | *sám grbhāya purū satóbhayahastyā vásu śisihí rāyá ā bhara* and 8, 46, 15: *dadi rékṇas tanvē dadír vásu dadír vājeṣu puruhūta vājinam* | *nūnám átha*, it is connected with the locatives *máde-made* and *vājeṣu* respectively.

It will be seen that, beside *nirekā* whose meaning we are now endeavouring to determine, the word *vája* is the only one that is common to both groups; and this indicates that *nirekā* is probably equivalent to *vája*.

<sup>1</sup> As a matter of fact, it is necessary that one should, if one desires one's survey to be comprehensive, include in the comparison (1) not only the words used as objects of the verb *dr* or *dar* 'to burst open,' but also those used as objects of *trh*, *bhid* and similar verbs, and (2) not only the words used in the locative case in connection with the word *dadi*, but also those used in that case in connection with the verbs *dā*, *rā*, etc., meaning 'to give.' It will however become manifest from the sequel that such a comprehensive comparison is unnecessary and that the limited comparison indicated above is enough to lead one to the correct meaning.

The comparison of 7, 20, 8 : *yás ta indra priyó jáno dādāśad ásan nireké adrivaḥ sákhā te* with its parallel passages and of 7, 90, 3 : *ádha vāyúm niyútaḥ saścata svā utá śvetám vásudhitim nireké* with its parallel passages points likewise to such equivalence and hence makes it certain that *nireká=vája*. In 7, 20, 8, Indra is exhorted to regard, in *nireká*, the offerer (of oblations) as his friend, that is, to befriend the offerer (of oblations) in *nireká*. The only other verses in the RV in which a similar prayer or exhortation is addressed to Indra, and words in the locative case are used in connection with *sakhi*, are 8, 13, 3 : *tám ahve vājasātaya īndram bhárāya śuṣmīnam | bhávā naḥ sumnē ántamah sákhā vṛdhé*; 6, 33, 4 : *sá tvám na īndrākavābhīr ūti sákhā viśvāyur avitā vṛdhé bhūḥ | svārṣātā yád dhváyāmāsi tvā yúdhyanto nemádhitā pṛtsú śūra*; and 1, 129, 4 : *asmākam va īndram uśmāśṭāye sákhāyām viśvāyūm präsáham yujám vājeṣu präsáham yujám | asmākam bráhmatyé 'vā pṛtūṣu kāsu cit | naḥi tvā sátruḥ stárate strñóṣi yám viśvām sátrum strñóṣi yám*. In the first of these verses, Indra is exhorted to befriend the suppliant in *sumná*, in the second, in *svārṣātā* and *pṛt* (note that these are synonyms of *vája*), and in the third, in *vája*. Compare also in this connection 4, 24, 6 : *kṛṇoty asmai várivo yá itthéndrāya sómam uśaté sunóti | sadhrīcīnena mánasāvivenan tám ūt sákhāyām kṛṇute samátsu*; 8, 21, 8 : *vidmā sakhitvám utá śūra bhojyām ā te tā vajrinn īmahe | utó samasminn ā śisih no vaso vāje suśipra gómati*; 3, 51, 9 : *aptūrye maruta āpir esó 'mandann īndram ánu dātivārāḥ | tébhiḥ sákām pibatu vr̄trakhädāḥ sutám sómam dāśuṣaḥ své sadhasthe*; and 6, 21, 8 : *sá tú śrudhīndra nūtanasya brahmaṇyató vīra kārudhāyah | tvám hy āpiḥ pradīvi pītṛṇām sáśvad babhūthā suháva éṣṭau and the locatives vāje, samátsu, aptūrye and éṣṭau, (these three are synonyms of vāja), used therein.*

In 7, 90, 3 : *ádha vāyúm . . . nireké*, it is said that the team (of horses) accompany Vāyu in *nireka*. Compare

with this verse 7, 91, 6: *yā vām satām niyúto yāḥ sahásram īndravāyū visvāvārāḥ sáante | ābhīr yātām suvidátrābhīr arvāk pātām narā prātibhṛtasya mādhvāḥ* in which the word *niyútah* and the verb *sac* occur, and in which Indra and Vāyu are exhorted to come to the sacrifice (this, be it noted, is one of the meanings of *vāja*), accompanied by the team (of horses). Compare also 7, 91, 5. *ā no niyúdbhīḥ satinībhīr adhvarām sahasrīnbhīr úpa yāhi yajñām | vāyo asmīn sāvane mādayasva*; 7, 92, 3: *prā yābhīr yāsi dāśvāṁsam ácchā niyúdbhīr vāyav iṣṭāye duroṇé*; and 1, 135, 7: *āti vāyo sasatō yāhi sāsvato yātra grāvā vādati tātra gacchataṁ grhām īndras ca gacchatam | vī sūnītā dādṛśe rīyatē ghṛtām ā pūrnāyā niyūtā yātho adhvarām īndras ca yātho adhvarām* in which Vāyu is prayed to come with his team to the *yajñā* or *adhvarā* (which also is a synonym of *vāja*).

All this makes it certain and places it beyond doubt that *nirekā* is equivalent to *vāja*. And hence it becomes evident that this word is derived, not from *ni+ric*, but from *ni+ri* or *rī* ‘to run’ (*ri gatau*; *rī gati-reṣayayoh*) by the addition of the suffix *ka<sup>2</sup>*; compare *śloka* (from

<sup>2</sup> This verb, *ri* or *rī* with *ni*, is used in the sense of running in 5, 86, 4: *nī yē riṇānty ójasā vṛthā gāvo nā durdhūrah* “Who (sc. Maruts) run impetuously with force like bulls difficult to restrain”. Grassmann in his Wörterbuch explains *durdhūrah* as ‘schlechtes Joch habend,’ and this explanation is adopted by Ludwig who translates, (no. 690) *durdhuro gāvah* as ‘wie schwer an die stange zu gewönende rinder.’ There seems to me no doubt however that *durdhur* is, like *durdhara* and *durdhartu*, derived from the root *dhr* or *dhar* ‘to hold’ and means, like those words, ‘difficult to hold back or check.’ Compare 5, 87, 9: *yūyām tāsyā pracetasaḥ syāta durdhārtavo nidāḥ* in which the epithet *durdhārtavaḥ* is applied to the Maruts and 5, 56, 3: *dudhrō gaūr iva bhīmayūḥ* where the rush of the Maruts is compared to that of an impetuous bull. Compare also Grassmann’s translation, ‘Die niederstürmen mit Gewalt wie ungezähmte Stiere wild.’

According to Hemacandra’s *Anekārthamālā* and the *Medinī* (see the PW s. v.), *durdhara* is a synonym of *rśabha*. The

*śru*) and (*su*) *mēka* (from *mi*). *nirekā* thus denotes, like its equivalent *vāja* which is derived from *vaj* ‘to go’ (*vaja gatau*), strength, quickness, race, booty, prize, battle, sacrifice, etc. (see PW and Grassmann s. v. *vāja*); and I shall now show that these meanings fit well into the context in all the verses in which the word occurs.

8, 24, 4: ā *nirekām utā priyām*  
*īndra darṣi jānānām |*  
*dhrṣatā dhrṣṇo stāvamāna ā bhara ||*

“Thou, O Indra, also cuttest open (the receptacle of, and makest accessible) for people, the dear wealth. O thou valiant one, bring (us wealth) boldly, being praised.” Regarding the expression *nirekām ādarṣi*, compare 2, 12, 15: *yāḥ sunvatē pācate dudhrā ā cid vājam dārdarṣi sá kīlāsi satyāḥ*; 4, 16, 8: *sá no netā vājam ā darṣi bhūrim gotrā rujānn ángirobhir gr̥nānāḥ*; and specially, 8, 33, 3: *kāñvebhir dhrṣṇav ā dhrṣad vājam darṣi sahasrīnam*; and 8, 45, 40-41: *bhindhí vīsvā āpa dvīṣah pāri bādho jaḥi mṛdhaḥ | vásu spārhām tād ā bhara ||* *yād vīlāv indra yāt sthiré yāt pārsāne pārābhṛtam | vásu spārhām tād ā bhara* all addressed to Indra, and also 9, 68, 7: *ávyo vārebhir utā devāhūlibhir nýbhīr yatō vājam ā darṣi sātāye* addressed to Soma, and 10, 69, 3: *sá revāc choca sá gíro juṣasva sá vājam darṣi sá ihā srāvo dhāḥ* addressed to Agni. And regarding the phrase *priyām nirekām*, compare the expressions *priyām vásu, spārhām vásu, kāmyām vásu, vāmām vásu*, etc. (for references, see Grassmann under these vocables).

expression *durdhuro gāvah* is accordingly equivalent to *rṣabhbhāḥ*. Compare 5, 56, 3 cited above and also 10, 103, 1: *āśūḥ śīśāno vṛṣabhbō nā bhīmāḥ* in which the bull is mentioned as *upamāna* in respect of impetuous rush.

The verb *ri* or *rī*, without the prefix *ni*, is used with the sense of running in 5, 58, 6: *kṣodanta āpo rinatē vānāni*; 1, 85, 3: *vārtmāny eṣām ānu rīyate ghṛtām* and other verses; see Grassmann s. v.

1, 51, 14: *índro aśrāyi sudhyò nireké  
pajrēṣu stómo dúryo ná yúpah |  
aśvayúr gavyú rathayúr vasūyúr  
índra id rāyāh kṣayati prayantā ||*

“Indra has been raised high (i.e., highly praised or glorified) in the sacrifice of the pious (sacrificer), and the hymn that longs for horses, cows, chariots, and wealth, has been raised high among the Pajras, like the door post. Indra alone rules over wealth and is (its) bestower.” In pāda a, *aśrāyi* has been translated by Geldner (*RV. Ueber.*, I, 58) as ‘gegeben’, which seems to me to be incorrect. Compare 6, 11, 5: *áśrāyi yajñāh súrye ná cákṣuh* ‘the sacrifice has been raised high as the eye to the sun’; 5, 1, 12: *gáviṣṭhiro námasā stómam agnaú . . aśret* ‘Gaviṣṭhira, has, with adoration, raised high the hymn for Agni’; 5, 28, 1: *sámiddho agnír diví socír aśret* ‘Agni, kindled, has raised high his light in the sky’; 4, 6, 2: *ūrdhvám bhānúm savitā devó aśret* ‘God Savitṛ has raised high his ray’; and 1, 10, 1: *gāyanti tvā gāyatrīnó ’rcanty arkám arkīṇah | brahmāṇas tvā śatakrata úd vāṁśám iva yemire* ‘The singers besing thee, the chanters chant chants; the priests, O thou that art hundred-fold wise, have raised thee high like a pole.’ The last-cited verse, it may be observed, indicates that the comparison *dúryo ná yúpah* in pāda b is to be understood of *indrah* also in pāda a.

Pāda b is somewhat cryptic. It is translated by Geldner (*RV. Ueber.*) as ‘wie ein Türpfosten ist das Preislied bei den Pajra’s’; and this is explained by him as “Das Loblied hält so fest wie der Türpfosten. Dasselbe Bild in 8, 23, 24: *stómebhīḥ sthūrayūpavāt*”. But there seems to be no doubt that in this verse, the word *sthūrayūpa* is, like the word *vyaśva* in the preceding verse, *jyéṣṭhābhīr vyaśvavāt*, a proper name (see Grassmann s. v., PW s.v., and Sāyaṇa) and that it has nothing to do with a ‘stout post.’ The meaning of 8, 23, 24 is, “Jetzt singe dem gewaltigen mit Lied nach

Sthūrayūpa's Art" as given by Grassmann (*RV. Ueber.*). I believe therefore that the verb *aśrāyi* in pāda a is the predicate of *stóma* and *yūpa* also in pāda b (this is the opinion of Oldenberg also; see *RV. Noten*, I) and that the tertium comparationis is 'raising high' or (*uc*) *chrayaṇa*. Compare 3, 8, 2-3: *úc chrayasva mahaté saúbhagāya || úc chrayasva vanaspate várṣman ṛthivyā ádhi* addressed to the sacrificial post (*yūpa*); compare likewise the expressions *úrdhvás tiṣṭhāḥ, tasθivāṁsah, ún nayanti, unniyámānāḥ, śráyamānāḥ*, etc., used of this post in that hymn and also the other verses referred to on p. 102 of Oldenberg's *Vedaforschung* and *sthūṇārājām ucchrayati* in *Śāṅkh.* GS. 3, 2, 8 (Sāyaṇa, it may be observed explains *duryo yūpah* in 1, 51, 14 as *dvāri nikhātā sthūṇā*). Regarding the expression *stómo aśrāyi*, compare 3, 14, 2: *áyāmi te náma-uktim juṣasva*; 1, 153, 2: *prástutir vāṁ dhāma ná práyuktir áyāmi mitravaruṇā suvṛktih*; 10, 50, 6: *yajñó mántra bráhmódyatam vácāḥ*; 1, 80, 9; *índrāya bráhmódyatam*; and 1, 190, 3: *úpastutim námasa údyatim ca ślokām yaṁsat savitéva prá bāhū* which all refer to hymns 'being raised high'; compare also 7, 83, 3: *índravaruṇā diví ghōṣa āruhat.*

The words *aśvayúḥ*, etc., are, according to Sāyaṇa, Grassmann and Ludwig, attributes of Indra. This opinion seems to me to be untenable; for it is difficult to conceive of Indra that he is 'longing for horses, cows, chariots and wealth.' I therefore agree with Geldner (*op. cit.*) in thinking that they are the attributes of *stómaḥ* in pāda b. Compare 7, 67, 5: *prācīm u devāśvinā dhiyām mé 'mr̥dhrām sātāye kṛtam vasūyūm* and 1, 62, 11: *vasūyávo matáyo dasma dadruḥ* in which the epithet *vasūyu* is applied to *mati* or hymn; compare also 8, 78, 9: *tvāṁ id yavayūr máma kāmo gavyūr hiranyayūḥ | tvāṁ aśvayūr éṣate.*

8, 96, 3: *índrasya vājra āyasó nimiśla  
índrasya bāhvór bhūyiṣṭham ójah |*

*śirṣānn īndrasya krātavo nirekā  
āsānn eṣanta śrūtyā upākē ||*

“In Indra is attached the iron Vajra (thunderbolt); in Indra’s two arms is the greatest strength; in Indra’s head are insights. In the sacrifice, there run remarkable (praises or offerings) into (his) near mouth.” With regard to pādas a, b, c. compare 1, 55, 8 : *āprakṣitam vāsu bibharṣi hāstayor áśālham sáhas tanvī śrutó dadhe | āvṛtāso 'vatāso ná kartṛbhīs tanuṣu te krātava indra bhūrayah* “In thy hands, thou carriest inexhaustible wealth. The famed one bore invincible strength in his body. In thy body, O Indra, are many insights, concealed, like wells hidden by the makers”, and 2, 16, 2 : *yāsmād īndrād bṛhatāḥ kīm canēm rté vīsvāny asmin sāmbhṛtādhi vīryā | jathāre sómaṇi tanvī sáho máho hāste vājram bhārati śirṣāṇi krātum* “Without whom, the great Indra, nothing (happens), in him all mighty are gathered. In his belly, he bears Soma, in his body, great strength, in his hand, the thunderbolt, in his head, insight.”

The sense of pāda d is obscure. The Padapāṭha reads *śrūtyai* here (as it does in 2, 2, 7 : *durō ná vājāṇi śrūtyā ápā vṛdhī* and 10, 111, 3 : *īndrah kīla śrūtyā asyā veda*) for which Grassmann (s. v. *śrūtya*) proposes *śrūtyāḥ*, a suggestion which I have adopted in my above translation. Sāyaṇa explains the pāda as : *āsan āsyē ca yāni karmāṇi yuddhārthām vājino gajān sannāhayatetyādīni bhavanti | kīm ca śrūtyai samgrāmāya nirgacchato 'nuśāsala īndrasya vākyā-śravaṇārthām sarva upajīvino bhṛtyā upāke 'ntika eṣanta ayam indro 'smān kutra kutra kārye niyokṣyatīty etena manasā tadantike samantād āgacchanti*; and Oldenberg observes (*RV. Noten*, II) : “*śrūtyā* : man erwartet zunächst Nom.; in der Tat *śrūtyāḥ* nicht unwahrscheinlich (vgl. Gr. WB; zu II, 2, 7; X, 111, 3) : “zu seinem Mund (Lok. des Ziels) streben *śr*° (Hören); d. h. an seinem Mund hängt Hören und Gehorchen des Andern. Doch kann auch *śrūtyai* (Pp) richtig sein; die *krātu* in seinem Haupt (c) strebt auf seinem Munde fort

um Gehör zu finden (so Ludw.), oder: 'nach seinem Munde drängen sich (alle) um . . zu Hören' (Geldner *Rel. Lesebuch*, 79)." These explanations seem to me to be unsatisfactory, and the more so, as there is nothing parallel to the ideas contained in them in any other verse of the RV. The word *śrutyāḥ* is used as an epithet of *brahman*, hymn, in 1, 165, 11: *ámandan mā marulah stómo átra yán me narah śrútyam bráhma cakra*; and the verb is found used with *mati*, hymn, in 5, 67, 5: *tát sú vām éṣate matih*. Compare with this 6, 47, 14: *áva tvé indra praváto nómír giro bráhmāni niyúto dhavante* 'in thee, O Indra, run hymns and praises in teams (i.e., many hymns of praise) as (swiftly as) the current down an incline,' and also 6, 36, 3: *samudrám ná síndhava ukthásuṣmā uruvyácasam gíra ā viṣanti*; 1, 176, 2: *tásminn ā veṣayā gíro yá ékaś carṣanīnám* which refer to hymns running into or 'entering into' Indra. This, presumably, is through the mouth; and hence it is probable that *śrutyāḥ* refers to *girah* and that the meaning of the pāda is, as given above, 'the remarkable praises run into (his) near mouth.' Regarding the expression *upāká āsán*, compare the analogous expression *upākáyor hástayoh* in 1, 81, 4: *śriyá rṣvá upākáyor ní śipri hárivān dadhe hástayor vájram āyasám*.

At the same time, it must be observed that Grassmann's suggestion (l. c.), too, that *śrútyāḥ* refers to *sómāḥ*, is not improbable. Compare 3, 46, 4: *índram sómāsaḥ pradívi sulásah samudrám ná sraváta ā viṣanti* 'into Indra enter at all times the Soma juices that have been expressed as rivers into the ocean'; 9, 85, 7: *éndram viṣanti madirāsa índavah*; 9, 97, 36: *índram ā viṣa bṛhatā rávēṇa*; 9, 2, 1: *índram indo vṛṣā viṣa*; 9, 108, 16: *índrasya hárdi somadhānam ā viṣa samudrám iva síndhavah*; and 9, 66, 15: *éndrasya jaṭháre viṣa* in which the Soma juice is said to enter into Indra, presumably through the mouth. Compare also 7, 15, 1: *upasádyāya miṣhúṣa āsyē juhutā havih*; 7, 102, 3: *tásnā id āsyē havir juhótā*

*mádhumattamam*; 10, 91, 3: *áhāvy agne havír āsyè te*; and 4, 49, 1: *idám vām āsyè havíh priyám indrā-bṛhaspatī* in which the word *havíh* is used in connection with *āsyè*, ‘in the mouth.’ Hence it is not improbable that *śrútyāḥ* denotes ‘remarkable offerings (of Soma or oblations).’

The sense of the pāda remains unchanged even if one agrees with the Padapātha that the word used in it is *śrútyai* and not *śrútyāḥ*. The meaning of *śrútyai* is ‘so that it is heard of; i.e., as is well-known’; and we have still to supply as the subject of *ēṣantu* the word *girah* or *sómāḥ* or *havim̄si*. The meaning of the pāda would thus be, the ‘hymns (or offerings) run, as is well-known, into (his) near mouth in the sacrifice.’

7, 18, 23: *catvāro mā paījavanásya dānāḥ  
smáddiṣṭayah kṛśanino nireké |  
ṛjrāśo mā pṛthiviṣṭhāḥ sudāśas  
tokām tokāya śrávase vahanti ||*

This will be explained in the next article on *smáddiṣṭi*. Regarding *nireké*, compare 8, 4, 19: *sthūram rādhaḥ  
śatāśvam kuraṅgásya dīviṣṭiṣu* ‘great is the gift, comprising hundred horses, of Kuraṅga in the sacrifices.’

7, 20, 8: *yás ta indra priyó jáno dādāśad  
ásan nireké adrivaḥ sákhā te |  
vayám te asyām sumataú cāniṣṭhāḥ  
syāma várūthe ághnato nýpītāu ||*

“The dear one, O Indra, who makes offerings to thee, may he, O thou with the thunderbolt, be thy friend in battle (i.e., when he is fighting, be thou his friend and aid him). May we be most acceptable in this thy favour, in the shelter, in the protection, of thee that art gracious.” With regard to pāda b, compare 6, 33, 4; 4, 24, 6; 1, 129, 4; 3, 51, 9; and 6, 21, 8 cited above (p. 226).

7, 90, 3: *rāyé nú yám jajñátū ródasimé  
rāyé devī dhiṣáṇā dhāti devám |  
ádha vāyúm niyútaḥ saścata svā  
utá śvetám vásudhitim nireké ||*

"Whom these bright Heaven and Earth bore for prosperity, him, the god, the goddess Dhiṣaṇā raises high (i.e., glorifies) for prosperity. And then the own teams of Vāyu accompanied the white one, who bestows wealth, to the sacrifice." Compare 7, 91, 6; 7, 91, 5; 7, 92, 3; and 1, 135, 7 cited above (p. 227).

8, 24, 3 : *sá na stávāna ā bhara  
rayīm citrásravastamam |  
nireké cid yó harivo vásur dadih ||*

"Bring to us, being praised, wealth that is most wonderful and renowned, O thou with bay horses, that bestowest wealth even in sacrifice." Compare 1, 81, 7 and 8, 46, 15 cited above (p. 225).

*vásuh* here, I conceive, stands for *vásu*; see p. 107 above.

8, 33, 2 : *sváranti tvā suté náro  
váso nireká ukthínah |  
kadā sutám trṣāṇá óka ā gama  
indra svabdiva vámṣagah ||*

"O thou bright one, when (the Soma juice) is expressed, the men that are reciting praises, call to thee in the sacrifice. When wilt thou, O Indra, thirsting for the Soma juice, come to the house (i.e., the sacrificial place), as (swiftly as) a roaring bull (to a pool of water)"? Regarding the simile in pāda d, compare 1, 130, 2 : *pibā sómam indra suvánám ádribhih kóścna siktám avatám ná vámṣagas tātṛṣāṇó ná vámṣagah*; 5, 36, 1 : *sá ā gamad índro yó vásūnám ciketad dātum dāmano rayīnám | dhanvacaró ná vámṣagas trṣāṇás cakamānāḥ pibatu dugdhám aṁśum* and also 8, 4, 3 : *yáthā gauró apā kṛtám trṣyann éty ávériṇam | āpitvē nah prapitvē tuyam ā gahi káñveṣu sú sácā pība.*

§ 13  
*smáddiṣṭi.*

This is a word that occurs in four passages of the RV only; it is neither mentioned nor explained in the *Nighantu* and *Nirukta*. Sāyaṇa gives four different explanations of it,—*bhadravākyā*, *prāśastadarśana*, *prāśastatisarjanaśraddhādīdānāṅgayukta*, and *kalyāṇādeśin*. Roth explains it as ‘geschult, dressiert, eingeübt’ in the PW, and Grassmann as ‘mit Lenkung versehen, 1) gut lenkend; 2) gut zu lenken’. Ludwig, in his *RV. Ueber.*, has interpreted it differently as ‘die glück herbringen’; ‘deine weisung geht hieher (=du selbst unabhängig mit herrschaft über uns)’; ‘mir hier bestimmte’ and ‘hieher die weisung habende.’ Geldner, in his *Glossar*, gives the meanings “1) dessen Weisungen gleich sind, gerecht 3, 45, 52; 2) gleichmässig geschult,—eingelernt 6, 63, 9; 7, 18, 23; 10, 62, 10.” In his *RV. Ueber.*, however, he translates the word in 3, 45, 5 as ‘gleichmässig zuteilend’ and gives the following note: “*smáddiṣṭi* sonst ein technischer Ausdruck der Dānastuti’s (6, 63, 9; 7, 18, 23; 10, 62, 10). Hier wohl in etwas anderem Sinn. *diṣṭi* ist im RV unbelegt und *smád* auch sicher nicht bestimmt. Sāy.: *bhadravākyah* in dem er *smát* im Sinn von *sumát* nimmt.” Oldenberg, on the other hand, observes<sup>1</sup> (*RV. Noten*, I, 251): “*smáddiṣṭi* mir dunkel. Es findet sich sonst (6, 63, 9; 7, 18, 23; 10, 62, 10) von geschenkten Sklaven, Rossen, Stieren (?) in Dānastutis. In Bezug auf eine Schenkung heisst es V, 36, 6: *yó róhitau vājīnau vājīnīvān tribhīḥ śataīḥ sácamānāv ádiṣṭa*: gibt dies *ádiṣṭa*, wenn es von *diṣ* kommt, den Schlüssel zu *smáddiṣṭi*? *diṣ* wäre offenbar “zuweisen”; *smáddiṣṭi* hiesse etwa “begleitet von (einem Akt der) Zuweisung.”

<sup>1</sup> He also urges against Geldner’s explanations (in *Glossar*) the criticisms (1) that they are not in accord with the meaning of *smat*, and (2) that the two proposed meanings are separated by too wide a gulf.

Ein solches Wort lässt sich von Geschenke brauchen, aber auch—und das müsste hier angenommen werden—vom Schenken, der, wo er auftritt, von Taten der Freigebigkeit begleitet ist."

It is plain from the above that Geldner and Oldenberg, Sāyaṇa and Ludwig, are at sea regarding the meaning of the word ; and as for the meanings proposed by Roth and Grassmann, it can be readily seen that they do not fit well into the context in all the four passages and that they are therefore incorrect.

The word *smáddiṣṭi* is a bahuvrihi compound composed of *smat* (or *smad*) and *diṣṭi*. This latter word *diṣṭi*, though it does not (as observed by Geldner) occur elsewhere in the RV, is used frequently in later literature where it has the sense of 'fate, fortune, good fortune' ; see Apte. The former word *smát* is found used in the RV only ; it occurs, uncompounded, in thirteen passages, and compounded with *abhīṣu*, *ibha*, *iṣṭa*, *ūdhas*, *puraṇḍhi* and *rātiṣāc* in one passage each, and with *diṣṭi*, in four passages. In these four passages, Sāyaṇa, as we have already seen, explains *smat* as *praśasta*, *bhadra*, or *kalyāṇa*. Likewise, in ten of the remaining passages too, (1, 51, 15 ; 5, 41, 15 ; 5, 41, 19 ; 5, 87, 8 ; 7, 3, 8 ; 8, 18, 4 ; 8, 20, 18 ; 8, 25, 24 ; 8, 26, 19 ; 8, 28, 2) he declares it to be a synonym of, or explains it as, *su-*, *praśasta* or *śobhana*. In explaining 1, 186, 6, he writes : *smat sahārthe prāśastye vā vartate | altra praśamsāyām* ; and he regards it as the equivalent of *saha* in 8, 186, 8 and 8, 34, 6 and of *saha* or *praśasta* in 7, 87, 3. In 1, 100, 13, he explains it as *bhr̥sam*, in 2, 4, 9 as *ati-prabhūtam*, in 10, 61, 8, as *asmattah*, and in 1, 73, 6 as *nitya* (*smac-chabdo nitya-śabda-samānārthah*) ; in 10, 42, 4 he regards *smadibha* as a proper name.

The meanings *ati-prabhūta*, *bhr̥sa*, *nitya* and *asmattah* seem to have been invented by Sāyaṇa for the occasion and need not be considered seriously. The meanings

*sobhana* (*praśasta, su-*) and *saha*, on the other hand, belong to a different category; and in fact, it is the opinion of Roth (PW), Grassmann, Wackernagel (*Ai. Gr.* II. 1.p.287), Macdonell (*Ved. Gr.* p. 424), Oldenberg (*RV. Noten* II, p. 7) and other European exegetists, that *smát* is a synonym of *saha*, while, for my part, I am inclined to prefer the meaning *sobhana*. See below.

As far as the compound word *smáddiṣṭi* is concerned, its meaning remains the same whether one regards *smát* as the equivalent of *saha* or of *sobhana*. In the former case, the word means 'accompanied by good luck,' and in the latter case, 'having good luck.' In either case, therefore, the word *smáddiṣṭi* means 'with good luck; having good luck.'

The good luck that is referred to here is that caused, or brought, by auspicious marks; for it is the belief of the Indian Aryans that certain marks on the body, borne by men, women, horses, dogs, cocks, etc., bring good or bad luck to the possessor. Such belief, for instance, is alluded to in Āśvalāyana's words (GS. 1, 5, 3): *buddhi-rūpa-sīla-lakṣaṇa-sampannām arogām upayaccheta* which enjoin that the girl one marries must have *lakṣaṇāni* or auspicious marks on her body. A similar injunction is contained in *Yājñavalkyasmṛti* 1, 52 : *aviplutabrahmacaryo lakṣaṇyām striyam udvahet*; while Śāṅkh. GS. 1, 5 : *kumāryai pāṇīm gṛhṇīyat | yā lakṣaṇa-sampannā syāt | yasyā abhyātmam aṅgāni syuḥ samāḥ keśāntāḥ | āvartāv api yasyai syātām pradakṣināu grīvāyām | ṣad vīrān janayiṣyatiti* *vidyāt* specifies some of the auspicious marks and Manu (3, 8-10): *nālomikām nātiōmām . . . na piṅgalām hamsa-vāraṇa-gāminīm tanuloma-keśa-daśanām mṛdvāngīm* describes some of the inauspicious as also auspicious marks of a girl.

AV. 1, 18 : *nir lakṣmyām lalāmyām  
nir árātiṁ suvāmasi |  
átha yā bhadrā tāni nah*

prajāyā árātīm (for saṁ ?) nayāmasi ||  
 nír áraṇīm savitā sāviṣat padór  
 nír hástaylor várūṇo mitró aryamā |  
 nír asmábhym ánumati rárāṇā  
 prémām devā asāviṣuh saúbhagāya ||  
 yát ta ātmáni tanvām ghorám ásti  
 yád vā késeshu pralicákṣane vā |  
 sárvam tād vācā 'pa hanmo vayám  
 devás tvā savitā sūdayatu ||  
 riṣyapadīm vṛṣadatīm  
 goṣedhām vidhamām utá |  
 vilidhṛām lalāmyām  
 tā asmán nāśayāmasi || ²

is a charm against unlucky marks : the gods Savitṛ, Varuṇa, Mitra, Aryaman and Anumati are implored to remove, i.e., to render innocuous, the evil marks (in a woman's body according to Kauśika-sūtra 42, 19 : *nir lakṣmyam iti pāpa-lakṣaṇāyā mukham ukṣaty anvrcam dakṣiṇāt keśa-stukāt*) and to confer *bhadrāṇi* and *saubhagam* (i.e., auspicious marks) on her. Similarly, Ap.MB. 1, 1, 3 : *ábhrātṛghnīm varuṇāpatighnīm bṛhaspate iindrāputraghnīm lakṣmyām tām asyai savitāḥ suva* refers to marks that presage good to brothers, husband and sons, and *ibid.* 1, 10, 3 : *yā 'syām patighnī tanūh prajā-*

<sup>2</sup> This hymn is translated thus by Whitney (*AV. Translation*, p. 19) :—

“Out we drive the pallid sign, out the niggard ; then whatever things are excellent, those we lead together for our progeny. Savitar has driven out the trouble in her feet; out have Varuṇa, Mitra, Aryaman [driven] [that] in her hands ; out hath Anumati, bestowing upon us ; the gods have driven this woman forward unto good fortune. Whatever in thy self, in thy body, is frightful, or what in hair or in mien - all that do we smite away with [our] words ; let god Savitar advance thee. The antelope-footed, the bull-toothed, the kine-repelling, the out-blowing, the licked-out, the pallid - these we make disappear from us.”

Geldner's view (*Ved. St.*, 1, 314 ff.) that the whole hymn is concerned with the domestic cat seems to me untenable.

*għni pašugħni lakṣmighni jāragħnīm asyai tām k̋nu mi* refers to the body, i.e., without doubt, to the bodymarks, that forebode destruction and death of husband, children, cattle and wealth. Similarly, there is no doubt that the expressions *āpatiġħni* and *śivā pašubhyah* in RV. 10, 85, 14 : *āghoracakṣur āpatiġħny edhi śivā pašubhyah sumānāḥ suvárcāḥ* have the same meaning as the words *āpatiġħni*, etc., have in Ap. MB. 1, 1, 3 cited above and refer to bodily marks that presage good to husband and cattle.

A detailed description of such bodily marks and of their effects is given in Agnipurāṇa, Garuḍapurāṇa, Bṛhat-saṁhitā and other such works. In the last-mentioned book, ch. 69 deals with *kanyālakṣaṇa*, and Varāhamihira observes in verse 1, after enumerating some auspicious marks, that the person who marries the girl with such marks would become king (*tām udvahed yadi bhuvo 'dhipatitvam icchet*), and in verse 3, that the marks described therein bring the possessor much wealth (*vipulām śriyam ādadhati*). The commentator Bhāṭṭotpala too cites in the course of his commentary on the 3rd and 4th verses, the following observations of Samudra : *nābhī-deśāḥ suguptus ca yasyāḥ sā dhana-bhāgini ; jagha-nām vipulām yasyāḥ susparśam romavarjitam | suvarṇā-bharanair yuktā sā bhaved rājya-bhāgini*. Similarly, Varāhamihira observes in *ibid*, 61.1-2, with reference to some auspicious marks of the dog and the bitch : *yasya syāt sa karoti poṣṭur acirāt puṣṭām śriyām śvā gr̥he* and *yā sā rāṣṭram kukkuri pāti puṣṭā* (i.e., the owner of such bitch becomes the ruler of a kingdom), and in 62.3, with reference to a hen having auspicious marks : *sā dadāti suciram mahikṣitām śri-yaśo-vijaya-viryā-sampadāḥ*. In *ibid.* 63.2, he describes some auspicious marks of tortoises and remarks of a tortoise having such, that it causes the expansion of the kingdom (*so 'pi nṛpāṇām rāṣṭra-vivṛddhyai*) and Bhāṭṭotpala cites, in his commentary on 63.3, the verse : *stri-putra-matidām vidyāt*

*kūrmam rāṣṭra-vivardhanam.* In *ibid.* 64.9, Varāhamihira, after describing four kinds of well-favoured goats, writes, *te catvārahśriyāḥ putrā nālakṣmīke vasanti te*; and in 60.18 observes of a bull with auspicious marks that he brings wealth to his owner (*svāminam acirāt kurute patim lakṣmyāḥ*).

*smāddiṣṭi* thus primarily signifies ‘possessing auspicious marks that bring to the possessor good luck (i.e., *śrī*, *yaśah*, *vijaya*, *vīrya*, *rājya*, *strī*, *putra*, *buddhi*, etc., as described above).’ Since however the possession of auspicious marks makes for beauty also, the word has the secondary sense of ‘handsome, beautiful.’ It is a synonym of the words *bhadra*, *kalyāṇa*, *maṅgala*, *śobhana*, (cf. Amara-koṣa 133: *bhadram kalyāṇam maṅgalam subham*), *subhaga* and *subhāga*<sup>3</sup> all which mean ‘having good luck; handsome, beautiful.’

I shall now show that the above-mentioned two meanings fit well into the context in all the passages in which *smāddiṣṭi* occurs.

3, 45, 5: *svayūr indra svarāl asi  
smāddiṣṭih svāyaśastaraḥ |  
sá vāvṛdhānā ójasā puruṣṭula  
bhāvā nah suśrāvastamah ||*

“Thou, O Indra, goest wherever thou listest; thou art sovereign, handsome and very famous. O thou that art much praised, be our best hearer, growing in strength.” The word *svayūh* in pāda a is obscure. If one interprets it in the manner of *asvayú*, *vasuyú*, *rathayú*, etc., the meaning would be, ‘eager for one’s own self,’ which is not very intelligible. The word occurs again in

<sup>3</sup> *bhāga* means also ‘luck, fortune’; see Apte and compare the words *bhāgya* and *bhāgadheya*. There is thus no doubt that *subhāga* signifies ‘having good luck; handsome’ in the RV verses in which it is used and that Grassmann is wrong in explaining it as ‘schönem Anteil, schönes Gut besitzend’ in his *Wörterbuch*.

2, 4, 7 : *sá yó vy ásthād abhi dákṣad urvīṁ paśúr naiti svayúr ágopāḥ* where it is said of Agni that he spreads himself on the earth, burning, and that he is *svayú*, like a cow without a cowherd. *svayú* seems to denote here, 'one who goes wherever one lists' and I have hence so explained it in 3, 45, 5 also.

*sváyaśastara*= *súyaśastara* (see p. 44) and not 'selbst-bewusst' as Geldner translates in his *RV. Ueber.* *smáddiṣṭi*= having auspicious marks, handsome ; compare the epithets *bhadrá* and *susaṁdṝś* that are applied to Indra in 1, 82, 3 : *susaṁdṝśam tvā vayāṁ mághavan vandiṣīmáhi* and 1, 132, 2 : *áhann īndro yáthā vidé śirṣṇā-śirṣṇopavācyah | asmatrā te sadhryak santu rātāyo bhadrā bhadrásya rātāyah.*

6, 63, 9 : *utá ma ḥjré púrayasya raghvī sumīlhē satám peruké ca pákvā | sāṇḍo dad dhiraṇināḥ smáddiṣṭin dáśa vásāso abhiśāca ḥṣvān ||*

"And [were given] to me two swift mares by Puraya, a hundred by Sumīḍha, and cooked foods by Peruka. Sāṇḍa gave ten oxen, big, obedient (?), having auspicious marks, and adorned with gold ornaments." Regarding the auspicious marks of oxen, see ch. 60 of Bṛhat-saṁhitā ; and regarding the gift of oxen decked with golden ornaments, compare Mahābhārata 1, 216, 7 : *[Pāṇḍubhyah prāhiṇod dhariḥ] dāntān sauvarṇaiḥ śubhraīḥ paṭṭair alamkṛtān.*

7, 18, 23 : *catvāro mā pāijavanāsyā dānāḥ smáddiṣṭayah krśanino nirekē | ḥjriśāso mā pṛthiviṣṭhāḥ sudāśas tokāṁ tokāya śrāvase vahanti ||*

"The four fleet horses, decked with golden ornaments and having auspicious marks, given to me by Sudāś, son of Pijavana, in the sacrifice, being on the earth, carry me (and my) offspring to offspring and

renown." Regarding the auspicious marks of horses, see ch. 65 of *Bṛhat-saṃhitā*. *nircké=vāje*, in the sacrifice.

The import of the second hemistich is not clear and the word *pṛthiviṣṭhāḥ* in pāda c is perplexing. Geldner, in his *Glossar*, gives the word as *pṛthiviṣṭhā* (though the Saṃhitā and Padapāṭha both have *°thāḥ*) 'auf der Erde stehend' but does not indicate with what word it is to be construed. Ludwig regards it as an irregular genitive singular referring to Sudāś, who, according to him, stays on the earth 'ausz hochachtung'! It seems plain that the word is an epithet of *r̥jrasah* or horses, and I have so explained it in my above translation. I cannot see, however, any force in the word, and I am inclined to believe that the opposite of *pṛthiviṣṭhāḥ*, namely, *diviṣṭhāḥ*, would be much more appropriate here; compare the expression *divī dhāvamānam* used of a horse in Kaurayāṇa's Dānastuti of Medhyātithi Kāṇva in 8, 3, 21: *yám me dur īndro marūtāḥ pākasthāmā kau-rayāṇaḥ | vīśveśām īmānā sōbhīṣṭham úpeva divī dhāvamānam*.

Regarding the words *mā . . . tokam* in this hemistich, I have followed Geldner (*Kommentar*) in understanding it as 'me (and my) offspring'; Sāyaṇa, however, regards *tokam* as an attribute of *mā* (*tokam pūtravat pālāmīyam mām vasiṣṭham*); and similarly Oldenberg too (*RV. Noten*, II, p. 23) suggests the explanation, "(mich) der ich (selbst) das kind (eines berühmten, ähnlich erfolgreichen Vaters) bin."

10, 62, 10: *utá dāsā parivise  
smáddiṣṭi gópariṇasā |  
yádus turvás ca māmahe ||*

"And Yadu and Turva gave me for my service two handsome slaves, supplemented by cows (*i.e.*, in addition to cows)." Regarding the gift of slaves, compare, 8, 56, 3: *śatám me gardabhanām śatám ūrnāvatinām | śatám dāsāñ áti srújah* and also the following verses:

. . . . tada rājā Yudhiṣṭhirāḥ ||  
. eko ratho vāraṇa eka eva

daśāśva-saṁkhyāś ca suvarṇa-bhāraḥ |  
 śatāṁ gavāṁ hema-vibhūṣaṇānāṁ  
 prasthaś ca datto vara-mauktikānāṁ |  
 ekaikaśo bhṛtya-catuṣṭayāṁ ca  
 kāryeṣu dakṣāṁ sa dadau nr̥pendraḥ ||  
 r̥tvigbhyah . . . .

in Jaiminīyāśvamedha (64,46-48; p. 152a) which describe the gifts made by King Yudhiṣṭhira to the priests who officiated in his *āśvamedha* sacrifice.

\* \* \* \* \*

With reference to the word *smát*, I have already observed on p. 237 above that it is the opinion of Sāyaṇa (on 1, 186, 6-8; 7, 87, 3), Roth, Grassmann, Oldenberg and other exegetists that it is the equivalent of *saha*, a meaning, which, it must be acknowledged, fits fairly satisfactorily into the context in all the verses in which the word occurs. I have also observed that Sāyaṇa (on 1, 51, 15; 5, 41, 15; etc.) has explained the word as the equivalent of *su-*, *praśasta*, *śobhana*, *kalyāṇa* or *bhadra* and that, for my part, I am inclined to believe that this is the real meaning of the word. The reasons for such belief are as follow:

1. It is the opinion of Sāyaṇa, given expression to in the course of his commentary on 2, 4, 9 (*smat sumad ati-prabhūtāni*), 8, 26, 19 (*smat sumat śobhanam*), 8, 25, 24 (*smat sumad ukāra-lopaś chāndasāḥ*) and 8, 28, 2 (*smat sumat śobhanā*) that *smat* is identical with *sumat*. A like opinion is expressed by Roth, too, who writes (PW; s.v. *sumat*) "Wir halten es für eine andere Aussprache von *smat*"; and similarly Oldenberg, too, observes (RV. Noten, I, p. 76): "Dass Identität von *sumat* und *smat* aufzugeben ist (Geldner, Vcd. Stud. 2, 190; Bartholomae BB. 17, 115), bezweifle ich. Der Gebrauch beider Worte zeigt zu auffallende Gleichartigkeit," and draws attention to the similar formation of the compounds *sumádratha* and *smád-abhiśu*, and of the sentences *sīdatām sumat* and

*smat sadantu, smac caranti ye.* This opinion seems to me to be justified and I agree with the above-named savants that *smát* is identical with *sumát*.

This word *sumát*, too, it is true, is explained by Roth, Grassmann, Oldenberg, and other exegetists as the equivalent of *saha*.<sup>4</sup> But Geldner has, in his short article on this word in *Ved. St.* 2, p. 190, pointed out that Sāyaṇa interprets it as *śobhana* or *kalyāṇa* in his commentary on 2, 36, 3 ; 3, 3, 9 ; 8, 45, 39 ; 87, 4 ; and 10, 32, 3, and expressed the opinion that *sumat* can be best explained as *śobhana*. It is his belief that this word is derived from *su* with the suffix *mat* and means 'schön;' and in support of such conclusion, he points to the parallelism of *sumádratha*, used in 3, 3, 9 and 8, 45, 39 of Agni and *hari* with *surátha* used likewise of Agni and *hari* in 4, 2, 4 and 7, 36, 4.

This parallelism is by itself significant enough; but in addition we find the word *bhadrá-jānayah* in 5, 61, 4 is parallel to *sumáj-jāni* that occurs in 1, 156, 2 and *bhadrá-vrāta* in 10, 47, 5 to *sumád-gaṇa* which occurs in 2, 36, 3; and the word *sumád-amśu* too, applied to a mare in 1, 100, 6 seems to be parallel to *sutúka* and *sváñc* that are applied to horses in 10, 3, 7 and 7, 56, 16. Hence there does not seem to be any doubt that *sumat* is, as said by Geldner, equivalent to *śobhana*, *kalyāṇa* or *bhadra*; and I shall show presently that this meaning fits well into the context in all the passages in which the word occurs. Since however *smat* is identical with *sumat*, it follows that *smat* too signifies *kalyāṇa*, *śobhana* or *bhadra*.

2. A like conclusion is pointed to by the parallelism of some compounds beginning with *smát* also. To the

<sup>4</sup> The other explanations proposed for this word which is enumerated in the *Nighaṇṭu* (4,3) are:—*svayam* (Yāska in *Nirukta* 6, 22, 3; Durga and Devarāja); *svayam* or *svataḥ* (Sāyaṇa on RV. 1, 142, 7; 162, 7; 5, 2, 4; 1, 100, 16) and *susṭhu mādyanti hrṣyanti* (Sāyaṇa on TS. 4, 6, 8, 3; Mahidhara on VS. 26, 24). See Geldner, l. c.

word *smád-abhíṣu*, used of a horse in 8, 25, 24 corresponds the word *svabhíṣu* used likewise of horses in 8, 68, 16-18; to the word *smád-diṣṭi* correspond, as already pointed out above, the words *subhágā* and *subhágá*; and to the word *smád-rátiṣācaḥ* ‘conferring splendid gifts’ in 8, 28, 2: *várūṇo mitró aryamá smádrátiṣāco agnáyah* corresponds *surátáyah* in 9, 81, 4: *ā nah pūṣā pávamā-nah surátáyo mitró gacchantu várūṇah sajóṣasah*.

It is therefore my belief that *sumát* or *smát* is the equivalent of *sobhana*, *kalyāṇa* or *bhadra*; and I shall now show that this meaning fits well into the context in all passages. I shall begin with those in which the form *sumat* occurs.

1, 100, 16: *rohīc chyāvā sumád-amśur lalāmir  
dyukṣā rāyā rjrāsvasya |  
vṛṣanvantam bibhratī dhūrṣú rátham  
mandrā ciketa nākuṣīṣu vikṣú ||*

“The red brown (mare) of fine speed, bright (*i.e.*, glossy), pleasing, having a spot on the forehead, that has been given to Rjrāsva and draws the chariot yoked with a steer has attracted notice among the Nahus clans.” *sumád-amśu* in pada a is somewhat ambiguous. Geldner, in his *RV. Ueber.*, translates it as ‘schöngezeichnet (?)’ and observes: “*sumádamśu*; mit schönen oder gleichmässigen *amśu* versehen, *amśu* unbekannt, ob von der Zeichnung oder sonstigen Zieraten des Tiers?” Apte, in his *Dictionary*, assigns to this word the meanings, among others, of (1) lustre, brilliance; (2) speed; and (3) garment, decoration; and I have in the above translation, preferred the meaning ‘speed.’ Compare the epithets *sutuka*, and *svāñc*, both meaning ‘fine-going, *i.e.*, swift’ that are applied to horses in 10, 3, 7: *agnih sutukah sutukebhīr ásvaiḥ* and 7, 56, 16: *ātyāso ná yé marútah sváñcaḥ*. It is however possible that the poet may have used the word *amśu* here in the sense of ‘lustre, brilliance’ (cp. the epithet *sobhiṣṭham* applied to

a horse in 8, 3, 21 : *viśveṣāṁ tmānā śobhiṣṭham úpeva divī dhāvamānam* : compare also the epithet *candrāṁśu-sama-varcasām* in the Mahābhārata passage, 1, 247, 40 cited below) or of ‘garment, decoration’; compare the epithets *hiranīnah* and *kr̥ṣanīnah* in 6, 63, 2 and 7, 18, 23 cited above. Compare also 8, 68, 16 : *surāthāñ ātithigvē svabhīśūñ ārkṣē | āśvamedhē supēśasah* and Māhabhārata 1, 216, 17 : [Pāṇḍubhyah prāhiṇod dhariḥ] *gajān vinītān bhadrāṁś ca sad-aśvāṁś ca svalamkṛtān | rathāṁś ca dāntān sauvarṇaiḥ subhraīḥ paṭṭair alamkṛtān*; ibid. 1, 247, 40 : *vāḍavānāṁ ca śuddhānāṁ candrāṁśu-sama-varcasām | dadau Janārdanah prītyā sahasram hemabhuṣitam* ||

1, 156, 2 : *yāḥ pūrvyāya vedhāse nāvīyase sumāj-jānaye viṣṇave dādāśati | yō jātāṁ asya mahatō māhi brāvat sēd u srāvobhir yújyam̄ cid abhy àsat* ||

“ He who makes offerings to Viṣṇu, the old, very young, wise one, that has a beautiful wife; he who announces the great birth of this great one, he will surpass even his friend in renown.” As observed above, *sumājjāni* is the synonym of *bhadra-jāni* that occurs in 5, 61, 4 : *pārā vīrāsa etana māryāso bhādra-jānayah*, and means ‘he who has a beautiful wife.’ It is very probable that, in both verses, the beautiful wives are thought of as accompanying their husbands. Geldner’s translation of the word as ‘dem die Frauen lieb sind’ (*RV. Ueber.*, p. 193) seems to me to be incorrect: so far as we know, -*jāni* denotes ‘wife’ and not ‘woman’ and *smāt* does not mean ‘lieb.’

2, 36, 3 : *ámeva naḥ suhavā á hí gántana ni barhiṣi sadatanā ráṇiṣṭana | áthā mandasva jujuṣāṇó ándhasas tvāṣṭar devébhir jāmibhiḥ sumád-gaṇah* ||

“ Come to us as to your house, O ye that are easy to call (*i.e.*, ye that at once hear our call); sit on the

*barhis* and be glad. Rejoice, finding pleasure in the drink, O Tvaṣṭṛ that hast a glorious following of gods and (their) wives." *sumád-gaṇah* is, as already observed, a synonym of *bhadrá-vrāta* which occurs in 10, 47, 5: *bhadrá-vrātam vīpravīram svarṣām*.

3, 3, 9 : *vibhāvā devāḥ surāṇah pāri kṣitir  
agnir babhūva śāvasā sumád-rathah |  
tásya vratāni bhūri-poṣīṇo vayám  
ūpa bhūṣema dāma ā suvrktibhiḥ ||*

"The bright happiness-bringing god with the beautiful chariot, Agni, has, through his might, encompassed protectingly (all) men. Of him who nourishes many, we shall honour the ordinances with hymns in our dwelling." With regard to *sumád-ratha*, compare the epithets *suratha*, *hiranya-ratha*, and *candra-ratha* applied to Agni in 4, 2, 4: *sv-áśvo agne suráthah surādhā éd u  
vaha suhaviṣe jánāya*; 4, 1, 8: *sá dūtó viśvéd abhí vaṣṭi  
sádmā hótā hiranyaratho rámsujihvah*; and 1, 141, 12: *utá nah sudyótma jirāśvo hótā mandráḥ śrūnavac  
candrárathah*.

8, 56, 5 : *ācety agniś cikitúr  
havyavāṭ sá sumádrathah |  
agnih śukréṇa śociṣā  
bṛhát sūro arocata  
divi súryo arocata ||*

"Agni, the carrier of offerings, wise, who has a beautiful chariot, has been perceived. Agni shone high (as) the sun with bright light; he shone in heaven (as) the sun."

8, 45, 39 : *ā ta etā vacoyújā  
hári grōhne sumádrathā |  
yád im brahmábhya id dádah ||*

"I take hold of these thy two bay horses with the beautiful chariot (*i.e.*, that draw the beautiful chariot), that yoke themseves at word, and that thou gavest to the

priests." Compare, in respect, of pādas a and b, 7, 36, 4 : *girā yá etā yunājad dhārī ta īndra priyā surāthā śūra dhāyū*; compare also 1, 56, 1 : *dākṣam mahē pāyayate hiraṇyāyām rātham āvṛtyā hāriyogam ḥbhvasam* and other similar passages in which Indra's chariot is described as 'golden'.

1, 142, 7 : *ā bhāndamāne úpāke  
nāktośāsā supēśasā |  
yahvī rtāsyā mātārā  
śidatām barhīr ā sumāt ||*

" May Night and Dawn, resplendent, near to each other, adorned with jewels, always moving, mothers of rta, sit on the beautiful barhis." *barhī sumat*= 'das schöne barhis,' as Geldner (*RV. Ueber.*) has rightly translated. Compare the expressions *syonām barhī* in 10, 110, 4; *surabhi bhūtv asmē . . . barhī* in 10, 70, 4 and the epithet *su-* in the term *subarhis* which occurs in 1, 74, 5 and 8, 20, 25. The meaning of *yahvā* is not quite certain and my translation, 'always moving,' is merely tentative.

1, 162, 7 : *úpa prāgāt sumān me 'dhāyi mānma  
devānām āśā úpa vītāpṛṣṭhāḥ |  
ánv enām vīprā ḥṣayo madanti  
devānām puṣṭe cakrīmā subāndhum ||*

" He [sc. the sacrificial horse] has gone—a fine hymn has been made and offered by me—to the region of the gods, he who has a comfortable back. The inspired seers glorify him. We have made him our mate in the nourishing of the gods." Regarding *sumat manna*, compare the expressions *cārur matih* and *śundhyūr matih* in 9, 91, 14 : *hṛdā matīm janaye cārum agnāye*; 6, 8, 1 : *vaiśvānarāya matīr nāvyasi śūcih sóma iva pāvate cārur agnāye*; 7, 88, 1 : *prā śundhyūvam vāruṇāya pṛeṣṭhām matīm vasiṣṭha mīlhūṣe bharasva* and the terms *sūktā*, *susṭuti* and *sumati* (for references see Grassmann s.v.) meaning 'beautiful hymn.'

8, 87, 4 : *pibatam sómam mádhumantam aśvinā  
barhiḥ sīdatam sumat |  
tā vāvṛdhānā ūpa suṣṭutim̄ divō  
gantam̄ gaurāv iveriṇam ||*

"Drink, O ye two Aświns, the sweet Soma juice. Sit on the beautiful *barhis*. Making our hymn glorious, come ye here from heaven (as swift) as two buffaloes go to the hole (filled with water; to slake their thirst)." *iriṇam*= hole (filled with water); see Pischel, *Ved. St.* 2, 224. The tertium comparationis in the simile here is swiftness; compare 8, 4, 3 : *yáthā gauró apā kṛtám  
tr̄syann éty áveriṇam | āpitvē nah prapitvē tūyám ā  
gahi káñveṣu sú sáca piba*. And hence it also becomes plain that it is not to the hymn, *suṣṭuti* (as Sāyaṇa, Ludwig and Pischel l.c. opine) that the Aświns are exhorted to come quickly, but to the Soma juice mentioned in pāda a; compare also in this connection 7, 69, 6 : *nárā gauréva vidyútam̄ tr̄ṣāṇā 'smákam adyá  
savanópa yātam* and 8, 35, 7-9 : *sómam̄ sutám mahisé-  
rāva gacchathah*. The word *suṣṭutim̄* is to be construed with *vāvṛdhānā* which is used in the causative sense (and *upā* with *gantam̄*); compare 10, 25, 10 : *matim̄  
víprasya vardhayat* and 8, 36, 7 : *índra bráhmāṇi vardhá-  
yan*. The meaning of the expression *suṣṭutim̄ vāvṛdhānā* is 'making glorious the hymn'; that is, 'making known that the hymn is potent and has achieved its object by bestowing favours upon us.'

5, 2, 4 : *kṣetrād apaśyam̄ sanutás cárantam̄  
sumád yūlhám ná purú śobhamānam |  
ná tā agṛbhram̄ ájaniṣṭa hí sáh  
páliknir id yuvatáyo bhavanti ||*

"I saw him very splendid-looking like a noble herd moving away from the field. They (fem.) did not seize him, for he was born; the grey-haired women became young." Hymn 5.2, in which this verse occurs, is obscure and very diverse views have been expressed about its import; see Sieg's *Sagenstoffe des RV.*, p. 66 ff.;

Oldenberg, SBE. 46, 368; and *RV. Noten*, I, 511, and the literature cited therein. I am not therefore at all certain that the translation given above is in conformity with the idea which the poet had in his mind when he composed the above verse. I do not know who are meant by *tāḥ* in pāda c, nor what connection they have with the 'grey-haired women that became young' (or 'the youthful women that became grey-haired') mentioned in pāda d. The comparison in the first hemistich, too, is obscure; and in fact, Oldenberg, *RV. Noten*, l.c. doubts whether there is a comparison there. Compare, however, Kirātārjuniya, 4, 10: *upāratāḥ paścima-rātri-gocarād apārayantāḥ patitum javena gām | tam utsukāś cakrur avekṣapotsukāṁ gavāṁ gaṇāḥ prasnuta-pivaraudhasaḥ* in which the herds of kine moving away from the fields in which they had grazed (towards home) are described as making Arjuna 'desirous of seeing them,' i.e., as having been 'worthy of being seen' or 'beautiful.'<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup>One particular beauty that is referred to by the above verse as being worthy of admiration in the herds of cows, is their large udders that were oozing milk. The large udder of the cow is mentioned in Raghuvamśa 2, 18: *āpiṇa-bhārodvahana-prayatnād gr̥ṣṭir gurutvād vapuṣo narendraḥ | ubhāv alamcakratur añcitābhyaṁ tu po-vanāvṛtti-patham gatābhyaṁ* also. In *ibid*, 1, 82-84:

*anindyā Nandinī nāma dhenur āavrte vanāt ||  
lalāṭodayam ābhugnam pallava-snigdha-pāṭalā ||  
bibhrati śveta-romāṅkam sandhyeva śaśinam navam ||  
bhuvam koṣṇena kundodhnī medhyenāvabhr̥thād api ||  
prasravenābhivarṣanti vatsāloka-pravarlinā ||*

not only the large udder overflowing with milk, but the white crescent-like mark on the forehead are mentioned as points of beauty.

The large udder, it may be observed, is associated with the moving away (towards home) from the grazing pasture, because it is only after the cow has grazed its fill that its udder becomes filled with milk and large in size. Hence the express mention of 'moving away from the field' in RV. 5, 2, 4 and in the verses cited above from the Kirātārjuniya and Raghuvamśa.

With *sumat* in 5, 2, 4, should be compared the word *anindyā* (Mallinātha: *anindyā praśastā*) in *Raghu*. 1, 82 cited above, and *punya-darśanā* in *ibid*, 1, 86.

10, 32, 3 : *tád in me chantsad vápuṣo vāpuṣṭaram  
putró yáj jānam pitrór adhīyati |  
jāyā pátim vahati vagnúnā sumát  
pūmsá id bhadró vahatúḥ páriṣkrtaḥ |*

"That the son should remember the birth of his parents,—this has seemed to me more remarkable than what is remarkable. The beautiful wife marries the husband with a shout; a splendid wedding has been made ready for the man." The sense of this verse is not very clear; see Oldenberg, *RV. Noten*, II, 237. *vápuṣo vāpuṣṭaram*= *citrāc citrataram* or most remarkable. *vagnu*, shout, in pāda c, denotes perhaps a 'shout of joy' and *sumat*, in the same pāda, refers, I conceive, to *jāyā* rather than to *vagnu* as Sāyaṇa and Geldner (*Ved. St.* 2, 190) opine. It corresponds to *bhadrā vadhuḥ* in 10, 27, 12: *bhadrā vadhuḥ bhavati yát supéṣāḥ* and *sumāṅgalir vadhuḥ* in 10, 85, 33: *sumāṅgalir iyám vadhuḥ imāṁ saméta pāṣyata*.

1, 73, 6 : *ṛtásya hí dhenávo vāvaśānāḥ  
smádūdhniḥ pīpáyanta dyúbhaktāḥ |  
parāvátaḥ sumatím bhikṣamāṇā  
ví sindhavah samáyā sasrur ádrim |*

"The lowing milch-cows of ṛta (i.e., that follow ṛta) that are bestowed by heaven and have fine udders, have oozed (milk). Begging for favour from afar, the rivers have burst though the midst of the rocks." *smádūdhniḥ*= *śobhanodhniḥ*, having fine, that is, large, udders; see note on p. 250 above, and compare also Raghuvamśa 2, 49: *gāḥ koṭisāḥ sparśayato ghaṭodhniḥ*. The verse is addressed to Agni and refers to the milch-cow and the waters that are necessary for the offering of oblations. *vāvaśānāḥ* in pāda a is ambiguous; it may mean 'lowing' (as translated above) or 'longing for: eager.' See pp. 85 ff. above.

7, 87, 3 : *pári spáśo várūṇasya smádiṣṭā  
ubhé pāṣyanti ródasī suméke |*

*ṛtāvānah kaváyo yajñādhirāḥ  
práacetaso yá iṣayanta mánma ||*

"The swift-moving spies of Varuṇa survey the two beautiful worlds, Heaven and Earth,—they who inspire thoughts, who are wise, far-seeing, followers of the Law, (and) knowers of the sacrifice." *smadiṣṭāḥ=śobhana-gamanāḥ* as Sāyaṇa has explained; that is, swift-moving. Compare the epithets *bhūrṇayah*, *iṣirāsaḥ* and *svāñcaḥ* that are applied to *spaśaḥ* in 9, 73, 4: *ásya spáso ná ní miṣanti bhūrṇayah* and 9, 73, 7: *rudrāśa eṣām iṣirāso adrúhah spáśaḥ sváñcaḥ sudṝśo nṛcákṣasah.*

8, 25, 24: *smádabhīśū kásāvantā  
víprā náviṣṭhayā matī |  
mahó vājīnāv árvantā sácāsanam ||*

"O ye wise [Mitra and Varuṇa], I have, through my latest hymn, obtained plenty of wealth and two fleet racers with beautiful reins and whips." *smád-abhīśū=svabhīśū*; compare 8, 68, 16; 18: *suráthāñ ātithigvē svabhīśūñ ārkṣé | āśvamedhē supēśasah || aīṣu cetad vīṣaṇvaty antár ṛjrēṣv áruṣi | svabhīśūḥ kásāvatī.*

The word *víprā* in pāda b has caused some difficulty to the exegetists. Sāyaṇa regards it as accusative dual and explains it as—*víprā víprau medhāvinau | medhāvī stotā yathā stutyam devam stutibhiḥ prīṇayati tadvat samtoṣakau.* So also does Ludwig who however translates the verse as, 'zugleich gewann ich die beiden [göttlichen] Brāhmaṇa mit hieher gewandtem zügel mit der geiszel in der hand und die beiden groszen kraftvollen renner' and thus makes out that the *víprā* or two Brāhmaṇas formed part of the gift which the poet received! Grassman (s.v. *víprā*) and Oldenberg (*RV. Noten*, I, 83), on the other hand, regard it as feminine instrumental singular (and attribute of *matī*). It seems to me however that the most natural course by far is to regard it as vocative dual, referring to Mitra and Varuṇa to whom the hymn is addressed; compare for instance 8, 68, 15:

*r̄j̄r̄āv indrotā ā dade hārī ḷkṣasya sūnāvi | āśvamedhásya rōhitā* and 6, 47, 22 : *prastoká īn nū rādhasas ta indra dāśa kōśayīr dāśa vajīno dāt* in which the vocative *indra* is used in Dānastutis. Compare also 1, 2, 9 : *kavī no mitrāvāruṇā tuvijātā urukṣáyā* and 5, 71, 2 : *vīśvasya hī pracetasā várūṇa mītra rājathah* in which the epithets *kavī* and *pracetasā*, meaning *viśrā*, are applied to Mitra and Varuṇa and also 6, 68, 3 : *tā gṛñīhi namasyēbhīh śūṣaih sumnébhīr īndrāvāruṇā cakānā | vājrenānyāh śāvasā hānti vṛtrām sīṣakty anyō vṛjāneṣu viśrah* and 7, 88, 4-6 : *stotāram viśrah sudinatvē áhnām . . yandhī smā viśra stuvalē várūtham* in which the epithet *viśra* is applied to Varuṇa.

8, 28, 2 : *várūṇo mitrō aryamā  
smādrātiṣāco agnayah |  
pátnivanto vásatkṛtāḥ ||*

"Varuṇa, Mitra, Aryamā, the Agnis, with their splendid gifts, and their wives,—to them is *vaṣat* called (*i.e.*, to them are oblations offered)." As already observed, *smādrātiṣācaḥ* is equivalent to *surātāyah* occurring in 9, 81, 4 cited above; and hence it is very probable that the word is here an attribute, not only of the Agnis, but of Mitra, Varuṇa and Aryaman also.

8, 34, 6 : *smát-puramdhīr na ā gahi  
viśvātodhīr na ütāye |  
divó amūṣya sāsato  
divām yayā divāvaso ||*

"Come to our help, thou with glorious blessings that hast thoughts on all sides; the rulers of this heaven have gone to heaven, O Divāvasu." Or, should we interpret *smát-puramdhīḥ* as 'he whose wife is handsome'? Compare in this connection 3, 53, 6 : *kalyāñīr jāyā surāṇam gr̄hē te* 'A handsome wife is (thy) joy in thy house'; 10, 86, 11 : *indrāṇīm āsū nāriṣu subhágām ahám asravam* 'Among these women, I have heard that Indra's wife is (the most) handsome'; and TB. 2, 4, 2, 7 :

*indrāṇī devī subhágā supátmī.* As in 1, 156, 2 and 5, 61, 4 (see p. 246 above), it is possible that the prayer addressed to Indra to attend the sacrifice includes his wife also. Compare 1, 82, 6 : *pūṣanvān vajrin sám u pátnyā-madq̄h* ‘Accompanied by Pūṣan, hast thou, O Vajra-bearer, revelled with thy wife.’

The meaning of the second hemistich which forms the refrain of the first fifteen verses of this hymn is obscure. Sāyaṇa explains it as, *amuṣya amuṣminn indre sāsataḥ sāsati | vibhaktivyat�ayah | tatra vayam sukham āśmahe he divāvaso dīptahaviṣkendra divam svargam yaya yūyam gacchatha | bahuvacanam pūjār-tham | yad vā | he divāvaso dyu-nāmakam amuṣya amuṣi lokam sāsanam kurvanto yūyam divam svar-gam yaya gacchatha | atra bahu-vacanam pūjārtham.* Grassmann translates it as: “Von jenes Herrschers Himmel kamt ihr (i.e., Indra and his horses) zu dem Feste Tageshell”, and Ludwig as, “auf jenes Dyaus befel seid ihr auch [o falben], o Divāvasu, zum himel gegangen.” These interpretations are all unsatisfactory and that given by me above is scarcely better though I have adopted in it Oldenberg’s suggestion (*RV. Noten*, II, 105) that *sāsataḥ* is nominative plural and not genitive singular.

1, 51, 15 : *idám námo vṛṣabhbāya svarāje  
satyásuṣmāya tavásc 'vāci |  
asminn indra vṛjáne sáravavirāh  
smát sūribhiḥ tāva sárman syāma ||*

“This adoration (hymn) has been recited for the strong bull, sovereign, whose courage is strong; in this distress, O Indra, may we with all our men and with our noble patrons be in thy protection.” *smát sūribhiḥ =bhadraiḥ sūribhiḥ*, fortunate patrons; i.e., noble and rich patrons; compare the epithet *sujāta*, noble, applied to *sūri* in 2, 2, 11 : *sá no bodhi sahasya prasámsyo yásmin sujātā iṣyanta sūrāyah* and 5, 6, 2 : *sám árvanto raghu-*

*drúvah sám sujātāsaḥ sūrāyah*; compare also 10, 81, 6: *múhyantv anyé abhito jánāsa ihásmākam maghávā sūrir astu*. It must be observed however that though I have followed the current practice of Vedic exegetists (Roth, Grassmann, Oldenberg, etc.) in translating the word *sūri* here as ‘patron,’ I am not satisfied that this is the real meaning of the word. Compare also Geldner (*RV. Ueber.*, p. 419): “Die eigentliche Bedeutung von *sūri* ist noch unsicher.”

1, 100, 13: *tásya várāḥ krandati smát svarṣā  
divó ná tveśo rāváthāḥ śimīvān |  
tám sacante sanáyas tám dhánāni  
marútvān no bhavatv índra ūti ||*

“ His beautiful thunderbolt, that wins light, roars; the sound is terrible and overpowering like that of Dyaus. Him follow successes and prizes. May Indra with the Maruts come to our help.” *smat várāḥ = šobhano várāḥ*; compare 8, 70, 2: *hástāya várāḥ práti dhāyi darśatāḥ* and 9, 97, 1: *eśā prá kóṣe mádhumān acikradad índrasya várjo várupo várupatāḥ*. Regarding the simile in pāda b, compare 1, 58, 2: *divó ná sānu stanáyann acikradat*; 4, 10, 4: *prá te divó ná stanayanti śúṣmāḥ*; 7, 3, 6: *divó ná te tanyatúr eti śúṣmāḥ* and other similar verses in which the sound of Dyaus, i.e., thunder, is mentioned as *upamāna*.

1, 186, 6: *utá na īm tváṣṭā gantv ácchā  
smát sūribhir abhipitve sajósāḥ |  
ā vṛtrahéndras carṣaniprāś  
tuviṣṭamo narām na ihá gamyāḥ ||*

“ And may Tvaṣṭṛ also come to us gladly in the evening with the glorious and gracious gods and goddesses. May Indra, the killer of Vṛtra, the strongest of heroes, who fulfils (the expectations of) men, come here.” The meaning of *sūri* is, as observed above, uncertain. We know however that it is used to denote the gods (see Grassmann, s.v.); and since gods and their

wives are mentioned in 2, 36, 3 explained above and also in 6, 50, 13 : *tvāṣṭā devébhīr jánibhiḥ sajōṣāḥ* and 10, 64, 10 : *tvāṣṭā devébhīr jánibhiḥ pītā vācaḥ* in connection with *Tvaṣṭṛ*, I regard the word here as an *ekāseṣa* referring to gods and their wives.

1, 186, 8 : *utá na īṁ marūto vrddhásenāḥ  
smád ródasi sámanasāḥ sadantu |  
pīṣadasvāso 'vánayo ná ráthā  
risādaso mitrayújo ná devāḥ ||*

"And may the Maruts also, with a great army (*i.e.*, who are many in number and form a great army by themselves),—the beautiful Rodasī (also)—sit, unanimous, on our (barhis), the gods with spotted horses, whose chariots (move as swiftly) as rivers, who are as difficult to check as those joined with their allies." The translation of *pāda d* is tentative as the meaning of *risādasāḥ* is not certain. I am however inclined to believe that it means 'swift; wild; impetuous; difficult to check' (compare Pischel in *Ved. St.* 3, 190 ff.) and that the comparison concerns kings on the offensive who have effected a junction with their allies. Compare 1, 190, 6 : *durniyántuḥ pāriprito ná mitráḥ* 'difficult to check like an ally who is well-pleased.' *smád ródasi=bhadrā rodasī*; compare the epithet *bhadrajānayah* that is applied to the Maruts in 5, 61, 4 : *pārā vīrāsa elana máryāso bhádrajānayah* with reference (presumably) to Rodasī.

2, 4, 9 : *tváyā yáthā gr̥tsamadāśo agne  
gúhā vanvánta úparāñ abhi śyúḥ !  
suvirāso abhimātiṣāḥāḥ  
smát sūribhyo gr̥naté tād vāyo dhāḥ ||*

'That the Gr̥tsamadas, O Agni, attacking secretly, may, through thee, overcome (their) neighbours (and become) possessed of fine sons (and) conquerors of enemies—bestow such strength on the noble patrons and on the praiser (*i.e.*, priest)." The sense of *pāda b* is obscure. The epithet *guhā vanvantah* 'attacking or

'winning secretly' is one that is more suited to the enemies of Agni's worshippers rather than to such worshippers themselves. The verb *as* with *abhi*, too, in the sense of 'overcome' takes generally in the RV objects like *pṛtanāyūn* (3,1,16 : *abhi syāma pṛtanāyūn̄ ádevān*), *sátrūn* (1, 178, 5 : *tváyā vayám maghavann indra sátrūn abhi syāma*), *rakṣasah* (10, 132, 2 : *yuvóh krāññaya sakhyair abhi syāma rakṣásah*), and similar words ; and it is strange to meet with the word *uparān* here as its object. Geldner therefore translates (*RV. Ueber.*) the pāda as, 'die Nebenbuhler (?) heimlich überwinden' and observes, "úpara scheint hier und 6, 2, 11 eine von der sonstigen abweichende Bedeutung zu haben. In 7, 48, 3 (wo *uparátāti*, vgl. av. *uparatāt*—) spricht ihm *aryáh*, also entweder rivalis, Nebenbuhler oder (mehr in Anlehnung an den avest. Sinn von *upara*) überlegen."

5, 41, 15 : *padé-pade me jarimā ní dhāyi  
várūtri vā śakrā yā pāyubhis ca |  
siśaktu mātā mahi rasā nah  
smát sūribhir rjuhásta rjuvánih ||*

"At every step has old age been placed. May the great mother Rasā, mighty, bestowing beneficent gifts, with beneficent things in her hands, who protects us with protections, help us (and) our noble patrons." *jarimā* in pāda a means perhaps 'long life'; compare 10, 59, 4 : *dyúbhir hitó jarimā sú no astu* and Oldenberg's observation thereon (*RV. Noten*, II, p. 197), 'jarimán wohl in günstigem Sinn als "langes Leben" zu verstehen, vgl. 10, 87, 21 [*sákhe sákhayam ajáro jarimné 'gne mártān̄ ámartyas tvám nah*].' Compare also 1, 116, 25 : *utá pásyann asnuván dīrghám áyur ástam ivéj jarimānam jagamyām*.

5, 41, 19 : *abhi na iłā yūthásya mātā  
smán nadibhir urvási vā grṇātu |  
urvási vā bṛhaddivā grṇānā  
'bhýuruvānā prabhṛthásyāyóh ||*

"May Idā, mother of the herd, praise us, or Urvaśī with the beautiful rivers, Urvaśī or Br̥haddivā who is praised and who is surrounded by the offerings of diligent men." *smán nadībhīḥ=bhadrābhir nadībhīḥ.* Compare the epithets *citrā*, *darśatā*, etc., applied to the river Sindhu in 10, 75, 7-8 : ásvā ná citrā vāpuṣīva  
*darśatā* || svásvā sindhuh suráthā suvāsā hiranayáyi súkṛtā . . . *yuvatiḥ* . . . *subhágā*.

5, 87, 8 : *adveṣo no maruto gātūm etana*  
*srótā hávam jaritúr evayāmarut !*  
*víṣṇor maháḥ samanyavo yuyotana*  
*smád rathyò ná dāṁsánā*  
*'pa dvéṣāṁsi sanutáh ||*

"Being favourably inclined, take the way towards us, O Maruts; listen to the call of the praiser (priest). Being of the same mind as the great Viṣṇu (*i.e.*, in combination with the great Viṣṇu), keep away from us, by your great power, (all) evil things, as good charioteers (keep away from difficult roads)." Regarding the simile in pāda d, compare 8, 47, 5 : *pári no vṛṇajann aghā durgāni rathyò yathā* "May distresses keep away from us as charioteers keep away from difficult roads." *evayāmarut* in pāda b occurs as refrain in all verses of the hymn and has been left untranslated by me. It has no connection with the other words of the verses, and seems to be used as a sort of interjection. See PW and Grassmann. *smád rathyāḥ=praśastā rathyāḥ* as explained by Sāyaṇa, that is, clever charioteers who know how to drive.

7, 3, 8 : *yā vā te sánti dāśuṣe ádhṛṣṭā*  
*giro vā yābhīr nṛvátīr uruṣyāḥ |*  
*tābhīr naḥ sūno sahaso ní pāhi*  
*smát sūrin jaritṛn jātavedah ||*

"The impregnable (citadels) that thou hast for him who makes offerings to thee, or through which thou canst protect hymns with men (*i.e.*, hymns and

also the men, that is, us, that recite them), with them, O son of strength, O Jātavedas, protect us singers (and our) noble patrons." Compare Oldenberg, *RV. Noten*, II, p. 7. The word *purah*, 'citadels,' has to be understood here after *adhṛṣṭāḥ*; compare 7, 15, 14: *ādhā mahī na āyasy ānādhṛṣṭo nṛpitaye | pūr bhavāśatābhujih* and 10, 101, 8: *pūrah kṛṇudhvam āyasirādhṛṣṭāḥ* and also pāda d of the preceding verse: *śatāṁ pūrbhir āyasibhir nī pāhi*. Regarding the expression *pūrbhir uruṣyāḥ*, compare 1, 58, 8: *āgne gṛṇāntam āṁhasa uruṣyórjo napāt pūrbhir āyasibhiḥ*; and regarding *gira uruṣyāḥ*, compare 10, 177, 2: *tāṁ dyótamānāṁ svaryāṁ manīśāṁ rtásya padé kaváyo nī pānti*; 10, 93, 11: *etāṁ sāṁsam indra . . . sādā pāhi*; and 7, 56, 19: *imē [sc. marutah] sāṁsam vanuṣyatō nī pānti. smát sūrīn= bhadrān sūrīn.*

8, 18, 4: *devébhir devy aditē*

'riṣṭabharmanā ā gahi |  
smát sūribhiḥ purupriye susārmabhiḥ ||

"Come, O goddess Aditi, very dear, that bringest blessings, with the bright well-protecting gracious gods." Regarding *smát devébhiḥ* 'gracious gods,' compare *bhadrā devāḥ* in 10, 72, 5: *tāṁ devā ánv ajāyanta• bhadrā amṛtabandhavah*.

8, 20, 18: *yé cārhanti marútah sudānavah*

smán mīlhūsaś cáranti yé |  
átaś cid ā na úpa vásyasā hrdā  
yúvāna ā vavṛdhvam ||

"The liberal ones (*i.e.*, worshippers) who adore the Maruts, who serve (*i.e.*, worship) the gracious ones that rain blessings,—turn, O ye youths, even from thence (*i.e.*, from heaven) towards us with very gracious mind." *sudānavah* is an epithet of worshippers; compare 8, 103, 7: *ásvam nā gīrbhi rathyāṁ sudānavo marmṛjyánte devayāvah* and 9, 74, 4: *samicināḥ sudānavah priṇanti tām nārah. smat=bhadrān*; compare the epithet *subhaga* applied to

the Maruts in 5, 60, 6: *yád uttamé maruto madhyamé vā yád vāvamé subhagāśo diví śthā.* The epithet *mīlhuṣah* is applied to the Maruts in 1, 173, 12 also: *mahás cid yásya mīlhuṣo yavyā havíṣmato marúto vandate gīḥ.* *ye* in the first hemistich seems to have as antecedent *nah* in the third pāda.

The words *arhanti* and *caranti* in the first hemistich are perplexing and I follow Sāyaṇa in interpreting them as *pūjayanti* (cp. 10, 77, 1: *sumārutam ná brahmāṇam arhāse*) and *saparyanti* (cp. the verb *paricar*) respectively. Grassmann (no. 640) translates the hemistich as, "Die reich an Gaben selbst den Maruts kommen gleich, und zu den gnäd'gen gehn im Chor," and Ludwig (no. 702) as, "die Marut, die treflich begabten, die hieher regnend gehn, sie die anspruch haben."

8, 26, 18-19: *utá syā śvetayāvarī  
vāhiṣṭhā vāṁ nadinām |  
sindhur hīraṇyavartanīḥ ||  
smád etáyā sukirtyā  
'śvinā śvetáyā dhiyā |  
váhethē śubhrayāvānā ||*

"And this Śvetayāvarī with a golden path, that among rivers, flows the best for ye, by this beautiful, well-famed Śvetā, drive with my prayer, O ye Aśvins with a splendid team." *śvetā*=Śvetayāvarī, and *śvetayā*, 'by Śvetā,' means probably 'to the bank of Śvetā,' where, according to Sāyaṇa, the ṛṣi was invoking the Aśvins.

10, 61, 8: *sá iṁ vṛṣā ná phénam asyad ājai  
smád ā pāraid ápa dabhrácatāḥ |  
sárat padā ná dákṣiṇā parāvṛṇi  
ná tā nū me pṛśanyō jagṛbhre ||*

This verse, as in fact, the whole hymn in which the verse occurs, is obscure. I translate tentatively, "Like a bull in a race, he threw forth froth; the handsome one went away weak in mind. He walked with the right foot turned away, as it were, thinking 'The Pṛśanis have not got hold of me.'"

The word *smat* occurs further in 10, 49, 4 (*túgram kútsāya smádibham ca randhayam*) in the compound *smádibha* ('having a fine elephant') which is generally regarded as a proper name (PW, Grassmann, Sāyaṇa, Pischel and Geldner in *Ved. St.*, 1, p. xvi.).

The word *sumat* too occurs, further, in the compound *sumádgu* in AV. 5, 1, 7 and in the compound *sumát-kṣara* in three Praiṣa formulæ (VS. 21, 43-45; TB. 3, 6, 11, 1; MS. 4, 13, 7; KS. 18, 21). AV. 5, 1, 7, as in fact, the whole of the hymn 5, 1, is very obscure (Whitney, in his *AV. Translation*, remarks of it that it is 'intentionally and most successfully obscure'). Whitney has translated *sumádgu* there as 'with kine'; but there seems to be no doubt that it means 'having fine cows,' and that it is the equivalent of *sugú* in RV. 1, 125, 2: *sugúrasat suhiraṇyás svásvah*. *sumátkṣara* (which is an epithet applied to the offering of fat and cooked flesh made to the gods) is explained by Roth (PW) as 'träufelnd, vollsaftig.' This explanation is unsatisfactory, and the word really signifies 'beautifully melting', that is, 'melting delightfully in the mouth' or 'delicious.'<sup>6</sup>

In conclusion, I would observe that, in the verses in which the words *smát* and *sumát* are used by themselves uncompounded, it is difficult to determine with what word they are to be construed. Thus in 10, 32, 3, I have construed *sumát* with *jāyā* while Geldner (*Ved. St.* 2, 1. c.) and Sāyaṇa construe it with *vagnúnā*. In 2, 4, 9, Sāyaṇa construes *smát* with *váyah*, and in 1, 100, 13, with *krundati* while I have construed them with *sūribhyah* and *vájrah*. Similarly, it is possible to construe it with *sárman* in 1, 51, 15 (compare the words *su-sárman* and *su-sáraṇa*) and with *nipāhi* in 7, 3, 8 (compare *su-gopāḥ*; *su-ūti*). I have therefore in the translations given above construed it in what seemed to me to be the best way.

<sup>6</sup> Compare Uvaṭa's explanation: *sumat-kṣarāṇām | sumat svayam ity arthah | svayam eva yāni kṣaranti aditāni* in his commentary on VS. 21. 43 and the similar explanation of Mahīdhara.

§ 14  
*paḍbhīḥ*

There has been much dispute about the interpretation of this word which occurs in six verses of the RV and in two passages of other texts; for literature in connection with it, see Oldenberg in ZDMG. 63, 300.

*paḍbhīḥ* is mentioned in the *Nighantu* in 4, 2, along with other difficult words; and Yāska, in his *Nirukta* (5, 3), explains it as *pānair iti vā spāśanair iti vā*.<sup>1</sup> Sāyaṇa explains it uniformly as *pādaiḥ* in his RV commentary; and so apparently do Uvāṭa and Mahīdhara in their commentaries on VS. 23, 13.

These facts, namely, Sāyaṇa's unvarying explanation of *paḍbhīḥ* as *pādaiḥ* and the similar explanations of Uvāṭa and Mahīdhara, lead me to conjecture that this explanation was borrowed by these commentators from Yāska, that Yāska, in fact, explained the word as *pādair iti vā spāśanair iti vā*, and that the word *pānaiḥ* found in the MSS is a corruption of the original reading *pādaiḥ*.

In other words, I am inclined to believe that Yāska looked upon *paḍbhīḥ* (1) as equivalent to *pādaiḥ*, or (2) as derived from the root *spāś*. According to Devarāja (l.c.), this root *spāś* signifies 'to bind' and *paḍbhīḥ* is equivalent to *bandhanaiḥ*. According to Wackernagel (*Ai. Gr.*, I, 172), Macdonell (*Ved. Gr.*, 34) and other

---

<sup>1</sup> The explanation *spāśanair iti vā* is found in some manuscripts of the *Nirukta* after *spāśanair iti vā*; see Pischel, *Ved. St.*, 1, 228, n. 2. It is not found in the majority of the manuscripts, and there can therefore be no doubt that it is an interpolation.

Durga's commentary on the *Nirukta* shows that he did not know of this explanation. On the other hand, Devarāja's explanation of *paḍbhīḥ* in his scholium on the *Nighantu* (p. 408 of Satyavrata Sāmaśramin's ed.) shows that the words *spāśanair iti vā* formed part of the *Nirukta* in his time. For the rest, the explanations of both these writers show that the *Nirukta* codex which they had before them had the reading *pānaiḥ*.

exegetists however, *paḍbhīḥ* is derived not only from *paś* 'to bind' but also from *spas* 'to see.' And thus there are altogether three meanings proposed for the word *paḍbhīḥ*.

The European exegetists differ from one another by preferring or rejecting one or more of these three meanings. Thus, Roth, in the PW, says that *paḍbhīḥ* denotes *pādaiḥ* generally, but that the word used in RV. 4, 2, 12 is derived from *spas* 'to see' and signifies 'glances' or 'eyes'<sup>2</sup>. Ludwig, in his *RV. Ueber.*, 4, 309, questions both these derivations and says that *paḍbhīḥ* is derived from *paś=paśa* or rope; later however, in 5, 626, he is inclined to admit the derivation from *spas* 'to see' in connection with 4, 2, 12; 14. Bartholomae too, in *Bez. Beitr. XV*, 3 ff., similarly rejects the meaning *paḍbhīḥ* or *pādaiḥ* and derives the word from *paś* 'glance' and from *paś* 'rope.' Pischel, *Ved. St.* 1, 228 ff. admits all the three meanings, while Bloomfield, in *AJP*l. 11, 350 ff., opines that *paḍbhīḥ* signifies *pādaiḥ* everywhere and that it is not the instrumental plural of *paś* 'glance (eye)' or *paś* 'rope.' This is the opinion of Oldenberg also (ZDMG. 63, 300 ff.) who however interprets some of the verses in which *paḍbhīḥ* occurs differently from Bloomfield. Similarly Geldner<sup>3</sup> too, in his *RV. Ueber.* (I, 376), has translated *paḍbhīḥ* as 'with feet.'

Now, it cannot be disputed that *paḍbhīḥ* means 'with feet' in Kaus. Sūtra 44, 17: *yad vasā māyum akrata uro vā paḍbhīr āhata | agnir mā tasmād enaso viśvān muñcatv aṁhasah* which is to be recited when the *vasā* is being slain. Not only does the meaning 'with feet' fit well here in the context, but the parallel versions of this mantra in TS. 3, 1, 4, 3; Sāma-mantra-brāh.

<sup>2</sup> Macdonell too (op. cit. p. 238) opines that *paḍbhīḥ* in 4, 2, 12 means 'with looks' and is derived from *spas* 'to see.'

<sup>3</sup> Geldner, in his *RV. Glossar*, had, like Pischel, admitted all the three meanings.

2, 2, 11; Kāt. ŠS. 25, 9, 12; Śāṅkh. ŠS. 4, 17, 12; Mānava-ŚS. 1, 8, 3, 34 and Gobh. GS. 3, 10, 28 actually read *paḍbhīḥ* here without cerebralization; so also do in fact many MSS of the Kauśika-sūtra itself. The meaning of the mantra therefore is: "If the *vasā* has cried or beat (its) breast with (its) feet,—may Agni free me from that sin and all (other) sins." Similarly, there can be no doubt that *paḍbhīḥ=pādaiḥ* in VS. 23, 13 (=Śata. Br. 13, 2, 7, 6): *eṣā sya rāthyo vṛṣā paḍbhīś catúrbhir éd agan.* The expression *catúrbhiḥ paḍbhīḥ* here is, as already pointed out by Pischel (l.c. 352), parallel to the expression *catúrbhiḥ paḍbhīḥ* in AV. 3, 7, 2: *ánu tvā hariṇó vṛṣā paḍbhīś catúrbhir akramīt* and AV. 4, 14, 9: *paḍbhīś catúrbhiḥ prāti tiṣṭha dikṣu*; and the passage therefore means: "This excellent chariot-horse has indeed come with four feet."

The meaning *pādaiḥ* however does not suit the context in RV. 10, 79, 2: *átrāny asmai paḍbhīḥ sám bharanty uttānāhastā námasā 'dhi vikṣu*; for, it is difficult to imagine food being carried to Agni with feet by his worshippers. Bloomfield proposes therefore to interpret *paḍbhīḥ* as 'nimbly' here and explains (l. c. 352-3) thus how the word comes to have this meaning: "The phrase *paḍbhīś catúrbhiḥ* expresses the simple notion that the speed of animals is due to their character as quadrupeds. Animals run swiftly with their four feet, and because of their four feet. If the notion is generalized, *paḍbhīś*, when used of human beings, may have been felt in contrast to *padbhyām* to mean 'with (four) feet' and thus 'quickly, nimbly, briskly,' etc. RV. v. 64. 7 cd. ā *paḍbhīr dhāvatām narā bibhratāv arcanānasam* 'run hither nimbly, O ye two heroes, to preserve Arcanānas.' RV. x. 99. 12, *evā mahó asura vakṣáthāya vamrakáḥ paḍbhīr úpa sarpad indram* 'thus, O Asura, did great Vamraka quickly come to Indra for prosperity.' It seems difficult to imagine another meaning of *paḍbhīś* in these two passages, especially the last. Pischel has

left it untranslated, though admitting that *paḍbhīś* comes from *pād* 'foot;' it seems simply inane to translate 'Vamraka went to Indra with his feet (plural!).' We venture the same exegesis for *paḍbhīś* in RV. x. 79. 2: *ātrāny asmāi paḍbhīḥ sām bharanty, uttānāhastā nāmasā* 'dhi vikṣū 'nimbly do they carry together fuel for him,' etc. Bartholomae and Pischel follow Ludwig in regarding *paḍbhīḥ* as a ritual expression, equivalent to *idhma-samnahana*, and translate 'they bring together his fuel with ropes,' etc. But the hymn is mystical, and it seems unlikely that a dry technical detail of the ritual should appear singly in such connection."

This explanation is more ingenious than convincing; for, even granting that *paḍbhīḥ* 'with feet,' when used with verbs of motion in connection with human beings, means 'briskly,' 'nimblly,' one fails to see why it should have this meaning in 10, 79, 2 where there is no verb of motion. Similarly, the explanations of Ludwig and Pischel (l. c. 237) that *paḍbhīḥ* means 'with rope' here and refers to the *idhma-samnahana-rajju* (or string with which the samidhs are tied together) are unconvincing. Likewise, it is also evident that the meaning 'eyes' or 'glances' does not fit the context here at all. Hence it is clear that *paḍbhīḥ* in 10, 79, 2 must have a significance different from the three mentioned above.

Now, Amarasiṁha, in his lexicon, mentions (1, 4, 1) among synonyms of *mati* the words *buddhi*, *manīṣā*, *dhiṣāṇā*, *dhi*, *prajñā*, *śemusi* and *prekṣā*, of which the last-mentioned word *prekṣā* is derived from *pra+ikṣ* 'to see'; similarly, he mentions in 2, 7, 5f., the words *dūradarsin*, *dirgha-darśin*, and *vicakṣaya*, all derived from roots meaning 'to see,' among synonyms of *dhiṇa* and *manīṣin* 'weise, verständig, nachdenkend'; and most of the verbs meaning 'to see' in Sanskrit, as for instance, *ā+lok*, *ā+loc*, *ikṣ*, *drś*, *lok*, signify 'to understand, to comprehend' also;<sup>4</sup> see Apte; see also Grassmann s. v. *ikṣ*, *ci* 2, *drś*, *vi+cakṣ*, *vicakṣaya*, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Similarly, verbs meaning 'to see' have the sense of 'to understand, to comprehend' in many European languages also.

It is my opinion that the word *paś*, derived from *spaś* 'to see', is, like the above-mentioned word *prekṣā*, a synonym of *mati*, *dhī*, *manīṣā*, *dhīti*, etc. *paḍbhīḥ* thus is equivalent to *matibhīḥ*, *dhībhīḥ*, *dhītibhīḥ* or *manīṣābhīḥ*; and I shall now show that this meaning fits well into the context in all the six RV verses in which the word occurs.

10, 79, 2 : *gúhā śiro níhitam ḍdhag akṣī  
áśinvan̄ atti jihváyā vánāni |  
átrāny asmai paḍbhīḥ sám bharanty  
uttānáhastā námasā 'dhi vikṣú ||*

"(His) head is placed in a secret place, (his) eyes, in a different place; irresistible, he eats woods with (his) tongue. In the clans, they (i.e., worshippers), with hands stretched out, reverently bring food for him with hymns."

*paḍbhīḥ=matibhīḥ* 'with hymns'; compare in this connection the following verses—7, 4, 1 : *prá vaḥ śukrāya bhānāve bharadvām havyám matím cāgnáye súpūtam*; 1, 153, 1 : *yájāmahe vām mahāḥ sajósā havyébhīr mitrā-varuṇā námobhīḥ | gṛtair gṛtasnū ádha yád vām asmē adhvaryávo ná dhītibhīr bháranti*; 5, 7, 1 : *sákhāyah sám vaḥ sañyáñcam iṣam stómam cāgnáye | várṣiṣṭhāya kṣitínám ūrjo náptre sáhasvate [bharata]* and 5, 12, 1 : *prāgnáye bṛhaté yajñiyāya rtásya vṛṣṇe ásurāya mánma | gṛtám ná yajñá āsyे súpūtam gíram bhare vṛṣabhbāya praticim*; all these verses speak of food (*havya*, *gṛta*, *iṣ*) being brought (*bṛta*) to Agni and Mitra-Varuṇa with hymns (*mati*, *dhīti*, *stoma*, *gīr*). Compare also 1, 136, 1 : *prá sú jyéṣṭham nicirābhýām bṛhán námo havyám matím bharatā mṛlayádbhyām*; 6, 1, 10 : *asmā u te máhi mahé vidhema námobhir agne samídhotá havyaiḥ | védī sūno sahaso gīrbhīr ukthair å te bhadrāyām sumataú yatema*; 2, 35, 12 : *asmāi bahūnám avamáya sákhye yajñair vidhema námasā havirbhīḥ | sám sānu mārjmi dídkhīṣāmi bílmair dādhāmy ánnaiḥ pári vanda r̄gbhīḥ*; 8, 19, 5 : *yáḥ samídhā yá åhutī yó védena dadāśa móarto agnáye | yó*

*nāmasā svadhvarāḥ*; and 8, 19, 13: *yō agním havyádā-tibhir nāmobhir vā sudákṣam āvivāsati | girā vā 'jirásoci-ṣam* all which verses speak of Agni being worshipped in reverence (*nāmasā*) with food and hymns.

10, 99, 12: *evā mahó asura vakṣáthāya  
vamrakāḥ paðbhīr úpa sarpad indram |  
sá iyānāḥ karati svastíṁ asmā  
iṣam ūrjam sukṣitíṁ viśvam ābhāḥ ||*

“ Thus, O great one, did Vamraka, for the strengthening of (thee) that art strong, approach with hymns, (thee) Indra. He, being approached, makes happiness for this (Vamraka); (he) has brought food, vigour, fine dwelling and all.”

It is the opinion of Roth (in the PW) that *vamraka* in pāda b means ‘ant.’ This view is justly criticised by Pischel who writes thus on p. 238, l. c.: “ Dass *Vamrakā* nicht, wie Roth meint, “Ameischen” bedeutet, geht klar aus dem Beiorte *mahá* hervor. “Ein grosses Ameischen” wäre doch gar zu sonderbar und nicht weniger seltsam wäre es, *mahás* als Genetiv sing. zu fassen, zu *vakṣáthāya* zu ziehen und auf Indra zu deuten. Dass ein Ameischen dem Indra zum gedeihen verhelfen sollte, ist schwer zu glauben und wird direkt widerlegt durch den folgenden Vers *sá iyānāḥ karati svastíṁ asmā iṣam ūrjam sukṣitíṁ viśvam ābhāḥ*. *sá* kann nur Indra, *asmāi* nur Vamraka sein. *Vamrakā* ist Eigenname and wohl identisch mit *Vamra* 1, 112, 15 (10, 99, 5?).” Similarly, *vamrakā* is regarded as a proper name by Bloomfield (l.c.), Grassmann and Ludwig. Sāyaṇa too regards it as a proper name, and identifies, as I think, quite correctly, this Vamraka, with the *Vamra Vaikhā-nasa* who, according to the *Sarvānukramaṇī*, is the seer of this verse.

In pāda a, the vocative *asura* refers naturally to Indra who is the deity of this stanza and is mentioned in pāda b; compare in this connection 1, 154, 3; 1, 174, 1

and other verses (see Grassmann s. v.) in which this epithet is applied to Indra. The word *mahāḥ* is apparently regarded as a dative by Ludwig who translates *mahó vakṣáthāya* as 'zu grossem wachsthum,' while Grassmann opines that it is a genitive and refers to Indra. It is, as we have seen, looked upon as nominative singular by Pischel and also by Bloomfield (l. c.) and interpreted as 'great.' This view seems to me to be incorrect; for, nowhere else in the RV do we see a priest or singer characterised as 'great'; on the other hand, some of the seers call themselves *nādhamāna* 'distressed' (see Grassmann s.v.). I believe therefore with Grassmann that *mahāḥ* is a genitive and refers to Indra, and I hence supply after it the word *te*; compare 4, 24, 7 : *vṛddhásya cid vardhatām asya tanūḥ stómebhīr ukthaiś ca śasyámānā* 'May the body of this (Indra), though he is strong, become strong (er), being praised with hymns of praise.' After *indrām*, too, I supply, following Sāyaṇa, the word *tvām*.

That the hymns recited by priests or singers put strength into the deities that are praised, is an idea that is commonplace in the RV. The phrase *pāḍbhīḥ vakṣáthāya upasṛp* 'to approach with hymns for strengthening' in pāda b gives expression to such an idea; it is equivalent to the phrases *matibhīḥ*, (*gīrbhīḥ*, *stomaiḥ*, *manasā*, *brahmaṇā*, etc.) *vardhay*, *vājay*, or *mahay* that are used in many verses. Compare for instance 5, 14, 6 : *agním ghrténa vāvrdhuh stómebhīr viśvácarśaním | svādhībhīr vacasyúbhīḥ*; 7, 12, 3 : *tvām várūṇa utá mitró agne tvām vardhanti matibhīr vásishṭhāḥ*; 7, 77, 6 : *yām trā divoduhitar vardháyanty úṣaḥ sujāte matibhīr vásishṭhāḥ*; 8, 44, 2 : *agnē stómam juṣasva me várđhasvānena mánmanā*; 1, 91, 11 : *sóma gīrbhīś ṭvā vayám vardháyāmo vacovidāḥ*; 10, 73, 2 : *purú sáṁsenā vāvrdhus ṭá indram*; 8, 100, 3 : *prá sú stómam bharata vājayánta īndrāya satyám yádi satyám ásti*; 6, 19, 4 : *tám va īndrām catinam asya sākair ihá nūnám vājayánto huvema*;

8, 3, 16 : īndram stómebhīr maháyanta āyávah priyámedhāśo  
asvaran ; 6, 15, 2 : sá tvám súprīto vītāhavye adbhūta  
prásastibhīr mahayase divé-dive ; 3, 3, 3 ; vīprāso agním  
mahayanta cíttibhīḥ ; and 5, 31, 4 : brahmāṇa īndram  
maháyanto arkair ávardhayann áhaye hántavā u. The word *paðbhīḥ* is equivalent to *stómebhīḥ*, *gīrbhīḥ*,  
*cíttibhīḥ*, *matibhīḥ*, *mámanā*, *prásastibhīḥ*, and *arkaiḥ* in  
the above verses. The expression *paðbhīr úpa sarpat* in  
b is parallel to *gīrbhīr īmahe*, *gīrbhīr āyan*, etc., in  
8, 68, 10 : tám tvā yajñébhīr īmahe tám gīrbhīr girvaṇa-  
stama ; 10, 98, 9 : tvám púrva ḛṣayo gīrbhīr āyan tvám  
adhvareśu puruhūta viśve ; 2, 2, 5 : tám u havyaīr mānuṣa  
rñjate girā ; 1, 36, 1 : agním sūktébhīr vácobhīr īmahe ;  
8, 43, 31 : agním mandrám purupriyám . . hrdbhīr  
mandrébhīr īmahe and other similar verses. Compare  
also AB. 7, 17 : sa Prajāpatim eva prathamam devatānām  
uṇa-sasāra kasya nūnam . . ity etayarcā . . Agnim  
uṇasasārāgner vayam . . ity etayarcā . . Savitāram  
uṇasasārābhi tvā deva savitar ity etena tṛccna.

5, 64, 7 : ucchántyām me yajatā  
devákṣatre rúṣadgavi |  
sulām sómaṁ ná hastibhīr  
ā paðbhīr dhāvatām narā  
bibhratāv arcanānasam ||

“ When (the Dawn) with bright cows dawns for me  
in the sky, come with thoughts, running, O ye (two)  
heroes that are worshipful, to Arcanānas as to the (Soma  
juice) pressed by dexterous (priests), protecting.”

*yajatā* in a is nominative dual and qualifies [*yuvām*] that is the subject of *ādhāvatam* in d and refers to Mitra and Varuṇa who are the deities of this verse. *rúṣadgavi* ‘having bright cows’ denotes the goddess Uṣas; cp. 5, 75, 9 : ábhūd uṣā rúṣatpaśur āgnir adhāyy r̥tvīyah “The Dawn who has bright cows has appeared; Agni has been set up (i.e., kindled) at the proper time” and Nighaṇṭu 1, 15 : aruṇyo gāva uṣasah.

*devákṣatre* in pāda b is obscure. Diverse suggestions have been made that it should be interpreted as (1) *yajñā* (*Sāyaṇa*: *devānāṁ kṣatram balam yasmin yajñe tad devakṣatram*) ; (2) 'Himmel' (Pischel in p. 238, l. c.) ; (3) 'unter göttlichen Herrschaft stehend' (Roth in PW), that is, presumably, 'the Dawn' or 'sky' ; <sup>5</sup> (4) 'Herrschaft der Götter, Götterreich' (Grassmann) ; (5) 'reich der götter' (Ludwig) ; (6) *deva-kṣetra* (Böhtlingk in Pw) ; (7) accusative dual, attribute of *haviṣī* (the dual is used because two portions are offered, one each to Mitra and Varuṇa who are entreated to come to such food as gods go to the Soma juice), and meaning 'eine die Herrschaft über die Götter verbürgende Opfer-speise' (Oldenberg in *RV. Noten*, I, p. 348, n. 1) ; and (8) locative, attribute of 'rite' and denoting 'in the rite which portrays the dominion (of Mitra and Varuṇa) over the gods' (Oldenberg, l.c.). Further, after expressing his dissatisfaction with all the above explanations, Oldenberg (9) points out (l. c.) that *kṣatra* is preeminently the possession of Mitra and Varuṇa (who are the very deities of this verse) in the RV and that they are described as having *kṣatra* over the gods in 5, 68, 3 : *mahi vām kṣatrám devéśu* and 6, 67, 5 : *viśve yád vām . . . kṣatrám devás oádadhuḥ sajóśāḥ*, and opines that *devákṣatre* is a corruption of *devákṣatrā*, nominative dual (the corruption is

<sup>5</sup> It is explicitly said of the Dawn in 1, 92, 12 : *āminati daivyāni vratāni* and 7, 76, 5 : *tē devānām ná minanti vratāni* that she does not infringe the laws of the gods, that is, that she obeys the laws of the gods and is under their dominion.

A similar explicit statement is not made of the sky. But the sky is said to have been established in its place or to be supported or upheld by Mitra and Varuṇa (5, 62, 3 ; 5, 69, 1 ; 4 ; etc.); Savitṛ (4, 53, 2 ; 10, 129, 1 ; 4 ; etc.), Indra (2, 12, 1 ; 3, 30, 9 ; 2, 17, 5 ; etc.) Viśnu (7, 99, 2 ; 3), Agni (6, 8, 3 ; 1, 67, 5), Brhaspati (4, 50, 1), Soma (9, 101, 15), Prajāpati (10, 121, 5), Surya (10, 85, 1) and perhaps by other gods; and one can therefore deduce from this that the sky is under the dominion of the gods and obeys the laws laid down by them.

caused by the attraction of the locative case of the word *rūśadgavi* that follows immediately after), and that it is an attribute of Mitra and Varuṇa and signifies ‘who have dominion over the gods.’

The word *devakṣatra* occurs in two passages of ‘the Kāṭh. Sam. in 21, 11 (p. 52, 9): *devakṣatram* vai *stomaś ca yajuś cāntata eva devakṣatram* *prāvasyati* and 33, 8 (p. 34, 5): *devakṣatram* vā āyuṣas *stomā devakṣatram eva taṭ abhyārohanto yanti*. Not much light is thrown on the meaning of the word by the first,<sup>6</sup> but the second indicates that *devakṣatra* is a place to which people ‘mount.’ Since the word *div* and its synonym *nāka* occur more than once as objects of the verb *āruh* in the KS (see 8, 16 ; 18, 4 etc.) and also in the RV (see Grassmann s. v. *ruh*), I believe that Pischel is right in interpreting *devákṣatra* as ‘Himmel.’ As we have seen above, the sky is under the dominion of the gods, and the epithet *devákṣatra* ‘under the dominion of the gods’ is not therefore an inappropriate one. Compare in this connection 1, 92, 1 : *elā u tyā uṣásah ketum akrata pūrve árdhe rájaso bhānūm añjate*; 7, 79, 2 : *vy àñjate divó ánteshv aktūn . . uṣásah*; and 1, 113, 14 : *vy àñjibhir divá átāsv adyaut* in which Uṣas is said to have illumined the sky with her rays.

The expression *paḍbhīr ádhāvatam* in d is equivalent to *dhībhīr ádhāvatam*; compare 8, 8, 5 : *ā no yātam úpaśruty áśvinā sómapitaye | svāhā stómasya vardhanā prá kavī dhitibhir narā*; 8, 8, 7 : *divás cid rocanād ádhy ā no gantam svarvidā | dhībhīr vatsa-pracetasā stómebhīr havanaśrulā*; 8, 24, 7 : *viśvāni viśvámanaso dhiyā no*

<sup>6</sup> The corresponding passage of the Maitr. Samh. however, namely, 3, 4, 2 (p. 46, 21): *stomaś ca yajuś cety annañ vai stomaś ca yajuś cānnāñ vā etad átman dhitvā 'do bhūtvā devakṣetram antataḥ prāvasati* has *devakṣetram*. This word signifies *svarga* or heaven; and the reading of the MS makes it probable that *devakṣatra*=*devakṣetra*, and thus lends support to Pischel’s explanation of *devakṣatra* as ‘Himmel.’

*vṛtrahantama | úgra pranetar ádhi šu vaso gahi*; 8, 27, 5 : *ā no adyá samanaso gántā víśve sajóṣasah | rcā girā māruto dévy ásite sádane pástye mahi*; 8, 27, 8 : *ā prá yāta māruto víšno áśvinā púṣan mākīnayā dhiyā*; and also 6, 50, 10 : *utá me hávam ā jagmyātam násatyā dhibhīḥ*.

The meaning of this expression *pādbhīr ádhāvatam* ‘come running with thoughts’ is somewhat ambiguous. The thoughts referred to may be ‘benevolent’ thoughts, *sumatayah*, i.e., favours or blessings (what Sāyaṇa calls *anugraha-buddhi* and Grassmann ‘wohlwollendes Aufmerken) of the deities; compare 8, 26, 9 : *sumatibhir úpa vīprāv ihā gatam*; “Come, O ye two inspired ones, with favours here”; 8, 3, 1 : *asmāñ avantu te dhiyah* ‘May thy (Indra’s) favours help us’; 7, 67, 7 : *áheṭatā múnasā yātam arvāk* “Come hitherward with favourable thought”; 7, 37, 2 : *ví no rādhām̄si matibhir dayadhvam* “Bestow gifts on us with favours”; and 2, 10, 5 : *arakṣásā múnasā tāj juseṭa* “May he (Agni) enjoy it with favourably-inclined mind”; or they may be the promptings or volitions of such deities; compare 1, 3, 5 : *índrā yāhi dhiyéṣitāḥ . . úpa bráhmāṇi vāghátah* ‘Come, O Indra, impelled by thy thought, (that is, with eagerness), to the hymns of the priest’; 3, 11, 1 : *indrāgnī ā gatam sutám girbhir nábho várēnyam | asyá pātām dhiyéṣitā* ‘O Indra and Agni, prompted by your thoughts (i.e., eagerly) come to this excellent [Soma] juice that has been expressed with hymns and drink of it’; 1, 3, 2 : *nára śávirayā dhiyā | dhīṣṇyā vánatam girah* ‘Cherish (our) hymns with strong thought (i.e., most eagerly), O ye two heroes that are liberal (?). They may also be the ‘pious’ thoughts, i.e., hymns or praises, of the priests, which are conceived of as impelling the deities to come to the sacrifices, etc.; compare 1, 135, 6 : *ā vām dhiyó vavṛtyur adhvārāñ úpa* “May our hymns turn you two to our sacrifices”; 1, 139, 6 : *girbhir girvāhas stávamāna ā gahi*; 1, 144, 5 : *tám īm hinvanti dhītāyah*; 8, 44, 9 : *tvām agne manīṣinas tvām*

*hinvanti cītibhīḥ*; and 10, 88, 5: *tāṁ tvāhema matibhir gīrbhir ukthaiḥ*. Lastly, though this is less probable, *paḍbhīḥ* may denote hymns that are conceived of as being the praises of the bards (*vandinah*, *sūtāḥ* or *māgadhāḥ*) attending on kings, and mentioned on p. 210 above.<sup>7</sup> It must be noted in this connection that the epithet *rājan* ‘king’ is, in the RV, most often applied to Mitra and Varuṇa who are the deities addressed in this verse.

It is very probable that the *ná* in *pāda c*, *sutūm sómaṁ ná hastibhīḥ* has really the force of *ca* ‘and’; compare the instances given on pp. 25, 145 above. Similarly, it is also very probable that the simile in *pāda c* refers to swiftness. Compare, for instance, 1, 2, 5: *vāyav īndras ca cetathāḥ sutānām vājinīvasū | tāv ā yātam ūpa dravāt*; 1, 3, 8: *vīśve devāśo aptūrah sutām ā ganta tūrnayah | usrā iya svásarāni*; 10, 112, 2: *yás te rātho mānaso jávīyān éndra téna somapéyāya yāhi | tūyam ā te hárayah prā dravantu*; 7, 59, 4: *tūyam yāta piipiśavah* and other similar verses in which Indra, Vāyu and other gods are exhorted to come quickly to the Soma juice. *Pādas c d e* therefore mean, ‘Come running swiftly, with thoughts, O ye two heroes, protecting, to Arcanānas and to the Soma juice pressed by clever priests.’ *hastibhīḥ*=by clever (priests); see Pischel, p. 238 l. c.

<sup>7</sup> We read in 3, 58, 1: *uṣasas stōmo aśvīnāv ajīgah*; 7, 67, 1: *yō vām dūtō ná dhiṣṇyāv ájīgah*; 10, 29, 1: *śūcir vām stōmo bhuraṇāv ajīgah* and other similar verses that the hymn or chant awakened the gods. Is it possible that in such verses too the hymns are conceived of as the praises sung by the bards in the early morning? As we know from Raghuvanśa 5, 65: *tam karna-bhūṣaṇa-nipidila-pīvarāṁsam śayyottaracchada-vimarda-kṛśāṅgarāgam | sūtātmajāḥ savayasaḥ prathita-prabodham prābodhayann uṣasi vāgbhir udāra-vācaḥ*; Māgha 11, 1: *śruti-samadhiṇam uccaiḥ pañcamam pīdayantah satatam ṛṣabha-hinam bhinnakikṛtya ṣaḍjam | pranijagadur akāku-śrāvaka-snigdha-kanthāḥ pariṇatim iti rātrer māgadhā Mādhavāya* and other similar passages, it was the duty of the sūtas and māgadhas to awaken kings in the morning with songs.

It is the opinion of both Pischel and Oldenberg that *ādhāv* in pāda d is used in a twofold sense (*śleṣa*) ; but the two savants differ in their interpretation of pādas cde. Pischel writes : (p. 238 l. c.) "Varuṇa und Mitra sollen su den gepressten Soma herbeieilen, wie die Adhvaryus zum Spülen des Somas eilen. Der Vergleich ist passivisch gewendet = *yāthā hastībhīr ā dhāvyaṭe tāthā ā dhāvatam narā*" and translates the verse as, " Wenn am Himmel die Morgenröte aufleuchtet, dann kommt ihr Heilige zu meinem gepressten Soma, wie die Adhvaryus (zum Spülen des Somas), o ihr Männer, Arcanānas hegend." Oldenberg has, on the other hand, observed : " Wie ich GGA. a. a. O. gezeigt habe, steht *ā-dhāv* zugleich in der Bedeutung "herbeilaufen" und "reinigen", jenes das Werk der Füsse, dieses der Hände : "wie (man) den von geschickth ä n d i g e n (Priestern) gepressten Soma (mit eben diesen geschickten Händen reinigt, *ā-dhāv*), so eilt herbei (*ā-dhāv*; vielleicht auch hier zu verstehen: zum Soma) mit euern Füßen, ihr Männer."<sup>8</sup> Der Vergleich zwischen dem Reinigen und dem Herbeilaufen beruht darauf, dass beides *ā-dhāv* heisst, vgl. zu I, 64, 2."

These observations do not seem to me to be convincing, and I therefore believe that the verb *ādhāv* in d has the sense of 'running' only and has no connection with pāda c. It is possible however to construe *paḍbhīḥ* in d with *sutām* in c. *paḍbhīḥ sutām=dhībhīḥ sutām*; 'pressed with (i.e., to the accompaniment of the chanting of) hymns;' compare 3, 12, 1 (cited above): *indrāgnī ā*

<sup>8</sup> The verse is translated by Grassmann as : " Beim Morgenlichte, o ihr beiden ehrwürdigen, im Götterreich, das schimmernde Rinder hat, presst mir den Soma gleichsam mit den Händen [*hastebhir* zu lesen] und knetet mit den Füßen hin, o Männer, den [Dichter] Artschanānas unterstützend" and by Ludwig as : " wenn sie mir herleuchtet die heiligen, in dem reiche der götter, wo weiszé kühé sind, lauft herbei ihr zwei männer, zum gepressten soma wie mit greifenden schlingen, erhaltend den Arcanānas."

*gatāṁ sutāṁ gīrbhīr nābho vāreṇyam* “Come, O Indra and Agni, to (this) excellent (Soma) juice pressed with hymns”; 3, 12, 2: *ayā pātam imāṁ sutāṁ* “Drink this (Soma juice) pressed with this (hymn)”; 8, 48, 7: *iśirēṇa te mānasā sutāsyā bhakṣimāhi pītryasyeva rāyāḥ* “May we partake of thee, pressed with devoted (or vigorous) hymn, as of paternal wealth.” Compare also Caland-Henry, L’Agniṣṭoma, § 127 ff. and the literature cited therein. The meaning of pādas cde in this case would be, ‘Come running quickly, O ye two heroes, to Arcanānas and to the Soma juice pressed by dexterous priests to the accompaniment of hymns, protecting.’

Arcanānas is, according to the *Sarvānukramanī*, the seer of this hymn.

4, 38, 3: *yāṁ sīm ānu pravāteva drāvantāṁ  
viśvah pūrūr mādati hārṣamāṇah |  
paḍbhīḥ gṛdhyantāṁ medhayūm nā śurāṁ  
rathatūraṁ vātām iva dhrājantām ||*

When explaining pāda c of this verse on p. 146 above, I have, following Pischel, Bloomfield, and other interpreters, construed *paḍbhīḥ* with *gṛdhyantam* and interpreted the expression as ‘speeding with a will.’ Though this is not wrong (*paḍbhīḥ* has, as we have seen on p. 272 above, the sense of ‘eagerly,’ ‘with a will,’ etc., also), I am now inclined to believe that it is much more preferable to construe it with the word (*anu*) *mādati* (in pāda b) as is done, in the case of *gīrbhīḥ*, *stómebhīḥ* and other synonyms of *paḍbhīḥ*, in many RV verses. Compare for instance, 1, 9, 3: *mātsvā suśipra mandibhīḥ stómebhīḥ viśvacarṣane* “Rejoice, O thou (Indra) with beautiful lips, that are honoured by all men, in (these) pleasing hymns”; 1, 51, 1: *abhi tyāṁ meṣāṁ puruhūtāṁ ṛgmīyam indram gīrbhīḥ madata* “Cheer with hymns that Indra worthy of praise, invoked by many, the goat”; 8, 6, 39: *mātsvā vīvasvato mati* “Rejoice in the hymn (sung) from (the abode of) Vivasvat”; 10, 104, 3: *indra dhénābhir ihā*

*mādayasva dhībhīr vīśvābhiḥ* “Rejoice now, O Indra, in all these hymns and praises” ; 10, 116, 2 : *svastidā mānasā mādayasva* “Rejoice, O Indra that bestowest well-being, in (this) hymn” ; 3, 53, 10 : *mādanto gīrbhīr adhvare sute sācā*. “Rejoicing with hymns in the Soma-sacrifice” ; and particularly 5, 36, 2: *ānu tvā rājann ārvato nā hinvān gīrbhīr madema puruhūta vīśve* “O thou king that art invoked by many, may we all cheer thee with praises as one does who impels race-horses.” \*

I therefore translate the verse as follows: “Whom, running (swiftly) like (water) down an incline, rushing forward like a valiant soldier in battle, surpassing chariots (in speed), and speeding like the wind, every Pūru (i. e., every one of the Pūru clan) rejoicing, cheers with praises.”

This verse, and also the other verses of this hymn, are addressed to Dadhikrā or Dadhikrāvan, the swift horse whom Mitra and Varuṇa presented to the Pūrus (cp. 4, 39, 2: *yām pūrūbhyo dīdivāṁsam nāgnim dadāthur mitrāvaruṇā tātūrim*), that is, to their king Trasadasyu, and whose achievements on the race-ground are described in hymns 4, 38-43.

The expression *pādbhir anumadati* in the first half-verse is exactly parallel to the expression *gīrbhīr anumadema (hinvantah)* in 5, 36, 2 cited above; the meaning of the expression is, ‘(Every Pūru) cheered with praises and impelled (the horse) to further exertion.’ Compare in this connection 7, 7, 1: *prā vo devām cit sahasānām agnīm āśvām nā vājinām hiṣe nāmabhīḥ* “Like a strong horse, I impel with praises the vigorous god Agni for you”; and 10, 156, 1: *agnīm hinvantu no dhīyah sāptim āśūm ivājīṣu* “May our praises impel

---

\* In all probability however *hinvān* (singular) at the end of the pāda is a shortened form of *hinvantah* (plural), and the half-verse means, “O thou king that art invoked by many, may we all cheer thee with praises and impel thee as (people do) race-horses”. *hinvantah* is an attribute of *vayam*.

Agni, like a fleet courser in the races" in which the verb *hi*, together with words meaning 'praises,' is used in connection with race-horses. A similar usage is observable in 9, 68, 7 ; 9, 64, 16 ; 9, 8, 4 ; 8, 44, 19 ; 1, 143, 4 ; 1, 144, 5 ; 10, 88, 5 and 10, 140, 3 also. Words denoting 'race-horses' however are not used in these verses, but are to be understood.

It thus becomes evident that the expressions *girbhīr arvataḥ anumadanti* and *girbhīr arvataḥ hinvanti* are synonymous<sup>10</sup> and signify 'they cheer the race-horses with praises and thereby impel them to further exertion.' The full formula to be employed in this connection is thus *girbhīr anumadanti hinvanti ca*; but, as we have seen, it is only in one verse (5, 36, 2 cited above) that both the verbs are used; the other verses use one verb only, either *anumad* or *hi*, to express this idea.

*pravātā* in pāda a is construed in connection with the course of Dadhikrā by Grassmann (who translates the expression *pravāteva drāvantam* as 'Dem, wenn er läuft gleichwie im jähn Sturze'), Ludwig ('an dem wie auf abschüsigem pfade laufenden'), and Macdonell (*Ved. Myth.*, p. 148: 'every Pūru praises him as he runs on a precipice as it were').<sup>11</sup> This seems to me to be a mistake, and I believe that the simile in pāda a is a *luptopamā*, the elided word being (the upamāna) *āpah*. Compare the simile *āpo ná pravātā yatiḥ* that is used in 8, 6, 34 ; 8, 13, 8 and 9, 24, 2 in all which verses the

<sup>10</sup> The verb *svar* with *sam* is used instead of *anu-mad* in similar circumstances in 9, 66, 8 : *sām u tvā dhībhīr asvaran hinvatth̄ sapta jāmāyah | vīpram ājā vivāsvataḥ* "The seven sisters have cheered thee that art wise with praises and impelled thee, from the abode of Vivasvat (?) in the race" and 9, 67, 9 : *hinvānti sūram usrayah pāvamānam madhuścūtam | abhi girā sām asvaran* "The usris (?) impel the bright honey-dripping Soma Pavamāna; they have cheered him with praises."

<sup>11</sup> Geldner, in his *RV. Ueber.*, translates the expression as wenn er wie in vollem Laufe dahineilt.'

*sāmānya-dharma* is swift going; cp. also 9, 6, 4 : *ānu drapsāsa īndava āpo ná pravātāsaran*; 7,18,15 : *īndreṇaité t̄tsavo vēviṣāṇā āpo ná sr̄ṣṭā adhavanta nīcīḥ*; 9, 17, 1 : *prā nimnēneva sindhavaḥ . . sómā asr̄gram āśuvah*; 9, 60, 7 : *sindhor iva pravaṇé nimnā āśuvah*; 1, 57, 1-2 ; 10, 148, 5, etc.

There can be no doubt that, like the other epithets *pravatcva dravantam*, *rathaturam* and *vātam iva dhra-jantam*, the epithet *medhayum na śūram gr̄dhyantam* too describes the swiftness of Dadhikrā. The meaning of the expression is, ‘speeding like a valiant soldier in battle’; and it is my belief that the root *gr̄dh* does not signify ‘to be greedy’ here and that the translations of Geldner (*RV. Ueber.*: ‘mit den Füssen (kampf) begierig wie ein Held nach der Meisterschaft begierig’), Grassmann (‘Im Laufe strebt er, wie ein Held nach Beute’), Bloomfield (p. 353 l.c.: ‘impatient with his feet, as a hero (is impatient) when eager for strife’); and Ludwig (‘der wie mit schlingen bestrebt zu erfassen, als lanzenkundiger held’) as also Pischel’s explanation (l.c., p. 232: dass Dadhikrāvan im Laufe ungeduldig die Riemen erfasst und sie schüttelt wie ein streitlustiger Held diē Zügel) are all wide of the mark. Regarding the simile, compare 1, 85, 8 : *śūrā ivēd vīyudhayo ná jāgmayah* ‘Going swiftly like valiant men ready for the battle’ and 1, 158, 3 : *úpa vām ávah śaraṇām gameyaṁ śūro nājma patāyadbhir évaiḥ* ‘May I go to your shelter as a hero goes to battle with flying feet (?)’ in which verses too the upamāna is *śūra* and the *sāmānyadharma* swift going.

4, 2, 12 : *kavīm śāśasuh kaváyó 'dabdha  
nidhārāyanto dūryāsv āyōḥ !  
átaś tvām dīśyāñ agna etān  
paḍbhīḥ paśyer ádbhutāñ aryā évaiḥ ||*

The first half of this verse is unambiguous and may be translated as, “The undeceived wise ones instructed the wise one, establishing him in the dwellings of Āyu.”

*ádabdhāḥ kaváyah* in a refers to the gods (*devāḥ*) who brought Agni down to the earth and established him in the dwellings of men so that he may guard these dwellings and also carry the offerings made by men to the gods ; the word *śasāsuḥ* refers apparently to these injunctions (that Agni should be the *gr̥hapati* and *havyavāṭ*) and also perhaps to his officiating as *hotṛ* on behalf of men. Compare Sāyaṇa : *śasāsuḥ hotā bhaveti śasāmsuḥ*.

The second half-verse is ambiguous and can be interpreted in two ways :

(1) We may regard it as a paraphrase of the first half of the preceding verse, *cittim acittim cinavad vī vidvān pr̥ṣṭhēva vītā vr̥jinā ca mārtān | rāyē ca nah svapatyāya deva dītim ca rāsvāditim uruṣya*. The words *citti* and *acitti* here are explained by Sāyaṇa and Geldner as *pūṇya* and *pāpa* (Recht und Unrecht) or *jñāna* and *ajñāna* (Verstand und Unverstand) while Grassmann, Ludwig and Oldenberg (SBE. 46, 317) give the latter explanation only. *citti* denotes ' pious thought, i.e., piety,' here and *acitti*, ' impious thought, impiety ; ' and the meaning of the verse is, " May he, the knowing one, distinguish piety and impiety, (and) the (pious and impious) mortals like straight and crooked backs (of horses). (Help us) to wealth and good offspring, O god ; grant us Diti and keep off Aditi." <sup>12</sup>

As a paraphrase of the first half of this verse, we may translate the second half of 4, 2, 12 as : " From there, O Agni, mayest thou look at these rich people that are visible by their thoughts and (those also) that are invisible by their thoughts." *paḍbhīḥ=dhībhīḥ* ; and *paḍbhīḥ dr̥ṣyān* ' visible by their thoughts ' means ' those whose thoughts, i.e., hymns or works of piety, are visible or plain to be seen.' Similarly, *evaiḥ adbhutān* denotes the rich people ' whose thoughts (hymns or works of

<sup>12</sup> The meaning of the fourth pāda, is obscure ; see Oldenberg in SBE. 46, 321 and Ludwig's *RV. Ueber.*

piety) are invisible, i.e., can not be seen,' that is, rich people who perform no works of piety. The expressions *paðbhīr dṛṣya* and *evair adbhuta* in this verse are thus paraphrases of the terms *citti* and *acitti* of the preceding verse.

The meaning of *evaiḥ* is not known exactly and requires to be investigated. For the present however, I look upon it as a synonym of *kratu* or thought; compare in this connection 7, 62, 2 : *ebhīḥ stómebhīr etasébhīr evaiḥ* where *evaiḥ* is used as an epithet of *stomebhīḥ*.

(2) Secondly, we may regard the second half-verse as containing a *virodhābhāsa*; that is, it is possible that the epithets *dṛṣya* and *adbhuta* refer, not to different men (as in the interpretation given above), but to the same men. The half-verse would then mean, "From there, O Agni, mayest thou look with thoughts on these rich men that are visible (and at the same time) invisible (i.e., unfathomable or wonderful) with their thoughts (hymns)." *aryāḥ* 'rich people' refers to the sacrificers or 'patrons' (see Geldner, <sup>13</sup> *RV.Ueber.*, and the passages referred to by him there) who are visible, *dṛṣya*, to Agni, and are at the same time, invisible, *adbhuta*, in their thoughts. That is to say, the patrons are visible, while their thoughts are *adbhuta*.

*paðbhīḥ* is synonymous with *dhībhīḥ*, but should be construed with *paśyeh* and not with *dṛṣyān*. Compare in this connection 1,139,2 : *yuvór itthādhi sádmasv ápaśyāma hiranyáyam | dhībhīś caṇā mánasā svébhīr akṣábhīḥ sómasya svébhīr akṣábhīḥ* "Thus did we see, with thoughts, with mind, with our own senses, with the senses of Soma, your golden (throne) in your abodes." The expression *dhībhīḥ paś* signifies in all probability 'to look with heed or care;' and *paðbhīḥ paśyeh* of this verse is thus a synonym of *vi cinavat* used in the preceding verse.

---

<sup>13</sup> He however looks on *aryāḥ* as genitive singular, and not as accusative plural.

*adbhuta* has two meanings, (1) invisible, and (2) wonderful, marvellous; and either of these meanings fits the context in this verse. In the first case, *évair ádbhutān* means 'with invisible, i.e., hidden, deep or unfathomable thoughts or hymns.' Compare 5, 85, 1: *prá samjāje bṛhād arcā gabhirám bráhma priyám várūṇāya śrutāya* 'Chant loudly the dear deep hymn for the famous sovereign Varuṇa'; 1, 35, 7: *gabhirávepā ásurah sunītháh* 'The mighty one of deep inspiration and good guidance'; 10, 62, 5: *tá id gāmbhirávepasah* 'They (the Virūpas) indeed are deeply inspired'; 8, 8, 2: *kávī gāmbhiracetasā* 'O ye two wise ones whose thoughts are unfathomable'; 1, 24, 9: *urvi gabhirā sumatiś te astu* '(O Varuṇa), may thy wide, unfathomable good favour be (for us)'; 7, 87, 6: *gāmbhirásamso rájaso vimānaḥ* '(Varuṇa) the measurer of space, whose thoughts are unfathomable'; and also 4, 5, 6: *idám me agne kiyate pāvakāmīnate gurúm bhārám ná mánma ! bṛhād dadhātha dhyatā gabhirám yahvám prsthám práyasā saptádhātu* whose meaning is not clear to me. Compare also the epithet *ádbhutakratu* that is applied to Agni in 8, 23, 8: *yajñébhir ádbhutakratum yám kṛpā sūdāyanta it* and to Mitra and Varuṇa in 5, 70, 4: *mā kásyādbhutakratū yakṣám bhujemā tanubhīḥ*. I have interpreted this term on p. 184 above as 'having wonderful strength'; but it seems preferable to interpret it (as Roth and Grassmann have done) as 'having wonderful thoughts', i.e., as the equivalent of *évair ádbhutān* in 4, 2, 12d and of *gāmbhiracetas* and *gāmbhirásamsa* in the verses cited above.

According to this interpretation, *evair adbhutān* is, so to say, equivalent to *kavitaṁān* or *vipratamān* and can be used (like these words) to describe gods as well as priests and patrons (*yajamāna*).

If we regard *adbhutān* as equivalent to *citrān*, *evair adbhutān* means 'with wonderful thoughts (hymns)'; compare, 6, 66, 9: *prá citrám arkám .. mārutāya svātavase bharadhvam* "Offer the wonderful hymn to the

very strong host of the Maruts"; and 5, 18, 4: *citrā vā  
yēṣu dīdhītiḥ* "in whom (*sc.* yajamānas) is brilliant thought."<sup>14</sup>

According to this interpretation, pādas cd of 4, 2, 12 contain *virodhābhāsa* combined with *śleṣa*.

Thus, whether we understand *adbhuta* as 'unfathomable' or as 'wonderful,' pādas cd according to the second interpretation refer to the patron who worships Agni with excellent hymns and are to be read together with the following verse (4, 2, 13): *tvām agne vāghāte  
suprāṇītiḥ sutásomāya vidhaté yaviṣṭha | rātnāṁ bhara  
śāśamānāya ghṛṣve pṛthū ścandrām ávase carṣaniprāḥ*. The meaning of this verse is, "Bring, O Agni, youngest, that delightest in giving, whose guidance is good, to the worshipper who has pressed the Soma, who has made ready the sacrifice, broad brilliant treasure in order to help him, thou that fillest (the expectations of) people"; and the worshippers that are referred to here as *vidhat*, *sutasoma* and *śāśamāna* are the same as the *evair adbhutā aryāḥ* of the preceding verse.

Concerning the use of the instrumental in *evair adbhutān* and *pāḍbhīr dṛṣyān*, compare § 92 in Delbrück's *Ai. Syntax*, and particularly Śata. Br. 1, 8, 1, 9: *bahuḥ prajayā paśubhir bhaviṣyasi* and ibid. 2, 1, 4, 28: *yathāsau dyaur bahvī nakṣatrair evāṁ bahuḥ bhūyāsam* cited by him there.

4, 2, 14: *ádhā ha yád vayám agne tvāyā  
pāḍbhīr hāstebhiḥ cakrmā tanūbhiḥ |  
ráthām ná krānto ápasā bhurijor  
ṛtām yemuh sudhyā āśuṣānāḥ ||*

<sup>14</sup> *citra* occurs as an epithet of *dhi* in 8, 66, 8: *sēmām naḥ  
stōmām jujuṣānā ā gahīndra pṛā citrāyā dhiyā* and 8, 66, 14: *tvām na ut्त tāva citrāyā dhiyā sīkṣā saciṣṭha gātuvit*. But the word *dhi* in these verses, or at least in the latter, signifies not 'hymn,' but 'benevolent thought' or 'favour' of the deity invoked.

" And (all), O Agni, that we have, with thoughts, hands (and) bodies done for thee, with effort, like those who turn the wheel between the shafts,—(in all this), the pious-minded have held up the Law, aspiring after it."

In connection with pādas ab, compare TA. 2, 3, 1 : *yād vācā yān mānasā bāhūbhyaṁ ūrūbhyaṁ aṣṭhīvādbhyāñ siśnair yād ānytam cakṛmā vayām | agnir mā tāsmād énaso gārhapatyāḥ prāmuñcatu* " If we have committed sin with speech, thought, with arms, thighs, knees (or) genital organs, may Agni Gārhapatya free me from that sin " ; TA. 10, 24 (31) : *yād áhnā pāpam akārṣām | mānásā vācā hastābhyaṁ | pādbhyām údāreṇa siśnā | áhas tād avalumpātū* " The sin that I have committed by day with thought, speech, hands, feet, stomach and genital organ,—may the day destroy (or, stifle) it " ; Mukundamālā-stotra 15 : *kāyena vācā manasendriyair vā buddhyātmanā vā prakṛtes svabhāvāt | karomi yad-yat sakalam parasmai Nārāyaṇāyaiva samarpayāmi* " Whatever I do, with body, thought, speech, sense-organs, mind, spirit, or according to nature, all that I make over to the great Nārāyaṇa alone " ; Śivāparādha-kṣamāpaṇa-stotra 14 : *kara-carana-kṛtam vā karma-vāk-kāyajam vā śravana-naya-najam vā mānasam vā 'parādhām | vilitam avihitam vā sarvam etat kṣamasva jaya jaya karuṇābdhe śrī-Mahādeva Śambho;*<sup>15</sup> and the expression *mama janma-prabhṛty etat-kṣaṇa-paryantam madhya-vartini kāle rahasi prakāše ca mano-vāk-kāya-karmabhiḥ jñānato jñānataś ca sambhāvit-sakala-doṣa-parihārārtham* that occurs in the *samkalpa*<sup>16</sup>

<sup>15</sup> The author of the *Mukundamālā-stotra* is said to be Kulaśekhara-ālvār, and of the *Śivāparādha-kṣamāpaṇa-stotra*, Śrī-Śaṅkarācārya. These hymns are well-known and are printed in almost all collections (s t o t r a - r a t n ā k a r a) of such stotras.

<sup>16</sup> A *samkalpa* is a formula recited before performing vratas, giving gifts, bathing in rivers, etc., in which, after mentioning exact particulars of the time and place, the performer sets forth his 'intention', that is, what he is going to do, with what object and how. In a formula that I have often heard recited in the Kannada country, there occur the following (or similar) words in the place

printed on pp. 1300 ff. of the Telugu edition (Mysore, 1914) of Nṛsiṁha's Prayoga-pārijāta, Śodaśakarmakāṇḍa.

Compare also Manu 1, 104: *mano-vāg-dehajaiḥ karma-doṣaiḥ*; MBh. 3, 146, 89: *karmasu deha-vāk-citta-dūṣiṣu*; ibid. 1, 62, 25: *śarīrena kṛtam pāpam vācā ca manasaiva ca* and the other passages cited by Pischel on p. 230, l. c. in which human actions are divided into three groups *kāyika*, *vācika*, and *mānasika*. The words *paḍbhīḥ* and *tanūbhīḥ* of the above verse refer to two of these groups: *tanūbhīḥ* corresponds to *kāya*, *śarīra* and *deha* in the above-cited passages and *paḍbhīḥ* to *manas* and *citta* in them.

Regarding *bhurijoh*, the observations of Pischel on p. 239f. l. c. make it very probable that it denotes "Schleif-apparat; Schleifmaschine", i. e., a machine (something like a grinding wheel) which consisted of a wheel that moved freely between two shafts. It is this wheel that is denoted by the word *ratha*, either by synecdoche, or because *ratha* itself has that meaning.<sup>17</sup>

---

of those given above: mama iha-janmani pūrvajanmani janma-janmāntareṣu bālyā-yauvana-kaumara-vārdhakyeṣu jāgrat-svapna-suṣupty-avasthāsu tvak-cakṣus-śrotra-jihvā-ghrāṇa-vāk-pāṇi-pāda-pāyūpas-thair jñānato' jñānato vā mano-vāk-kāya-karmabhis saṁbhāvitā-nānīn sarveśānīn pāpānām. Compare in connection with this AV.6,96,3: *yāc cākṣuṣā mānasā yāc ca vācōpārimā jāgrato yāt svapāntah | sōmas tāni svadhāyā naḥ punātu* and RV. 10, 164, 3: *yād āśāsā niḥśāsā bhiśāsopārimā jāgrato yāt svapāntah | agnīr viśvāny āpa duṣkrītāny ājuṣṭāny ārē asmād dadhātu*.

A *samkalpa* printed on p. 2 (a) of Ṛgvedīya-nityavidhi (Nirṇayasāgara Press, 1919) has the words *mama ātmānah śruti-smṛti-purāṇokta-phala-prāptyarthaṁ kāyika-vācika-mānasika-sāṁsargika-ñātājñātā-sprṣṭasprṣṭa-bhuktābhukta-pitāpīta-sakala-pāpa-kṣayārthaṁ*.

<sup>17</sup> *ratha* in *ratha-nābhi* similarly denotes 'wheel' in Br̥h. Up. 2, 5, 15: *yathā ratha-nābhau ca ratha-nemau cārāḥ sarve samarpitāḥ* and in Muṇḍ. Up. 2, 2, 6; Praś. Up. 2, 6; and 6, 6: *arā iva rathanābhau*. Likewise, *ratha*=wheel, in Kauś. Up. 3, 8: *yathā rathasyāreṣu nemir arpitāḥ*.

Compare for instance VS. 34, 5: *yásminn ṛcaḥ sāma yájūnṣi yásmin prátiṣṭhitā rathanābhāv ivārāḥ* “in which are firmly established the ṛks, sāman and yajus, as spokes in the nave of the wheel”; 5, 63, 7: *súryam ā dhattho diví cítryam rátham* “ye have placed in the, sky Sūrya; the brilliant wheel”; <sup>18</sup> and 9, 71, 5: *sám i rátham ná bhurijor aheṣata dásā svásārah* “the ten sisters (i. e., fingers) have set in motion (Soma) like the wheel of a grinding machine.” *ápasā* denotes the effort that one has to make in turning the wheel.

The simile *rátham ná kránto . . .* is to be construed with pādas ab; and the meaning of the verse thus is, “O Agni, in all that we have done for thee (i.e., in thy honour and for thy glorification) with thoughts, hands and bodies and with effort comparable to that which one makes when turning the grinding wheel, we have always sought to uphold the law and have aspired after it.”

In *ṛtám yemuh* in pāda d, there is an abrupt transition from the first person (*vayám cakrmá*) of the other three pādas into the third person. There seems to be no doubt however that the *sudhyà āśuṣāṇāḥ* of d are identical with the priests that are referred to as *vayám* in a. Compare the next verse, *ádhā mātúr usásah saptá víprā jāyemahi prathamā vedháso nýn . . .* in which the first person is again used and the change again into the third person in vv. 16, 17.

*ṛtám* in d is to be construed with both *yemuh* and *āśuṣāṇāḥ*, as pointed out by Pischel (p. 230, l.c.); compare 4, 23, 10 and also 4, 1, 13 and 4, 2, 16.

This closes the list of RV passages in which the word *paðbhīḥ* occurs. In all these, as I trust has been

<sup>18</sup> Compare in this connection Macdonell, *Ved. Myth.*, p. 31: “He [i.e., the sun] is the felly of Mitra-Varuṇa (5, 62, 2). . . . The sun is also called a wheel (1, 175, 4; 4, 30, 4) or the ‘wheel of the sun’ is spoken of (4, 28, 2; 5, 29, 19)” and also Bergaigne, I, 7.

made plain by the foregoing, *paḍbhīḥ* has the value of *dhībhīḥ*, *manobhīḥ*, *dhitibhīḥ*, etc., and is a derivative of the root *s̪pas* 'to see.' The word *paḍbhīḥ* that is found used in VS. 23, 13, on the other hand, is the equivalent of *paḍbhīḥ* and is clearly derived, as said by Uvaṭa and Mahīdhara, from *pad* 'foot.' The cerebralization of the letter *d* is anomalous and perhaps due to false analogy (cp. Lanman, Noun Inflection p. 475).

नमः परमक्रषिभ्यो नमः परमक्रषिभ्यः ॥

Muṇḍ. Up. 3, 2, 11.

तच्छंयो रा वृणीमहे । गातुं यज्ञाय ।  
 गातुं यज्ञपतये । दैवी स्वस्ति रस्तु नः ।  
 स्वस्तिर्मानुषेभ्यः । ऊर्ध्वं जिगातु मेषजम् ।  
 शं नो अस्तु द्विपदे । शं चतुष्पदे ॥

ओं शांतिः शांतिः शांतिः ॥

## INDEX OF PASSAGES

Rk-samhitā							
	114, 7	....	26	186, 6	....	255	
	116, 1	....	139	8	....	256	
I	117, 18	....	54	189, 4	....	28	
	120, 6	....	119	190, 4	....	180	
3, 2	....	272	122, 10	....	134	6	.... 256
5	....	272	124, 4	....	32		
8	....	91	127, 1	....	126		II
5, 7	....	139	128, 6	....	108		
9, 3	....	275	8	....	108	2, 2	.... 14, 92
10, 1	....	229	129, 5	....	205	3	.... 105
24, 6	....	208	130, 5	....	143	4, 2	.... 110
9	....	281	10	....	74	5	.... 209
25, 4	....	95	131, 2	....	149	6	.... 139
30, 4	....	95	134, 4	....	135	9	.... 256
32, 2	....	143	135, 6	....	272	5, 7	.... 36
33, 2	....	47, 95	139, 2	....	280	10, 5	.... 272
34, 7	....	91	140, 1	....	25	11, 7	.... 221
35, 7	....	281	5	....	204	8	.... 221
39, 8	....	205	7	....	10	15, 3	.... 143
51, 1	....	275	9	....	138	16, 2	.... 231
14	....	229	12	....	17	17, 3	.... 140
15	....	254	141, 2	....	10	18, 6	.... 59
55, 8	....	231	4	....	136	19, 2	.... 93
58, 7	....	106	142, 7	....	248	20, 6	.... 29
59, 2	....	105	143, 5	....	139	24, 14	.... 144
61, 10,	....	94	8	....	75	26, 3	.... 246
63, 1	....	135, 200	148, 3	....	17, 138	27, 12	.... 12
66, 1	....	5	5	....	13	28, 4	.... 184
5	....	8	149, 1	....	123	33, 10	.... 201
71, 1	....	9	153, 4	....	124	34, 5	.... 96
73, 1	....	220	154, 7	....	26	8	.... 97
4	....	3	156, 2	....	246	18	.... 15
6	....	251	157, 1	....	149	38, 2	.... 202
79, 1	....	138	158, 3	....	278	3	.... 203
80, 1	....	122	162, 2	....	27	39, 3	.... 137
85, 7	....	28	162, 7	....	248	41, 14	.... 60
8	....	278	166, 2	....	6	17	.... 60
87, 6	....	30	168, 9	....	208		
92, 5	....	203	169, 3	....	206		III
98, 1	....	182	180, 9	....	220		
100, 13	....	255	182, 6	....	47	3, 9	.... 247
16	....	245	183, 1	....	95	7, 7	.... 24
101, 3	....	184	185, 2	....	6	8, 9	.... 204

12, 1	....	272, 275	21, 1	....	211	7, 1	....	105
2	....	275	24, 7	....	268	11, 5	....	229
15, 2	....	5	29, 3	....	47	12, 3	....	112
17, 4	....	110	38, 3	....	275	5	....	210
25, 5	....	4	4	....	111	15, 4	....	113
26, 2	....	138	5	....	146	16, 4	....	54
30, 22	....	53	41, 10	....	11	18, 10	....	207
31, 1	....	81	45, 3	....	31	30, 3	....	219
10	....	38	49, 5	....	207	44, 2	....	76
21	....	36	51, 9	....	204	47, 14	....	232
33, 2	....	137	52, 7	....	31	49, 2	....	106
36, 6	....	137	57, 4	....	56	51, 1	....	31
45, 1	....	122	8	....	55	63, 9	....	241
5	....	240				66, 9	....	281
46, 4	....	232		V		10	....	138, 209
53, 10	....	276				67, 8	....	114
23	....	20	1, 2	....	125	9	....	29
24	....	19	7	....	4	71, 5	....	202
55, 10	....	30	12	....	229	75, 8	....	76
56, 4	....	144	2, 1	....	111	88, 10	....	98
58, 9	....	205	4	....	249		VII	
60, 6	....	97	3, 7	....	127			
61, 4	....	98	6, 1	....	9			
			18, 4	....	281	1, 2	....	3
	IV		28, 1	....	229	12	....	7
			36, 2	....	276	17	....	12
1, 1	....	110	41, 15	....	257	21	....	6
3	....	139	19	....	257	3, 8	....	258
2, 1	....	110	43, 11	....	75	4, 7	....	16
11	....	279	62, 2	....	98	5, 1	....	106
12	....	278	63, 7	....	285	7, 1	....	276
13	....	282	64, 7	....	269	10, 3	....	107
14	....	282	70, 4	....	184	16, 1	....	108
3, 11	....	57	75, 9	....	269	18, 23	....	241
13	....	187	85, 1	....	281	20, 8	....	233
4, 2	....	138	7	....	18	30, 3	....	222
4	....	138	86, 4	....	227 n.	37, 2	....	272
5	....	125	87, 8	....	285	54, 3	....	77
7	....	8				55, 16	....	188
5, 4	....	30		VI		56, 19	....	203
6, 2	....	229				60, 5	....	77
5	....	138	3, 4	....	113	61, 5	....	185
10	....	138	5	....	94, 112	67, 7,	....	272
7, 10	....	222	4, 3	....	210	70, 1	....	59
17, 3	....	143	4	....	222	77, 1	....	201
19, 7	....	128	6, 5	....	139	78, 2	....	204

80, 2	....	204	56, 2	....	17	31, 5	....	78
83, 7	....	221	5	....	247	32, 3	....	251
84, 3	....	191	60, 3	....	193	39, 14	....	5
86, 6	....	18	70, 11	....	37	44, 6	....	145
87, 3	....	251	71, 2	....	24	45, 7	....	115
6	....	281	75, 6	....	8	46, 4	....	115
88, 6	....	18, 184	87, 4	....	249	61, 8	....	260
90, 3	....	233	88, 1	....	14, 99	20	....	20
97, 6	....	77	96, 3	....	230	62, 5	....	281
104, 18	....	182	99, 1	....	99	10	....	242
			100, 7	....	144	75, 4	....	15
VIII								
			IX					
1, 25	....	122				88, 13	....	181
28	....	171	12, 2	....	14	91, 7	....	145
2, 27	....	78	7	....	9	97, 19	....	121
3, 1	....	272	8	....	31	99, 6	....	120
4, 18	....	12	22, 1	....	139	12	....	267
6, 39	....	275	2	....	138	100, 6	....	191
8, 2	....	281	38, 6	....	31	101, 4	....	146
10, 6	....	121	55, 2	....	27	102, 8	....	56
12, 32	....	29	66, 8	....	277 n.	104, 3	....	276
13, 24	....	27	67, 9	....	277 n.	105, 2	....	120
15, 8	....	211	69, 6	....	135, 139	111, 9-10	....	143
18, 4	....	259	7	....	139	115, 2	....	126
19, 1	....	114	71, 5	....	285	3	....	95
21	....	114	73, 2	....	28	116, 2	....	276
20, 18	....	259	86, 1	....	139	119, 3	....	138
24, 3	....	234	2	....	145	120, 8	....	37
4	....	228	92, 3	....	17	126, 7	....	54
25, 24	....	252	94, 2	....	15, 99	(Khila)	128, 4	53
26, 9	....	272				132, 5	....	29
18-19	....	260	X					
27, 19	....	23				140, 3	....	48
28, 2	....	253	3, 1	....	115	142, 4	....	146
31, 5	....	7	2	....	107	150, 3	....	24
32, 20	....	40	5	....	113	156, 1	....	276
33, 2	....	234	6	....	115	160, 5	....	53
34, 6	....	253	7	....	106	<i>Vājasaneyi-</i>		
43, 18	....	149	6, 4	....	138	<i>samhitā.</i>		
19	....	223	7, 4	....	13	1, 31	....	35
29	....	150	12, 2	....	4	2, 6	....	35
44, 29	....	221	13, 4	....	28	2, 17	....	33
45, 39	....	247	15, 5	....	27	3, 43	....	78
47, 5	....	258	21, 11	....	40	4, 2	....	79
48, 7	....	275	31, 4	....	11	8, 50	....	33

22, 19 ....	40	10, 7, 38 ....	178	Taittirīya-āraṇyaka
23, 13 ....	264	39 ....	179	2, 3, 1 .... 283
34, 2 ....	180	8, 15 ....	178	10, 24 (31) .... 283
5 ....	284	43 ....	177	11, 2 .... 169
<b>Maitrāyaṇī- śarmhitā</b>		11, 2, 24 ....	183	<b>Aitareya-upaniṣad</b>
1, 1, 12 ....	14	5, 13 ....	146	5, 2 .... 167
1, 4, 11 ....	51	6, 10 ....	192	<b>Kenopaniṣad</b>
2, 7, 12 ....	54	13, 1, 35 ....	179	3, 2 .... 162
<b>Kāṭhakasarmhitā</b>		3, 2 ....	184	<b>Chāndogyopaniṣad</b>
4, 14 ....	51	6, 4 ....	205	3, 11, 3 .... 167
7, 13 ....	211	14, 2, 17 ....	79	7, 26, 2 .... 197
20, 1 ....	33	17, 1, 10 ....	25	8, 1, 1 .... 169
21, 3 ....	33	18, 2, 21 ....	79	5 .... 167
<b>Taittirīyasarmhitā</b>		4, 18 ....	80	4, 1 .... 167
1, 1, 2, 3 ....	48	19, 8, 2 ....	80	<b>Praśnopaniṣad</b>
1, 3, 8, 1 ....	25	<b>Aitareya- brāhmaṇa</b>		2, 1-2 .... 179
1, 5, 1, 1 ....	48	3, 8, 6-7 ....	32	4 .... 165
5, 1, 5, 2 ....	32	5, 2, 5 ....	34	<b>Bṛhadāraṇya- kōpaniṣad</b>
5, 1, 6, 2 ....	32	6, 20, 9-10 ....	34	3, 8, 8 .... 179
5, 3, 10, 3 ....	32	<b>Śatapatha- brāhmaṇa</b>		5, 4 .... 161
5, 7, 3, 4 ....	32	2, 3, 4, 24 ....	35	<b>Maitryupaniṣad</b>
<b>Atharvasarmhitā</b>		3, 2, 1, 25-28	200	6, 30 .... 167
1, 18 ....	237	4, 2, 5 ....	35	<b>Yogatattvopaniṣad</b>
2, 34, 2 ....	33	4, 3, 5, 20 ....	100	1, 1 .... 170
3, 15, 4 ....	58	10, 1, 3, 11	35	<b>Rāmatāpanyu- paniṣad</b>
19, 3 ....	39	11, 2, 3, 3-5	198	5, 1 .... 196
6 ....	148	4, 3, 5 ....	182	<b>Āśvalāyana- śrautasūtra</b>
4, 15, 2-3 ....	147	<b>Taittirīya- brāhmaṇa</b>		1, 11, 8 .... 33
4 ....	148	3, 11, 1, 1 ....	164	4, 7, 4 .... 116
4, 17, 5 (7, 23, 1)	205	12, 3, 1 ....	163	<b>Kauśikasūtra</b>
27, 3 ....	79	<b>Jaiminiyopaniṣad-</b> brāhmaṇa		44, 17 .... 264
5, 1, 9 ....	81	1, 20, 4 ....	162	46, 54 .... 55
20, 7 ....	148	<b>Tāṇḍya-mahā- brāhmaṇa</b>		95, 1 .... 182
6, 83, 4 ....	39	14, 2, 3 ....	32	<b>Śāṅkhayana- grhyasūtra</b>
7, 23, 2 ....	99	<b>Gopatha-brāhmaṇa</b>		2, 10, 6 .... 52
45, 2 ....	147	1, 1, 1 ....	162	3, 2, 5 .... 14
77, 5 ....	39	<b>Aitareya-āraṇyaka</b>		8 .... 14
109 (104) 1	15	5, 1, 1 ....	180	5, 1 .... 81
8, 9, 8 ....	164			
25 ....	165			
26 ....	166			
9, 4, 21 ....	16			
10, 2, 31-33 ....	168			

Gobhila-	Bhāgavata	Kathāsaritsāgara
grhyasūtra	4, 3, 3-12 .... 188	45, 183 .... 50
3, 4, 28 .... 190	Mahābhārata	Jñātādharmakathā
.	1, 169, 4 .... 49	p. 212-3 .... 154
Āpastamba-	212, 4-6 64	" 409 .... 154
dharmaśūtra	2, 71, 16 .... 192	" 417 .... 153
1, 23, 3 .... 196	44-5 .... 192	" 758 .... 154
6 .... 196	72, 1 .... 189	Samyutta-nikāya
	14, 90, 43 .... 189	3, 4, 25 .... 195

## INDEX OF WORDS

ātiricyate 168	kāpardīn 56	pāri+sad 57
ādbhutakratu 281	keśīn 68	pṝthak 136, 139,
ādma 218	citrā 186	148
admasād 216	caitya 193	pragardhīni 146
admasādya 219	jarimān 257	priyā 22
admasādvan 219	jūṣṭa 46	priyakṣatra 24
adhyātma-jñāna-	jyāvāja 20	priyajāta 24
nityatva 49	tanāyāḥ 39	priyādhāman 25
aḍūrvā 180	dāṁsujūtaḥ 134	priyāvrata 24
abhi dyūn 181	dāṁsupatnī 128	pretārah 13
abhipramūr 126	dán 119	predhā 26
abhi-mad 38	ducchūnā 60	brahmayuj 46
abhīśunatara 61	dēvakṣatra 271	bhāga 240 n.
ābhvam 199	devakṣetra 271 n.	bhurijoh 284
ābhvah 211	drāvayasi 113 n.	bhūtam 161
aratī 102	drāvayitnāvah	bhūtaḥ 194
aṣṭācakrā 171	113 n.	manoyuj 46, 121
ācāryapariśadam	dhvasāyat 205	mṛṣ 59
192	dhvasrā 132	yakṣam 161, 194
ātmanitya 49	nabhanvah 132	yakṣah 194
indrasenā 64	nijā 46	yakṣabhyt 181
īriṇam 249	nitya 1, 3	yajñā 7, 165
upavaktā 202	nitya-stotra 9	raji 122
rtajñāḥ 132	nitya-hotṛ 13, 14	rātha 284
ēvaiḥ 280	nirekā 228	rāṣṭrabhytah 179
ōhire 114	paḍbhīḥ 263, 266	risādas 256
	pāri+nī 20	rukṣā 127

vacoyúj 46, 121  
 vanád 209  
 vanerát 113  
 vaneśát 113  
 vásu 128  
 vásaváh 4  
 vājínah 9  
 vāmá 48  
 vīvrata 121  
 vilíhotra 14, 60  
 śagmá 74  
 śagmíya 81  
 śagmyà 81  
 śaráni 58  
 śunám 51, 52, 61  
 śunáprṣṭha 59  
 śunáhotra 60  
 subhrá 190  
 sattvam 194  
 sattvah 194

sapsárásah 208  
 sabardúghā 135  
 sarájat 95 n.  
 sukṛta 42  
 suksatrá 44  
 sudánu 8  
 subhágá 240 n.  
 sumájjāni 246  
 sumát 245  
 sumátkṣara 261  
 sumádaṁśu 245  
 sumádgáṇa 247  
 sumádgū 261  
 sumádratha 247  
 suyúj 45  
 suścandrá 44  
 suhótr 44  
 smát 245  
 smátpuramándhi 253  
 smádabhiśu 252  
 smádiṣṭa 252

smádūdhni 251  
 smáddiṣṭi 240  
 smádratiṣāc 253  
 svá 36  
 svákṣatra 44  
 svágopā 45  
 svajína 41  
 svadhā 41, 46  
 svádhṛti 40, 41  
 svádhainava 40, 41  
 svaprakāśa 41  
 sváyaśas 45  
 sváyaśastara 45  
 sváyu 241  
 sváyukti 46  
 svayúj 45  
 svávrkti 41  
 sváścandra 44  
 sváhotr 39  
 havis 76









